

# **Oracle® Banking Platform**

AUS Localization Installation Guide - Silent Installation

Release 2.7.1.2.0

**F38028-01**

April 2021

Oracle Banking Platform Localization Installation Guide - Silent Installation, Release 2.7.1.2.0

F38028-01

Copyright © 2011, 2021 Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" or "commercial computer software documentation" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

# Contents

---

<b>Preface</b> .....	<b>17</b>
Audience .....	17
Documentation Accessibility .....	17
Organization of the Guide .....	17
Related Documents .....	18
Conventions .....	19
<b>1 Getting Started</b> .....	<b>22</b>
1.1 About Oracle Banking Platform .....	22
1.2 About This Document .....	22
1.3 Assumptions .....	22
1.4 Limitations .....	23
1.5 Exclusions .....	23
<b>2 Pre-Installation Configuration</b> .....	<b>24</b>
2.1 Setup Prerequisites .....	24
2.1.1 Hardware Environment .....	24
2.1.2 Software Environment .....	24
2.1.2.1 Certification Details .....	25
2.1.2.2 Optional .....	28
2.1.2.3 Patching .....	28
2.2 Configure Variables .....	29
2.3 Installation Process Overview .....	29
2.4 Installation Checklist .....	30
2.4.1 XD Components .....	31
2.4.2 Updating installobp <sup>***</sup> .properties .....	31

---

2.4.3 Database and WebLogic Domain Configuration .....	63
2.5 OID Schema Setup – Custom OBP Schema .....	65
2.5.1 Prerequisite – OID setup .....	65
2.5.2 Verify the OID installation .....	65
2.5.2.1 Start and Verify the OID processes .....	65
2.5.2.2 OPSS/OID Performance Tuning .....	65
2.5.2.3 Import OBP Specific LDIF files .....	72
2.5.2.4 Verify the import using ODSM or JXplorer .....	74
<b>3 OBP Localization SOA Media Pack Installation .....</b>	<b>76</b>
3.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure .....	76
3.1.1 Preparatory Steps .....	76
3.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps .....	76
3.1.3 Installation Steps .....	77
3.2 Post Installation Configuration .....	82
<b>4 OBP Localization Host Media Pack Installation .....</b>	<b>88</b>
4.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure .....	88
4.1.1 Preparatory Steps .....	88
4.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps .....	88
4.1.3 Installation Steps .....	91
4.2 Post Installation Configuration .....	104
4.3 REST (SWAGGER) DEPLOYMENT Check .....	111
<b>5 OBP Localization Presentation Media Pack Installation .....</b>	<b>116</b>
5.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure .....	116
5.1.1 Preparatory Steps .....	116
5.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps .....	116
5.1.3 Installation Steps .....	117

---

5.2 Post Installation Configuration .....	124
<b>6 BAM Installation using OBP Localization SOA Media Pack .....</b>	<b>132</b>
6.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure .....	132
6.1.1 Preparatory Steps .....	132
6.1.2 BAM Domain Creation Steps .....	132
6.2 Post Installation Configuration .....	158
<b>7 Standalone Database Setup .....</b>	<b>162</b>
7.1 Pre-Installation Steps .....	162
7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation .....	162
7.3 OBP Database Installation .....	163
7.3.1 Host DB Schema Creation and Verification .....	163
7.3.2 HOST DB schema ddl execution .....	163
7.3.3 HOST DB Schema Seeding .....	164
7.3.4 System Configuration DB Update Script Execution .....	164
7.3.5 Removing Preference Refresh Level .....	165
7.3.6 Database Table Partitioning .....	165
<b>8 OBP and IPM Integration .....</b>	<b>166</b>
8.1 IPM Application Setup for OBP Content Management .....	166
8.1.1 UCM Connection .....	166
8.1.2 Main Application Configuration .....	173
8.1.2.1 Manage Application Configuration .....	173
8.1.2.2 Manage Searches .....	179
8.1.3 Temp Application Configuration .....	186
8.1.3.1 Manage Application Configuration .....	186
8.1.3.2 Manage Searches .....	192
8.2 IPM Configuration for Bulk Upload Process Setup .....	200

---

8.2.1 Prerequisites .....	200
8.2.2 Setting up the Connection Name .....	200
8.2.3 Setting up Input Agent Path .....	206
8.2.4 Create SOA Connection .....	208
8.2.5 Manage Workflow Configuration .....	213
8.2.6 Manage Inputs for Input Agents .....	220
8.2.7 Additional Steps .....	225
8.2.8 SSL Handshake Resolution .....	226
8.3 IPM Report Upload Setup .....	227
8.3.1 Prerequisites .....	227
8.3.2 Setting up the Connection Name .....	228
8.3.3 Setting up Input Agent Path .....	233
8.3.4 Create SOA Connection .....	235
8.3.5 Manage Application Configuration .....	240
8.3.6 Manage Inputs for Input Agents .....	249
8.3.7 Manage Searches .....	254
8.3.8 Additional Steps .....	261
<b>9 OAS (BIP) Datasource Creation .....</b>	<b>264</b>
9.1 OAS (BIP) Datasource Creation .....	264
<b>10 ODI Configuration .....</b>	<b>268</b>
10.1 Configuration Procedure .....	268
<b>11 Monitoring Servers Using Oracle Enterprise Manager .....</b>	<b>270</b>
<b>12 Post Installation Verification .....</b>	<b>272</b>
12.1 UI Domain Verification .....	272
12.2 Host Domain Verification .....	275
12.3 SOA Domain Verification .....	285

---

12.4 BAM Installation Verification .....	287
12.5 BPM Worklist Window Setting .....	289
<b>13 Errors and Remedies .....</b>	<b>290</b>
13.1 OBP Domain Installation .....	290
13.2 OBP Security Policy Seeding .....	290
13.3 OBP Domain Post Installation .....	290
13.4 Error on First Log in .....	291
13.5 Log in Issues .....	292
13.6 SOA Setup in Cluster .....	292
13.6.1 "COMPONENTTYPE": invalid identifier error .....	292
13.7 BIP(OAS) Report Data Model Linkage Problem after Host Post Installation Step .....	293
13.8 Oracle BAM Command Utility Issue .....	294
13.9 BPM Worklist Task Issue .....	294
13.10 Artifacts Issue for SM500 page .....	295
13.11 ra/FCRJConnectorSOA connector issue .....	296
13.12 Humantask Startup Issue .....	296
13.13 Collection Mocking .....	297
13.14 DDA, Party and LOAN Mocking for OBEO installer .....	297
<b>14 Uninstalling the Application .....</b>	<b>300</b>
14.1 Manual Uninstall .....	300

# List of Figures

---

Figure 2–1 Installation Overview .....	30
Figure 2–2 JXplorer .....	74
Figure 3–1 Steps in installobpsoa.sh script .....	78
Figure 3–2 Verification of Properties .....	79
Figure 3–3 Verification of Properties .....	79
Figure 3–4 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (cont.) .....	80
Figure 3–5 Copying and Extraction of obpinstall-soa.zip .....	80
Figure 3–6 Copying and Extraction of obpinstall-soa.zip .....	81
Figure 3–7 Copying and Extraction of obpinstall-soa.zip .....	81
Figure 3–8 Domain Creation Confirmation .....	82
Figure 3–9 Starting Post Installation .....	83
Figure 3–10 Starting Post Installation (contd) .....	84
Figure 3–11 Starting Post Installation (contd) .....	84
Figure 3–12 Starting Post Installation (contd) .....	85
Figure 3–13 SOA Post Installation Completion .....	85
Figure 3–14 System MBean Browser .....	86
Figure 3–15 Go to Web Services Configuration .....	87
Figure 3–16 Attach Policy .....	87
Figure 4–1 Steps in installobphost.sh script .....	92
Figure 4–2 Verification of Properties .....	93
Figure 4–3 Verification of Properties (contd) .....	93
Figure 4–4 Verification of Properties (contd) .....	94
Figure 4–5 Verification of Properties (contd) .....	94
Figure 4–6 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine .....	95



---

Figure 4–7 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine (contd) .....	96
Figure 4–8 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine (contd) .....	96
Figure 4–9 Domain Installation Confirmation .....	97
Figure 4–10 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location .....	97
Figure 4–11 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location (contd) ..	98
Figure 4–12 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location (contd) ..	99
Figure 4–13 Policy Seeding .....	100
Figure 4–14 Policy Seeding (contd) .....	101
Figure 4–15 BIP (OAS) Reports Upload .....	102
Figure 4–16 BIP (OAS) Reports Upload (contd) .....	103
Figure 4–17 BIP (OAS) Reports Upload (contd) .....	104
Figure 4–18 Host Domain Admin Server Credentials .....	105
Figure 4–19 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution .....	106
Figure 4–20 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd) .....	107
Figure 4–21 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd) .....	108
Figure 4–22 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd) .....	109
Figure 4–23 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution Summary .....	110
Figure 4–24 Navigate to Keystore .....	111
Figure 4–25 Create Keystore .....	112
Figure 4–26 Generate Keypair .....	113
Figure 4–27 OBPAPI deploy on obphost_cluster1 .....	113
Figure 4–28 REST API .....	114
Figure 5–1 Steps in installobpui.sh script .....	118
Figure 5–2 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation .....	119
Figure 5–3 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (contd) .....	120
Figure 5–4 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (contd) .....	121

---

Figure 5–5 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui.zip .....	122
Figure 5–6 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui.zip (contd) .....	123
Figure 5–7 Domain Creation Confirmation .....	124
Figure 5–8 UI Admin Server Credentials .....	125
Figure 5–9 UI Admin Server Running .....	125
Figure 5–10 UI Admin Server Running (contd) .....	126
Figure 5–11 Starting Post Installation .....	127
Figure 5–12 Starting Post Installation (contd) .....	128
Figure 5–13 Continuation of Post-Installation .....	129
Figure 5–14 Continuation of Post-Installation (contd) .....	130
Figure 6–1 Configuration Type page .....	133
Figure 6–2 Templates page .....	134
Figure 6–3 High Availability Options page .....	135
Figure 6–4 Application Location page .....	136
Figure 6–5 Administrator Account page .....	137
Figure 6–6 Domain Mode and JDK page .....	138
Figure 6–7 Database Configuration Type page .....	139
Figure 6–8 Component Datasources page .....	140
Figure 6–9 JDBC Test page .....	141
Figure 6–10 Keystore page .....	142
Figure 6–11 Advanced Configuration page .....	143
Figure 6–12 Administration Server page .....	144
Figure 6–13 Node Manager page .....	145
Figure 6–14 Managed Servers page .....	146
Figure 6–15 Clusters page .....	147
Figure 6–16 Server Templates page .....	148

---

Figure 6–17 Dynamic Servers page .....	149
Figure 6–18 Assign Servers to Clusters page .....	150
Figure 6–19 Coherence Clusters page .....	151
Figure 6–20 Machines page .....	152
Figure 6–21 Assign Servers to Machines page .....	153
Figure 6–22 Virtual Targets page .....	154
Figure 6–23 Partitions page .....	155
Figure 6–24 Configuration Summary page .....	156
Figure 6–25 Configuration Progress page .....	157
Figure 6–26 End of Configuration page .....	158
Figure 6–27 BAM Composer page .....	160
Figure 6–28 BAM Composer page (contd) .....	160
Figure 6–29 BAM Composer page .....	161
Figure 8–1 IPM Imaging Console - Login page .....	167
Figure 8–2 IPM - Welcome page .....	168
Figure 8–3 Create Content Server Connection .....	169
Figure 8–4 UCM: Basic information .....	170
Figure 8–5 UCM: Connection Settings .....	171
Figure 8–6 UCM: Connection Security .....	172
Figure 8–7 UCM: Review Settings .....	173
Figure 8–8 Main: General Properties .....	174
Figure 8–9 Main: Field Definitions .....	175
Figure 8–10 Field Definitions (cont.) .....	175
Figure 8–11 Main: Application Security .....	176
Figure 8–12 Main: Document Security .....	177
Figure 8–13 Main: Storage Policy .....	178

---

Figure 8–14 Main: Review Settings .....	179
Figure 8–15 Main: Properties .....	180
Figure 8–16 Main: Results Formatting .....	181
Figure 8–17 Main: Conditions .....	182
Figure 8–18 Main: Parameters .....	183
Figure 8–19 Main: Search Security .....	184
Figure 8–20 Main: Preview and Test .....	185
Figure 8–21 Main: Review Settings .....	186
Figure 8–22 Temporary: General Properties .....	187
Figure 8–23 Temporary: Field Definitions .....	188
Figure 8–24 Temporary: Application Security .....	189
Figure 8–25 Temporary: Document Security .....	190
Figure 8–26 Temporary: Storage Policy .....	191
Figure 8–27 Temporary: Review Settings .....	192
Figure 8–28 Temporary: Properties .....	193
Figure 8–29 Temporary: Results Formatting .....	194
Figure 8–30 Temporary: Conditions .....	195
Figure 8–31 Temporary: Parameters .....	196
Figure 8–32 Temporary: Search Security .....	197
Figure 8–33 Temporary: Preview and Test .....	198
Figure 8–34 Temporary: Review Settings .....	199
Figure 8–35 EM Console Login .....	201
Figure 8–36 Click Weblogic Domain: ipm domain .....	202
Figure 8–37 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> Security --> Credentials .....	203
Figure 8–38 Create Map oracle.wsm.security .....	204
Figure 8–39 Create Key basic.credentials .....	205

---

Figure 8–40 ipm_domain: Credentials Created .....	206
Figure 8–41 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> System MBean Browser .....	207
Figure 8–42 InputDirectories: Enter Input Agent Path .....	208
Figure 8–43 Manage Connections: Create Workflow Connection .....	209
Figure 8–44 IUTSOA: Basic Information .....	210
Figure 8–45 IUTSOA: Workflow Settings .....	211
Figure 8–46 IUTSOA: Connection Security .....	212
Figure 8–47 IUTSOA: Review Settings .....	213
Figure 8–48 Main: Application Summary .....	214
Figure 8–49 Manage Applications - Server Properties .....	215
Figure 8–50 Manage Applications - Component Properties .....	216
Figure 8–51 Manage Applications - Payload Properties .....	217
Figure 8–52 Manage Applications - Workflow Configuration .....	218
Figure 8–53 Field Definitions .....	219
Figure 8–54 Main: Application Summary .....	220
Figure 8–55 Input Agent: Basic Information .....	221
Figure 8–56 Input Agent: Input Mask .....	222
Figure 8–57 Input Agent: File Parameters .....	223
Figure 8–58 Input Agent: Fields Mapping .....	224
Figure 8–59 Input Agent: Summary .....	225
Figure 8–60 flx_fw_config_all_b table .....	226
Figure 8–61 SSL Handshake Resolution .....	227
Figure 8–62 Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console .....	228
Figure 8–63 Click Weblogic Domain: ipm domain .....	229
Figure 8–64 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> Security --> Credentials .....	230
Figure 8–65 Create Map oracle.wsm.security .....	231

---

Figure 8–66 Create Key: basic.credentials .....	232
Figure 8–67 ipm_domain: Credentials Created .....	233
Figure 8–68 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> System MBean Browser .....	234
Figure 8–69 InputDirectories: Enter Input Agent Path .....	235
Figure 8–70 Manage Connections: Create Workflow Connection .....	236
Figure 8–71 IUTSOA: Basic Information .....	237
Figure 8–72 IUTSOA: Workflow Settings .....	238
Figure 8–73 IUTSOA: Connection Security .....	239
Figure 8–74 IUTSOA: Review Settings .....	240
Figure 8–75 Create Application: General Properties .....	241
Figure 8–76 Report: Field Definitions .....	242
Figure 8–77 Create Application: Applications Security .....	243
Figure 8–78 Create Application: Document Security .....	244
Figure 8–79 Create Application: Storage Policy .....	245
Figure 8–80 Report: Workflow Configuration - Server Properties .....	246
Figure 8–81 Report: Workflow Configuration - Component Properties .....	247
Figure 8–82 Report: Application Summary .....	248
Figure 8–83 Create Application: Review Settings .....	249
Figure 8–84 Manage Inputs .....	250
Figure 8–85 Input Agent Details: Input Mask .....	251
Figure 8–86 Input Agent Details: Field Mapping .....	252
Figure 8–87 Input Agent Details: Security .....	253
Figure 8–88 Input Agent Details: Review Settings .....	254
Figure 8–89 Create Search: Properties .....	255
Figure 8–90 Create Search: Results Formatting .....	256
Figure 8–91 Create Search: Conditions .....	257

---

Figure 8–92 Create Search: Parameters .....	258
Figure 8–93 Create Search: Security .....	259
Figure 8–94 Create Search: Preview and Test .....	260
Figure 8–95 Create Search: Review Settings .....	261
Figure 8–96 Component Properties .....	263
Figure 9–1 OAS (BIP) Server Console Login .....	264
Figure 9–2 OAS (BIP) Administration .....	265
Figure 9–3 OAS (BIP) JDBC Connection .....	265
Figure 9–4 OAS (BIP) - Add Data Source .....	266
Figure 9–5 OAS (BIP) Data Source Created .....	267
Figure 11–1 UI EM Console Status Check .....	274
Figure 11–2 UI Admin wsm-pm Validator .....	274
Figure 11–3 UI managed wsm-pm validator .....	275
Figure 11–4 HOST admin wsm-pm validator .....	284
Figure 11–5 HOST managed wsm-pm validator .....	285
Figure 11–6 BAM Composer .....	288
Figure 11–7 BAM Composer .....	288
Figure 11–8 BAM Composer .....	289
Figure 11–9 BPM Worklist Window Settings .....	289
Figure 12–1 SOA Domain Error .....	290
Figure 12–2 Error on First Log In .....	292
Figure 12–3 Selecting the Data model .....	293
Figure 12–4 BPM Worklist Task issue .....	295
Figure 12–5 Artifacts Issue for SM500 page .....	295
Figure 12–6 Settings for javax.resource.cci.ConnectionFactory page .....	296

# List of Tables

---

Table 2–1 Hardware and OS .....	24
Table 2–2 List of Software .....	25
Table 2–3 Notes .....	26
Table 2–4 XD Components .....	31
Table 2–5 Values for updating installobp***.properties .....	32
Table 2–6 Oracle Banking Platform DB and WebLogic Domain Configuration .....	63
Table 2–7 Parameter Values to be Changed .....	66
Table 2–8 Suggested values for Tuning and Alter Command .....	67
Table 2–9 Properties .....	71
Table 2–10 Order of Execution .....	73
Table 4–1 XD Components .....	89
Table 4–2 Examples of FMW Dir Name, Domain Name, Server Name and Memory Parameters .....	89
Table 8–1 PROP ID Values .....	226
Table 8–2 PROP ID Values .....	261
Table 9–1 Data Source Details .....	266



# Preface

The Oracle Banking Platform Localization Installation Guide - Silent Installation contains information on silent installation and configuration of Oracle Banking Platform software and its associated products.

This preface contains the following topics:

- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Organization of the Guide
- Related Documents
- Conventions

## Audience

This guide is primarily meant as a step-by-step installation manual for IT deployment teams and onshore implementations at client locations to install a complete Oracle Banking Platform localization system in a UNIX based environment.

The reader is expected to have an acquaintance with UNIX platform, Oracle WebLogic server and Oracle Fusion platform firmware such as Oracle JDeveloper, Oracle OID and Oracle SOA Suite.

This installation guide is applicable for Australia localization and US localization.

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support:

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Organization of the Guide

This document contains:

### Chapter 1 Getting Started

This chapter presents an overview of Oracle Banking Platform and the installation guide. It also mentions the assumptions, limitations and exclusions that this document has been based upon.

### Chapter 2 Pre-Installation Configuration

This chapter describes the pre-configuration activities that are to be completed successfully for proper installation and functioning of Oracle Banking Platform.

### Chapter 3 OBP Localization SOA Media Pack Installation

This chapter explains the steps involved in the installation, and post installation and configuration of Oracle Banking Platform SOA (Integration Server) Media pack.

#### **Chapter 4 OBP Localization Host Media Pack Installation**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the installation, and post installation and configuration of Oracle Banking Platform Host Media Pack.

#### **Chapter 5 OBP Localization Presentation Media Pack Installation**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the installation, and post installation and configuration of Oracle Banking Platform Presentation (UI) Media Pack.

#### **Chapter 6 BAM Installation using OBP Localization SOA Media Pack**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the installation of Oracle Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) using OBP SOA (Integration Server) Media Pack.

#### **Chapter 7 Standalone Database Setup**

This chapter explains the steps involved in Oracle Banking Platform database.

#### **Chapter 8 OBP and IPM Integration**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the integration of Oracle Banking Platform and Oracle Imaging and Process Management (IPM).

#### **Chapter 9 OAS (BIP) Datasource Creation**

This chapter explains the steps required for Oracle Analytics Server (OAS) (formerly known as BIP) datasource creation.

#### **Chapter 10 ODI Configuration**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the configuration of ODI using OBP HOST Media Pack.

#### **Chapter 11 Monitoring Servers Using Oracle Enterprise Manager**

This chapter explains the steps required to monitor servers using Oracle Enterprise Manager (OEM).

#### **Chapter 12 Post Installation Verification**

This chapter explains the steps required to verify the installation of Oracle Banking Platform.

#### **Chapter 13 Errors and Remedies**

This chapter provides information on troubleshooting to help diagnose and remedy some of the problems encountered during installation of the Oracle Banking Platform.

#### **Chapter 14 Uninstalling the Application**

This chapter explains the process of uninstalling the Oracle Banking Platform.

## **Related Documents**

For more information, see the following documentation:

- For information necessary for the installation and configuration of integration components to create a complete solution using Oracle Banking Platform and Oracle Documaker, see the installation and configuration guides at [https://docs.oracle.com/cd/F30719\\_01/index.html](https://docs.oracle.com/cd/F30719_01/index.html).
- Information on Oracle Fusion Middleware Install-Config Checklist is available at <http://aseng-wiki.us.oracle.com/asengwiki/display/ASMWArchPM/FMW+Install-Config+Checklist+Page>.

- For a comprehensive overview of security, see the Oracle Banking Platform Security Guide.
- For the complete list of licensed products and the third-party licenses included with the license, see the Oracle Banking Platform Licensing Guide.
- For information related to setting up a bank or a branch, and other operational and administrative functions, see the Oracle Banking Platform Administrator Guide.
- For information related to customization and extension, see the Oracle Banking Platform Extensibility Guides for SOA, HOST, and UI.
- For information on the functionality and features, see the respective Oracle Banking Platform Functional Overview document.
- For recommendations of secure usage of extensible components, see the Oracle Banking Platform Secure Development Guide.

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
<b>boldface</b>	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
<code>monospace</code>	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

The following acronyms are used in this document:

Acronym	Meaning
ADF	Application Development Framework
ATM	Automated Teller Machine
BAM	Business Activity Monitoring
BPEL	Business Process Execution Language
DB or db	Oracle Database
FEPI	Front End Processing Interface
HOST	Middleware Host Tier
IAM	Identity and Access Management
IPM	Imaging and Process Management
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
OAAM	Oracle Adaptive Access Manager

<b>Acronym</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
OAS	Oracle Analytics Server
OBP	Oracle Banking Platform
ODI	Oracle Data Integrator
OEL	Oracle Enterprise Linux
OEM	Oracle Enterprise Manager
OID	Oracle Internet Directory
OIM	Oracle Identity Manager
OLTP	Online Transaction Processing
OPSS	Oracle Platform Security Services
OS	Operating System
POS	Point Of Sale
RCU	Repository Creation Utility
sh	Unix Shell file
SOA	Service Oriented Architecture Tier
SVN	Source Code Version Repository
UI	User Interface, that is Presentation Tier
VM	Virtual Machine
WLS	WebLogic Server



# 1 Getting Started

This chapter presents an overview of Oracle Banking Platform and the installation guide. It also mentions the assumptions, limitations and exclusions that this document has been based upon.

## 1.1 About Oracle Banking Platform

Oracle Banking Platform (OBP) along with localization is a one-stop solution for a bank for its core banking operations, across retail and business banking operations. It is designed to help banks respond strategically to today's business challenges, while also transforming their business models and processes to reduce operating costs and improve productivity across both front and back offices.

OBP provides a unified yet scalable IT solution for a bank to manage its data and end-to-end business operations with an enriched user experience. It is a composed set of different modules wherein each of the modules is serviced by a set of services and other subsystems.

## 1.2 About This Document

This document guides you through the installation of the core banking application Oracle Banking Platform along with localization. This document guides in deploying the following parts of the application:

- Presentation Server (ADF Presentation UI deployment on WebLogic)
- Application Server (Banking Services hosted on WebLogic)
- Integration Server (Oracle Banking Platform Integration and Approval Processes hosted on Oracle SOA)
- Security Configuration (Seeding security to OID)
- Seed Data Configuration (Seeding data to Core banking OLTP Database Server)

There are multiple prerequisites that need to be done before the start of the installation. The prerequisites section lists down the requirements. This document does not attempt to guide you through the prerequisites installation. The readers are expected to see the appropriate platform documentation to install the prerequisites.

This document prescribes bare minimum hardware requirements to have a functional application configuration. The sizing for a production environment is not prescribed here.

Due care has been taken to make this document as complete as possible. In case of any anomalies please mail to [obp-deployment-support@oracle.com](mailto:obp-deployment-support@oracle.com).

There are certain steps in the installation that *may* not be optimal yet. Further releases will optimize the deployment further.

## 1.3 Assumptions

It is assumed that the reader is aware of the technologies involved and is capable of installing the prerequisite software products mentioned in [Section 2.1.2 Software Environment](#).

The following are the assumptions regarding the environment and setup with regard to carrying out this installation:

- The Oracle Banking Platform localization installables are downloaded and copied onto a Linux machine or Linux VM.
- The reader has taken a remote connection to the Linux machine via Windows box.
- The reader is able to take an 'ssh' connection to the servers on which various Oracle Banking Platform components have to be installed from the Linux machine.
- The user is aware of the process of creating required db schema using RCU prior to initiation of OBP localization installation.

## 1.4 Limitations

Whenever the installation gets aborted or is served a timeout for various reasons, rerun the installation from the beginning with domain cleanup.

## 1.5 Exclusions

Though some of the software and products listed in prerequisites section may work on Windows, such qualification has not been carried out and shall not be the focus of this guide. It is advisable to use the mentioned Operating System (OS) for the best experience.

# 2 Pre-Installation Configuration

This chapter describes the pre-configuration activities that are to be completed successfully for proper installation and functioning of Oracle Banking Platform.

## 2.1 Setup Prerequisites

This section lists down the requirements from an environment perspective including minimum hardware requirements with Operating System (OS) and the middleware software products, which the Oracle Banking Platform solution depends and runs on (for example, Database or WebLogic) or interfaces with (for example, OID or IPM).

### 2.1.1 Hardware Environment

The minimum hardware requirements for Oracle Banking Platform solution to install and function decently are listed below:

*Table 2–1 Hardware and OS*

Sr. No.	CPU (2+GHz)	RAM (GB)	Disk (GB)	OS Version	Purpose
1	4	16	200	OEL 7.5 64 bit	Oracle Banking Platform Oracle Database
2	4	32	200	OEL 7.5 64 bit	Oracle Banking Platform ADF UI Presentation Server
3	4	32	200	OEL 7.5 64 bit	Oracle Banking Platform Services Middleware Host Server
4	2	16	200	As per OID certification matrix.	Oracle OID Server
5	2	16	200	As per IPM certification matrix.	Oracle IPM Server
6	2	16	200	As per OAS certification matrix.	Oracle Analytics Server
7	4	32	200	As per SOA certification matrix.	Oracle SOA Server
8	4	16	200	As per BAM certification matrix.	Oracle BAM Server

### 2.1.2 Software Environment

It is assumed that the following products are installed and are available on the server on which the Oracle Banking Platform installation will be performed.



### 2.1.2.1 Certification Details

The following software are mandatory:

**Table 2–2 List of Software**

Sr. No.	Components	Zone	Software
1	OBP UI Presentation	Banking App	Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
2	SOA	Banking App	Oracle SOA Suite 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
3	OBP HOST	Banking App	Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.8 Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
4	OID	Security	Oracle Internet Directory 12.2.1.4.0 Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
5	OAS	Document	Oracle Analytics Server (5.5) Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
6	IPM	Document	Oracle WebCenter - Content 12.2.1.4.0 Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
7	OSB	Integration	Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Oracle Service Bus 12c (12.2.1.4.0). Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
8	ODI	Integration	Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Oracle Data Integrator 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
9	OIM	Security	Oracle Identity Manager 12.2.1.4.0 Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
10	OAM	Security	Oracle Access Manager 12.2.1.4.0

Sr. No.	Components	Zone	Software
			Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
11	OEM	Management	Oracle Enterprise Manager 13.2.0.0.0 As per certification matrix of Oracle Enterprise Manager 13.2.0.0.0
12	EM Agent Installation	Management	Push from OEM Console
13	OBP Database	Database	Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.8 Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
14	HTTP Server	Web Server	Oracle HTTP Server 12.2.1.4.0.
15	BAM	Banking App	Oracle SOA Suite and Business Process Management 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_231)

The following are some notes related to the software.

**Table 2–3 Notes**

Serial Number	Description
1	OBP release has been certified with OEL version 7.5 during the release cycle. It is strongly recommended to use the versions on which the release is certified.
2	Oracle Analytics Server is required at the time of OBP installation. It is required to use the actual OAS property values during the installation. This is required as the installer uploads the OBP reports as onto the OAS server as part of the middleware host installation process.
3	<p>ODI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME and ODI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD</p> <p>The OBP installer will not abort the installation if this component is not present. It can be installed later.</p> <p>However, it is strongly recommended to use the actual property values instead of default property values during the installation.</p> <p>Else, the actual values for ODI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME and ODI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD once available have to be manually updated in the 'ra/FcRJConnectorODI' jndi property of com.ofss.fc.app.connector.ear application inside middleware host server after the entire installation completes.</p>
4	<p>The OBP installer will not abort the installation if this component is not present. It can be installed later.</p> <p>It is strongly recommended to use the actual property values instead of default property values during the installation. Else, these properties have to be manually updated in Host Database after the entire installation completes.</p>
5	<p>OIM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME and OIM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD</p> <p>The OBP installer will not abort the installation if this component is not present. It can be installed later.</p>

Serial Number	Description
	It is recommended to use the actual property values instead of default property values during the installation. Else, these properties have to be manually updated in Host Database. Also, actual values for OIM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME and OIM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD once available have to be manually updated in the 'ra/FCRJConnectorOIM' jndi property of com.ofss.fc.app.connector.ear application inside middleware host server after the entire installation completes.
6	Oracle Access Manager can be installed later.
7	During installation, password of unix user will be asked multiple times for "scp" "ssh". There is a time limit for entering password. If not entered within specified limit, the installation is likely to exit. User should take care of this.
8	It is mandatory for machine nodes on which OBP UI, Host, and SOA Media pack installation is planned, to install the Java Cryptography Extensions Unlimited Strength Jurisdiction Policy Files, to enable additional encryption strengths.
9	<p>Download the jce_policy.zip from Oracle website for the current Java version being used. For jdk1.8.0_xx, download Java Cryptography Extension (JCE) Unlimited Strength Jurisdiction Policy Files 8 jce_policy-8.zip from the following link:</p> <p><a href="http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/jce-all-download-5170447.html">http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/jce-all-download-5170447.html</a></p> <p>Copy "local_policy.jar" and "US_export_policy.jar" from this zip file in the path mentioned below:</p> <p>JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/</p>
10	<p>It is mandatory that the team installing OBP reads and understands the system requirements and specifications for the fusion middleware specified in the following link:</p> <p><a href="https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-B648EA24-ABB4-42CA-B8F2-4B535D5EC8DB">https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-B648EA24-ABB4-42CA-B8F2-4B535D5EC8DB</a></p> <p>The url details the system and platform-specific information for Oracle Fusion Middleware 12c Release 1 (12.2.1.4.0) products.</p> <p>Changes necessary at a system level for the fusion middleware should be made prior to executing OBP media packs.</p> <p>For example, the number of open files should be increased from the default value as specified in the following link:</p> <p><a href="https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-F800C79F-A8CA-4A80-A4E9-97BC8E264889">https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-F800C79F-A8CA-4A80-A4E9-97BC8E264889</a></p>
11	SOA managed servers may need the default value raised at operating system level to run, as it needs to load a large number of OBP application binaries.
12	It is mandatory for SOA Suite to be installed in machine nodes on which OBP BAM Installation is planned.
13	The value of property SOA_SERVER_NAME in installer properties should not be changed. The default value of soa_server1, that is shipped along with media pack, should be retained AS IS. Managed servers, that are required inside the cluster as per the naming onsite conventions, should be added after the media pack installation is complete.
14	<p>Oracle SOA Suite 12.2.1.4.0 patches - p30995852_122140_Generic.zip, p31199221_12214200304_Generic.zip, p30970477_122140_Generic.zip, p30729380_122140_Generic.zip have to be applied on SOA machine only. This can be downloaded from the following link:</p> <p><a href="https://support.us.oracle.com">https://support.us.oracle.com</a></p>

### 2.1.2.2 Optional

The following software is optional:

- Oracle VM server release 2.2.0

### 2.1.2.3 Patching

OPatch is a patching utility in OBP Installer. The following is required to run OPatch.

The Python packages need to be installed in the same order as mentioned below. They have to be installed as root user in UI, Host, and SOA Machines.

- Suds-0.4 (to create webservice client)
- docutils-0.12 (prerequisite for SOAPpy)
- wstools-0.4.3 (prerequisite for SOAPpy)
- SOAPpy0.12.5 (to make SOAP webservice call)
- PyYAML-3.11 (to read yaml file)
- Jypye1-0.5.7 (to call java code from Python)

The above mentioned packages are available in the form of .tar.gz files in the media pack.

The installation steps are as follows:

1. Extract each file so that the above Python packages get installed in the same order.
2. Run setup.py file inside extracted folder. (command:python install).

```
tar -xvzf suds-0.4.tar.gz
tar -xvzf docutils-0.12.tar.gz
tar -xvzf wstools-0.4.3.tar.gz
tar -xvzf SOAPpy-0.12.5.tar.gz
tar -xvzf PyYAML-3.11.tar.gz
tar -xvzf JPyype1-0.5.7.tar.gz
chmod -R 777 *
cd suds-0.4
python setup.py install
cd ../docutils-0.12
python setup.py install
cd ../wstools-0.4.3
python setup.py install
cd ../SOAPpy-0.12.5
python setup.py install
cd ../PyYAML-3.11
python setup.py install
```

```
cd ../JPyype1-0.5.7
python setup.py install
```

Please note that the above step is only required to run OPatch (a patching utility available with OBP Installer).

## 2.2 Configure Variables

Perform the following steps to configure the variables:

1. Modify the TargetDefinition.yaml located at the location <installDir>/patching/config.
2. The IP and port of the target should be of Admin Server and the destination location is the path where the zip will be extracted which is the patch Stage Path.
3. Modify the PatchConfig.yaml located at the location <installDir>/patching/config.
4. The Session context details such as Bank Code, Channel, TargetUnit, Transaction Branch, UserId has to be entered.

The wsdl details will be as follows:

```
${Protocol}://${hostadmin_ip}:${hostadmin_port}/${path_to_
TransactionBlackoutApplicationServiceSpi}?wsdl
```

For example, url:

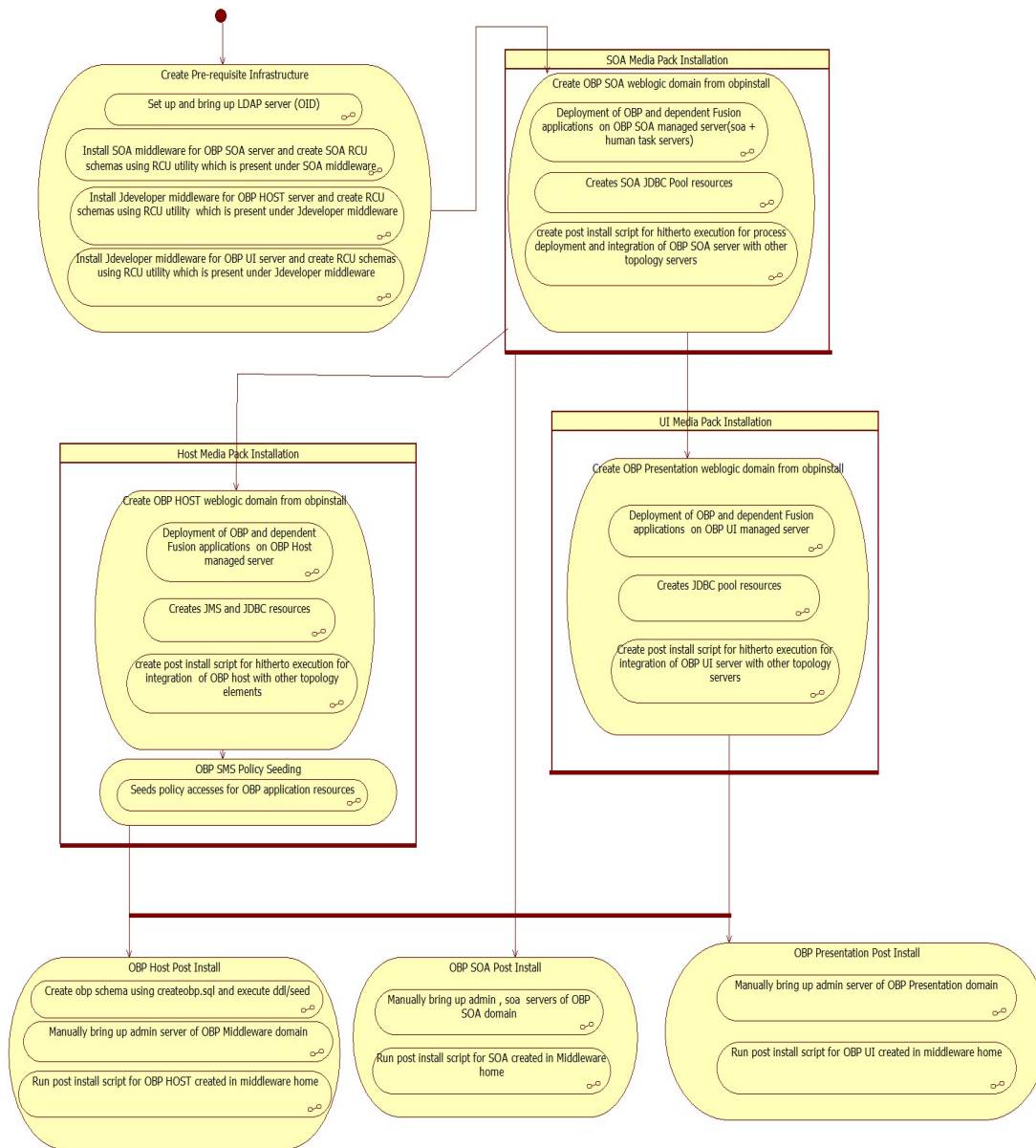
```
http://<Ip>:<Port>/com.ofss.fc.webservice/services/sms/TransactionBlackoutApplicationServiceSpi
?wsdl
```

5. Modify the PatchConstants.py located at the location <installDir>patching/constants.
  - a. The PATCH\_HOME should point to the Patching Utility.
  - b. The Deployables Path should point to obp.
  - c. The FMW\_HOME should point to the path till fmw.
  - d. The WLST\_SCRIPT\_LOCATION should point to the wlst.sh (weblogic scripting tool).
  - e. The JVM\_PATH should point to the libjvm.so.
  - f. The PATCH\_TEMP\_LOCATION should be the path where the zips are to be stored.
  - g. The FCServerWithPort is '\${protocol}://\${hostmanagedserver\_ip}:\${hostManagedServer\_port}'.
  - h. The SOAServerWithPort is '\${protocol}://\${uimanagedserver\_ip}:\${ uiManagedServer \_port}'.
  - i. The CENTRAL\_PATCH\_STAGE\_PATH should point to the central patch Staging path.
6. Create folder patchStage and centralPatchStage in location <installDir>/.

## 2.3 Installation Process Overview

The following diagram provides an overview of the steps that need to be followed to install and configure Oracle Banking Platform:

Figure 2–1 Installation Overview



## 2.4 Installation Checklist

It is mandatory that the team installing OBP Localization reads and understands the system requirements and specifications for the fusion middleware specified in the following link:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-67E44706-637A-4695-9925-E48936C8F461>

The link details the system and platform-specific information for Oracle Fusion Middleware 12c Release 1 (12.2.1.4.0) products.

Changes necessary at a system level for the fusion middleware should be made prior to executing OBP Localization media packs.

For example, the number of open files should be increased from the default value as specified in the following link:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-F800C79F-A8CA-4A80-A4E9-97BC8E264889>

To make the installation experience quick and easy, a checklist of information is provided, which should be filled and kept handy. The checklist has been made more intuitive and relevant by ensuring that the Key for properties defined in the installation property file is same as the Name column in the first table of the checklist.

### 2.4.1 XD Components

The following table provides a list of XD components, applicable for XD media pack installation only.

**Table 2-4 XD Components**

Sr. No.	Name	Value	Description
1	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	batchhost	Value for batch host sever, Policy seeding and OAS reports upload will be done with this batch host server installation
2	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obepmhost	Value for obepm server (Product Manufacturing)
3	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeohost	Value for obeo server (Origination)
4	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obedmhost	Value for obec server (Collection and Recovery)
5	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpmhost	Value for obpm server (Party)
6	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeprhost	Value for obpr server (Pricing)
7	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	oblshost	Value for oblending server (Loan)
8	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obdlochost	Value for obdeposits server (Deposits)
9	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obccmhost	Value for obccm server (LCM)
10	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpui	Value for OBP UI server
11	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpsoa	Value for OBP SOA

### 2.4.2 Updating installobp\*\*\*.properties

The following checklist provides values for updating installobp\*\*\*.properties.

Table 2–5 Values for updating *installobp\*\*\*.properties*

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
1	SILENT_INSTALL	Flag for installing silent or interactive mode	y	
2	IPM_INSTALLED	Flag to make sure IPM is installed	y	
3	BIP_INSTALLED	Flag to make sure BIP (OAS) is installed	y	
4	OID_FARM_AND_POLICY_SEEDING_FLAG	Flag for policy seeding	Y	This value must be 'Y' for batch host installation and for other XD host installation value must be 'N'
5	BIP_REPORTS_UPLOADING_FLAG	Flag for BIP (OAS) reports uploading	Y	This value must be 'Y' for batch host installation and for other XD host installation value must be 'N'
6	REMOTE_EXECUTION	Flag for executing installer remotely	Y	
7	SECURITY_ENABLED	Flag for security enable	Y	
8	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	Flag for XD Component name	batchhost	Refer XD components table above
9	LOCAL_IP	I/P of the local machine which could be a windows machine on which software like XManager is installed for rendering UI of a	10.180.84.110	



Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		utility executing on a remote Linux server.		
10	LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE	Value of DISPLAY variable to be exported to generate installation wizard in local machine	0	
11	DOMAIN_NAME	Weblogic Domain name	host_domain or ui_domain or base_domain	
12	DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION	Location where DOMAIN_NAME folder will be created	/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains	
13	WEBLOGIC_USERNAME	Username for weblogic domain	weblogic	
14	WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD	Password for weblogic domain	weblogic1	
15	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Admin server listen address	10.180.84.110 (Always use ip , do not use localhost)	
16	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server listen port	7001	
17	ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server SSL listen port	7002	
18	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Managed server listen address	10.180.84.110	
19	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Managed server listen port	8001	
20	MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL listen port for managed server	8002	
21	LDAP_PROVIDER	Refers to LDAP Provider. Value will be OID or OVD.	OID	
22	OID_IP	I/P address of the OID server.	10.180.84.113	
23	OID_PORT	Port of the OID process instance.	389	
24	OID_ADMIN_USER	Admin user id	cn= orcladmin	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		which can be used to login of the OID as administrator.		
25	OID_ADMIN_PWD	Refers to the password of admin user of the OID	welcome1	
26	OID_GROUP_DSN	The DSN used for object class Groups in the OID ldap.	cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
27	OID_USER_DSN	The DSN used for object class Users in the OID ldap.	ou=obp,cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
28	NODE_MGR_PORT	Refers to the port number to be used for the weblogic node manager. This port should either be free on the UI Presentation server or an existing weblogic node manager should be installed to listen on this port when the same is started.	5556	
29	HOST_CLUSTER_NAME	Refers to HOST cluster name	obphost_cluster1	
30	HOST_SERVER_NAME	Refers to HOST server name	obphost_server1	
31	HOST_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation of the host machine. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0 or above. This is used to execute the OBP security policy seeding utility at the end of the installation.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_231	
32	OUI_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation. The version of java	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_231	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		installed should be 1.8.0_231. This is used for OBP patching.		
33	CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC	Refers to the path of central inventory. This path is used for oui patching.	/scratch/app/orainventory	
34	HOST_IP	I/P address of the server on which the OBP host or middleware layer should be installed.	10.180.84.110 (Always use ip , do not use localhost)	
35	HOST_TARGET	Refers to a location on the Host server where the installable can be transferred. The user id used for installation of OBP should have read, write and execute privileges on this directory.	/scratch/install/target	
36	HOST_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the Host server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
37	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of UI Admin server	10.180.84.111	
38	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of UI Admin server	7001	
39	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of UI managed server	10.180.84.111	
40	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of UI managed server	8001	
41	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Listen ssl port of UI managed server	8002	
42	SOA_ORACLE_HOME	Name of Oracle SOA which is	soa	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		present in fusion middleware.		
43	SOA_IP	i/p address of SOA machine	10.180.84.112	
44	SOA_UNIX_USER	Unix username of SOA machine	ofssobp	
45	SOA_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the SOA server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
46	SOA_DOMAIN_NAME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the SOA server.	base_domain	
47	SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of SOA server	10.180.84.112	
48	SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of SOA Admin server	7001	
49	SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of SOA server	8001	
50	SOA_WEBLOGIC_USERNAME	Username of the server of SOA domain	weblogic	
51	SOA_WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD	Password of the server of SOA domain	weblogic1	
52	UI_IP	I/P address of the server on which the OBP presentation or UI layer should be installed.	10.180.84.111	
53	UI_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id used to install the OBP UI solution.	ofssobp	
54	UI_DOMAIN_HOME	Refers to the domain name to be used for the weblogic domain of the OBP Presentation	/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		server		
55	INSTALL_AS	Linux login user id used to install the OBP solution.	ofssobp	
56	BIP_SERVER_IP	I/P of the BIP (OAS) server to host OBP reports	10.180.84.115	
57	BIP_SERVER_PORT	Port of the BIP (OAS) server that hosts OBP reports	9502	
58	BIP_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for BIP (OAS) server	ofssobp	
59	BIP_MW_HOME	Oracle BIP (OAS) Middleware directory on BIP (OAS) server	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
60	BIP_HOME	Oracle BIP (OAS) Home directory on BIP (OAS) server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/bi	
61	BIP_SERVER_USER	Oracle BIP (OAS) server user id	weblogic	
62	BIP_SERVER_PSWD	Oracle BIP (OAS) server user password	weblogic1	
63	BIP_DATASOURCE_NAME	OBP Host database user used by OBP report to fetch data for reports	OBP27	
64	IPM_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for IPM server	ofssobp	
65	IPM_SERVER_IP	IP of Oracle Image and Processing Server for OBP Content Management	10.180.84.114	
66	IPM_SERVER_PORT	Port of Oracle Image and Processing Server for OBP Content Management	16000	
67	IPM_MW_HOME	Oracle Middleware Home directory on	/scratch/app/product/fmw	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		IPM server		
68	IPM_HOME	Oracle IPM Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/wccontent	
69	OBP_HOST_DB_USER	OBP Host database user	OBP27	
70	OBP_HOST_DB_PASSWORD	OBP Host database password	welcome1	
71	OBP_HOST_DB_IP	OBP Host database i/p address	10.180.84.113	
72	OBP_HOST_DB_PORT	OBP Host database port	1521	
73	OBP_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OBP Host database service name	P84113A	
74	ONS_NODE	i/p address of ONS service	10.180.84.113	
75	ONS_PORT	Listen port of ONS service	6250	
76	OPSS_HOST_SCHEMA_USER	OPSS Host schema user	PRDHOST_OPSS	
77	OPSS_HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	OPSS Host schema password	welcome1	
78	OPSS_HOST_DB_IP	OPSS Host DB IP	10.180.84.113	
79	OPSS_HOST_DB_PORT	OPSS Host DB Port	1521	
80	OPSS_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OPSS Host database service name	P84113A	
81	LOCAL_DATASOURCE	STB datasource schema name	PRDHOST_STB	
82	WLS_RUNTIME_SCHEMA_USER	WLS RNTIME datasource schema name	PRDHOST_WLS_RUNTIME	
83	MDS_HOST_DB_USER	MDS data source schema user name	PRDHOST_MDS	
84	MDS_HOST_DB_PASSWORD	MDS schema Password	welcome1	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
85	MDS_HOST_DB_IP	MDS DB IP	10.180.84.113	
86	MDS_HOST_DB_PORT	MDS db port	1521	
87	MDS_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	MDS db service name	P84113A	
88	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER	SOA OPSS schema name	SOA27_OPSS	
89	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_DBDS	SOA OPSS Audit schema name	SOA27_IAU_APPEND	
90	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_VIEWDS	SOA OPSS Audit View schema name	SOA27_IAU_VIEWER	
91	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	Password of SOA OPSS schema name	welcome1	
92	OPSS_SOA_DB_IP	IP address of SOA OPSS DB machine	10.180.84.113	
93	OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT	Port of SOA OPSS DB	1521	
94	OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME	Service name of SOA OPSS DB	P84113A	
95	HOST_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS	Host domain admin JVM startup parameters	-Xms1024m -Xmx4096m	
96	HOST_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS	Host domain managed JVM startup parameters	-Xms8g -Xmx8g -XX:NewSize=2048m '-XX:MaxNewSize=4096m ' -XX:+UseParNewGC '-XX: '+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled - XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC - XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction =75	
97	KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	Password for generating certificate	welcome1	
98	IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	IPM Username created in connector	weblogic	
99	IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the IPM user in connector	weblogic1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
100	BIP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	BIP (OAS) Username created in connector	weblogic	
101	BIP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the BIP (OAS) user in connector	weblogic1	
102	ODI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	ODI Username created in connector	weblogic	
103	ODI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the ODI user in connector	weblogic1	
104	OIM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	OIM Username created in connector	weblogic	
105	OIM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the OIM user in connector	weblogic1	
106	WCM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	WCM Username created in connector	weblogic	
107	WCM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the WCM user in connector	weblogic1	
108	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Offline Username created in connector	offlineuser	
109	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the Offline user in connector	welcome1	
110	SAML_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	SAML ISSUER Username created in connector	weblogic	
111	SAML_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the SAML ISSUER user in connector	weblogic1	
112	BPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	BPEL_ENCRYPTION Username created in connector	weblogic	
113	BPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the BPEL_ENCRYPTION	weblogic1	



Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	PASSWORD	user in connector		
114	FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	FTP IPM Username created in connector	weblogic	
115	FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the FTP IPM user in connector	weblogic1	
116	FTP_BIP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	FTP BIP (OAS) Username created in connector	weblogic	
117	FTP_BIP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the FTP BIP (OAS) user in connector	weblogic1	
118	BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	BIP (OAS) Username created in connector	weblogic	
119	BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the BIP (OAS) user in connector	weblogic1	
120	SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	SOA Username created in connector	weblogic	
121	SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the SOA user in connector	weblogic1	
122	SOA_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	SOA Username created in connector	weblogic	
123	SOA_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the SOA user in connector	weblogic1	
124	ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	ATM Username created in connector	ATMUser	
125	ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the ATM user in connector	welcome1	
126	POSUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	POS Username created in connector	POSUser	
127	POSUSER_	Password for the	welcome1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	POS user in connector		
128	DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	DMS HOST Username created in connector	weblogic	
129	DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the DMS HOST user in connector	weblogic1	
130	DMSUI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	DMS UI Username created in connector	weblogic	
131	DMSUI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the DMS UI user in connector	weblogic1	
132	OCH_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	OCH Username created in connector	weblogic	
133	OCH_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the OCH user in connector	weblogic1	
134	WS_MFT_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	WS_MFT Username created in connector	weblogic	
135	WS_MFT_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the WS_MFT user in connector	weblogic1	
136	OP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	OP Username created in connector	weblogic	
137	OP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the OP user in connector	weblogic1	
138	ICS_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for ICS connector	weblogic	
139	ICS_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for ICS connector	Weblogic1	
140	OBDX_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for OBDX connector	1518675030085dean.white@test.com	
141	OBDX_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for OBDX connector	Welcome@1	
142	EDN_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for EDN connector	weblogic	
143	EDN_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for EDN	weblogic1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	PASSWORD	Connector		
144	COMMON_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for COMMON connector	weblogic	
145	COMMON_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for COMMON Connector	weblogic1	
146	PM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for PM connector	weblogic	
147	PM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for PM Connector	weblogic1	
148	LENDING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for LENDING connector	weblogic	
149	LENDING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for LENDING Connector	weblogic1	
150	DEPOSITS_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for DEPOSITS connector	weblogic	
151	DEPOSITS_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for DEPOSITS Connector	weblogic1	
152	FW_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for FW connector	weblogic	
153	FW_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for FW Connector	weblogic1	
154	COLLECTION_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for COLLECTION connector	weblogic	
155	COLLECTION_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for COLLECTION Connector	weblogic1	
156	OR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for OR connector	weblogic	
157	OR_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for OR Connector	weblogic1	
158	PARTY_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for PARTY connector	weblogic	
159	PARTY_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for PARTY Connector	weblogic1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	PASSWORD			
160	PRODPROC_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for PRODPROC connector	weblogic	
161	PRODPROC_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for PRODPROC Connector	weblogic1	
162	RECOVERY_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for RECOVERY connector	weblogic	
163	RECOVERY_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for RECOVERY Connector	weblogic1	
164	PRICING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for PRICING connector	weblogic	
165	PRICING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for PRICING Connector	weblogic1	
166	LCM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for LCM connector	weblogic	
167	LCM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for LCM Connector	weblogic1	
168	MDM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for MDM connector	weblogic	
169	MDM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for MDM Connector	weblogic1	
170	COMMUNICATIONS_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for COMMUNICATIONS connector	weblogic	
171	COMMUNICATIONS_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for COMMUNICATIONS Connector	weblogic1	
172	APPCAPTURE_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for APPCAPTURE connector	weblogic1	
173	APPCAPTURE_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for APPCAPTURE Connector	weblogic1	
174	CARD_USERNAME	Username of Card connector	weblogic1	
175	CARD_PASSWORD	Password of Card	welcome1	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		connector		
176	RULE_USERNAME	Username of Rule connector	orakey	
177	RULE_PASSWORD	Password of Rule connector	welcome1	
178	BAM_USERNAME	Username of BAM connector	weblogic	
179	BAM_PASSWORD	Password of BAM connector	weblogic1	
180	USER_TIMEZONE	Time zone entry	+5:30	
181	HOST_SSL_PASSWORD	Password for configuring SSL in HOST domain	welcome1	
182	SILENT_INSTALL	Flag for executing installer remotely	y	
183	SECURITY_ENABLED	Flag for security enable	Y	
184	IPM_INSTALLED	Flag for if IPM is installed	Y	
185	BIP_INSTALLED	Flag for if BIP (OAS) is installed	Y	
186	LOCAL_IP	I/P address of the local machine which could be a windows machine on which software like XManager is installed for rendering UI of a utility executing on a remote Linux server.	10.180.84.111	
187	LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE	Value of DISPLAY variable to be exported to generate installation wizard in local machine	0	
188	DOMAIN_NAME	Weblogic Domain name	Host_domain or ui_domain or base_domain	
189	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	XD Component value	obpui	
190	DOMAIN_	Location where	/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	DIRECTORY_LOCATION	DOMAIN_NAME folder will be created		
191	WEBLOGIC_USERNAME	Username for weblogic domain	weblogic	
192	WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD	Password for weblogic domain	weblogic1	
193	LOCAL_DATASOURCE	Username of LOCAL_DATASOURCE	PRDUI_STB	
194	WLS_RUNTIME_SCHEMA_USER	WLS RUNTIME Data source	PRDUI_WLS_RUNTIME	
195	OPSS_UI_SCHEMA_USER	OPSS UI schema name	PRDUI_OPSS	
196	OPSS_UI_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	OPSS UI schema password	Welcome1	
197	OPSS_UI_DB_IP	OPSS UI DB IP	10.180.84.113	
198	OPSS_UI_DB_PORT	OPSS UI DB PORT	1521	
199	OPSS_UI_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OPSS UI DB SERVICE NAME	P84113A	
200	MDS_SCHEMA_USER	MDS schema name	PRDUI_MDS	
201	MDS_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	Password of MDS schema	welcome1	
202	MDS_DB_IP	MDS DB IP	10.180.84.113	
203	MDS_DB_PORT	MDS DB PORT	1521	
204	MDS_DB_SERVICE_NAME	MDS DB SERVICE NAME	P84113A	
205	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER	SOA OPSS Schema name	PRDSOA_OPSS	
206	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_DBDS	SOA OPSS AUDIT schema name	PRDSOA_IAU_APPEND	
207	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_VIEWDS	SOA OPSS AUDIT VIEWDB Schema name	PRDSOA_IAU_VIEWER	
208	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	SOA OPSS password for above three OPSS schema	welcome1	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
209	OPSS_SOA_DB_IP	Service name of UI OPSS DB	10.180.84.113	
210	OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT	SOA OPSS DB PORT	1521	
211	OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME	SOA OPSS DB SERVICE NAME	P84113A	
212	HOST_SCHEMA_USER	OBP Host Database username	OBP27	
213	HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	OBP Host Database password	welcome1	
214	HOST_DB_IP	OBP Host Database i/p address	10.180.84.113	
215	HOST_DB_PORT	OBP Host Database listen port	1521	
216	HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OBP Host Database service name	P84113A	
217	ONS_NODE	i/p address of ONS service	10.180.84.113	
218	ONS_PORT	Listen port of ONS service	6250	
219	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Admin server listen address	10.180.84.111	
220	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server listen port	7001	
221	ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server SSL listen port	7002	
222	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Managed server listen address	10.180.84.111	
223	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Managed server listen port	8001	
224	MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Managed server SSL listen port	8002	
225	LDAP_PROVIDER	Refers to LDAP Provider .Value will be OID or OVD.	OID	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
226	OID_IP	I/P address of the OID server	10.180.84.113	
227	OID_PORT	Port of the OID process instance.	3060	
228	OID_ADMIN_USER	Admin user id which can be used to login of the OID as administrator.	cn=orcladmin	
229	OID_ADMIN_PWD	Refers to the password of admin user of the OID	welcome1	
230	OID_GROUP_DSN	The DSN used for object class Groups in the OID ldap.	cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
231	OID_USER_DSN	The DSN used for object class Users in the OID ldap.	ou=obp,cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
232	NODE_MGR_PORT	Refers to the port number to be used for the weblogic node manager. This port should either be free on the UI Presentation server or an existing weblogic node manager should be installed to listen on this port when the same is started	5556	
233	UI_IP	I/P address of the server on which the OBP presentation or UI layer should be installed.	10.180.84.111	
234	UI_CLUSTER_NAME	Name of UI Managed Cluster	obpui_cluster1	
235	UI_SERVER_NAME	Name of UI Managed Server	obpui_server1	
236	UI_TARGET	Refers to a location on the UI server where the installables can be	/scratch/install/target	



Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		transferred. The user id of the user used for installation of OBP should have read, write and execute privileges on this directory.		
237	UI_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the UI server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
238	UI_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0_231 or above. This is used to execute the OBP security policies policy seeding utility at the end of the installation.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_231	
239	OUI_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0 . This is used for OBP patching.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_231	
240	CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC	Refers to the path of central inventory. This path is used for oui patching.	/scratch/app/oralInventory	
241	INSTALL_AS	Linux login user id used to install the OBP solution.	ofssobp	
242	IPM_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id of IPM server	ofssobp	
243	IPM_SERVER_IP	i/p address of IPM server	10.180.84.114	
244	IPM_SERVER_PORT	Listen port of IPM server	16000	
245	IPM_MW_HOME	Oracle IPM	/scratch/app/product/fmw	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		Middleware Home directory on IPM server		
246	IPM_HOME	Oracle IPM Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/wccontent	
247	BIP_SERVER_IP	i/p address of BIP (OAS) server	10.180.84.115	
248	BIP_SERVER_PORT	Listen port of BIP (OAS) server	9502	
249	BIP_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id of BIP (OAS) server	ofssobp	
250	BIP_HOME	Oracle BIP (OAS) Home directory on BIP (OAS) server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/bi	
251	OAAM_SERVER_IP	OAAM server IP for 2FA. OAAM_SERVER_IP refers to the ip address of OAAM Server (i.e. the IP of default server name as oaam_server_server1)	oaam-ofss.com	
252	OAAM_SERVER_PORT	OAAM server Port for 2FA. OAAM_SERVER_PORT refers to the port of OAAM Server (default server name as oaam_server_server1)	14000	
253	OIM_SERVER_IP	Oracle Identity Manager i/p address	oim-ofss.com	
254	OIM_SERVER_PORT	Oracle Identity Manager Listen Port	16000	
255	OFSA_SERVER_IP	OFSA Server i/p address	ofsaa-ofss.com	
256	OFSA_SERVER_PORT	OFSA Server listen port	17000	
257	UI_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS	UI domain admin JVM startup	-Xms2048m -Xmx4096m	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		parameters		
258	HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of HOST admin server	10.180.84.110	
259	HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of HOST admin server	7001	
260	HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of host managed server	10.180.84.110	
261	HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of host managed server	8001	
262	SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of SOA server	10.180.84.112	
263	SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of SOA server	8001	
264	SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of Admin SOA server	10.180.84.112	
265	SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of Admin SOA server	7001	
266	KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	Password for generating certificate	welcome1	
267	UI_SSL_PASSWORD	Password for configuring SSL in UI domain	welcome1	
268	UCM_READ_FROM_URL	Flag for getting UCM URL from properties file. These values are used by the Webcenter Portal application for internet banking. Hence values for UCM_READ_FROM_URL and UCM_IP, UCM_PORT below can be left as is for	true/false	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		installations, which do not use the Webcenter portal for hosting their internet banking application. However, as a best practice, it is recommended that we configure values for UCP_IP and UCM_PORT correctly from day 1.		
269	UCM_IP	UCM_IP the IP address of the UCM WebLogic managed server.	ofss.ucm.com	
270	UCM_PORT	Port of UCM.	4444	
271	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Offline username created in connector	offlineuser	
272	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the Offlineuser user in connector	welcome1	
273	CARD_USERNAME	Username of Card connector.	orakey	
274	CARD_PASSWORD	Password of Card connector.	welcome1	
275	RULE_USERNAME	Username of Rule connector	orakey	
276	RULE_PASSWORD	Password of Rule connector	welcome1	
277	USER_TIMEZONE	Time zone entry	+5:30	
278	REMOTE_EXECUTION	Flag for executing installer remotely	Y	
279	IPM_USERNAME	Username of IPM connector	weblogic	
280	IPM_PASSWORD	Password of IPM connector	weblogic1	
281	FTP_IPM_USERNAME	Username of FTP_IPM connector	ofssobp	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
282	FTP_IPM_PASSWORD	Password of FTP_IPM connector	ofssobp123	
283	FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME	Username of FTP_IPM_BATCH	ofssobp	
284	FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD	Password of FTP_IPM_BATCH	ofssobp123	
285	HOST_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for HOST server	ofssobp	
286	HOST_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the Host server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
287	SOA_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the SOA server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
288	SOA_DOMAIN_NAME	SOA Domain Name	base_domain	
289	SILENT_INSTALL	Flag for installing silent or interactive mode	y	
290	SECURITY_ENABLED	Flag for security enable	Y	
291	IPM_INSTALLED	Flag for if IPM is installed	Y	
292	BIP_INSTALLED	Flag for if BIP (OAS) is installed	Y	
293	LOCAL_IP	I/P of the local machine which could be a windows machine on which software like XManager is installed for rendering UI of a utility executing on a remote Linux server.	10.180.84.112	
294	LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE	Value of DISPLAY variable to be exported to generate installation wizard in local machine	0	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
295	DOMAIN_NAME	Name of the weblogic domain to be created	Host_domain or ui_domain or base_domain	
296	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	XD Component name	obpsoa	
297	DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION	Location where DOMAIN_NAME folder will be created	/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains	
298	WEBLOGIC_USERNAME	Username for weblogic domain	weblogic	
299	WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD	Password for weblogic domain	weblogic1	
300	MDS_SCHEMA_USER	MDS schema user for SOA domain	SOA27_MDS	
301	SOA_INFRASTRUCTURE_SCHEMA_USER	SOA infrastructure schema user for SOA domain	SOA27_SOAINFRA	
302	LOCAL_DATASOURCE	Local schema user for SOA domain	SOA27_STB	
303	UMS_DATASOURCE	UMS schema user for SOA domain	SOA27_UMS	
304	WLS_RUNTIME_SCHEMA_USER	WLS_RUNTIME schema user for SOA domain	SOA27_WLS_RUNTIME	
305	DB_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	Password for MDS schema user	welcome1	
306	DB_IP	i/p address of MDS db machine	10.180.84.113	
307	DB_PORT	Port of MDS db port	1521	
308	DB_SERVICE_NAME	Service Name of MDS user	P84113A	
309	HOST_SCHEMA_USER	OBP Host Database username	OBP27	
310	HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	OBP Host Database password	welcome1	
311	HOST_DB_IP	OBP Host Database i/p address	10.180.84.113	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
312	HOST_DB_PORT	OBP Host Database port	1521	
313	HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OBP Host Database service name	P84113A	
314	ONS_NODE	i/p address of ONS service	10.180.84.113	
315	ONS_PORT	Port of ONS service	6250	
316	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER	SOA OPSS Schema Name	SOA27_OPSS	
317	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_DBDS	SOA OPSS AUDIT Schema name	SOA27_IAU_APPEND	
318	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_VIEWDS	SOA OPSS AUDIT VIEWDS Schema name	SOA27_IAU_VIEWER	
319	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	Password of OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER	welcome1	
320	OPSS_SOA_DB_IP	i/p address of SOA OPSS DB.	10.180.84.113	
321	OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT	Port of SOA OPSS DB.	1521	
322	OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME	Service name of SOA OPSS DB.	P84113A	
323	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Admin server listen address	10.180.84.112	
324	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server listen port	7001	
325	ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server SSL listen address	7002	
326	SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of SOA server	10.180.84.112	
327	SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of SOA server	8001	
328	SOA_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL Listen port of SOA server	8002	
329	HUMANTASK_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of humantask server	10.180.84.112	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
330	HUMANTASK_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of humantask server	9001	
331	HUMANTASK_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL listen port of humantask server	9002	
332	BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of BAM server	10.180.84.112	
333	BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of BAM server	9003	
334	BAM_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL Listen port of BAM server	9004	
335	HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of HOST admin server	10.180.84.110	
336	HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of HOST admin server	7001	
337	HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of host managed server	10.180.84.110	For an installation that is not XD, this IP remains same for all managed servers listed till row 356.
338	HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of host managed server	8001	
339	OBEPM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obepm managed server	10.180.4.113	
340	OBEPM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obepm managed server	8003	
341	OBEDM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obedm managed server	10.180.4.93	
342	OBEDM_HOST_	Listen port of	8003	



Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	obedm managed server		
343	OBEO_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obeo managed server	10.180.4.98	
344	OBEO_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obeo managed server	8001	
345	OBPM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obpm managed server	10.180.4.98	
346	OBPM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obpm managed server	8003	
347	OBCCM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of occm managed server	10.180.4.113	
348	OBCCM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of occm managed server	8005	
349	OBLS_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of oblending managed server	10.180.6.107	
350	OBLS_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of oblending managed server	8001	
351	OBCSDS_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obdeposits managed server	10.180.6.107	
352	OBCSDS_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obdeposits managed server	8003	
353	OBEPH_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obepr managed server	10.180.4.113	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
354	OBEPR_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obepr managed server	8001	
355	LDAP_PROVIDER	Refers to LDAP Provider .Value will be OID or OVD.	OID	
356	OID_IP	I/P address of the OID server.	10.180.84.113	
357	OID_PORT	Port of the OID process instance.	3060	
358	OID_ADMIN_USER	Admin user id which can be used to login of the OID as administrator.	cn	
359	OID_ADMIN_PWD	Refers to the password of admin user of the OID	welcome1	
360	OID_GROUP_DSN	The DSN used for object class Groups in the OID ldap.	cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
361	OID_USER_DSN	The DSN used for object class Users in the OID ldap.	ou=obp,cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
362	NODE_MGR_PORT	Refers to the port number to be used for the weblogic node manager. This port should either be free on the UI Presentation server or an existing weblogic node manager should be installed to listen on this port when the same is started	5556	
363	SOA_IP	i/p address of SOA server	10.180.84.112	
364	SOA_CLUSTER_NAME	Cluster name of SOA server	obpsoa_cluster1	
365	SOA_SERVER_NAME	Server name of SOA server	soa_server1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
366	HUMAN_TASK_CLUSTER_NAME	Cluster name of Humantask server	obphumantask_cluster1	
367	HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_NAME	Server name of Humantask server	obphumantask_server1	
368	SOA_TARGET	Target folder of SOA machine where files will be copied temporarily during installation	/scratch/install/target	
369	SOA_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation of the SOA machine. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0 or above. This is used to execute the OBP security policies policy seeding utility at the end of the installation.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_231	
370	OUI_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0 . This is used for OBP patching.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_231	
371	CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC	Refers to the path of central inventory. This path is used for oui patching.	/scratch/app/orainventory/	
372	SOA_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the SOA server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
373	UI_IP	i/p address of UI server	10.180.84.111	
374	UI_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for UI server	ofssobp	
375	UI_DOMAIN_HOME	Full path of UI domain	/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain	
376	INSTALL_AS	Linux login user id used to install the	ofssobp	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		OBP solution.		
377	SOA_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS	SOA domain admin JVM startup parameters	-Xms1024m -Xmx2048m	
378	SOA_HUMANTASKSERVER_JVM_PARAMS	SOA domain human task server's JVM startup parameters	-Djbo.ampool. doampooling=false -Xms12g -Xmx12g -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX: UseParNewGC -XX:+ CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Dobp.http. maxRetryCount=1 -Dobp.http. .socketBufferSize=81	
379	SOA_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS	SOA domain managed soa server's JVM startup parameters	-XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX: +CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Xms11g -Xmx11g	
380	KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	Password for generating certificate	welcome1	
381	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	i/p address of UI Managed server	10.180.84.111	
382	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of UI Managed server	8001	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	PORT			
383	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL Listen port of UI Managed server	8002	
384	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	i/p address of UI Admin server	10.180.84.111	
385	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of UI Admin server	7001	
386	DEFAULT_BANK_CODE	Default bank code will be set while configuring SOA domain	8	
387	DEFAULT_TRANSACTION_BRANCH_CODE	Default branch code will be set while configuring SOA domain	89999	
388	DEFAULT_TARGET_UNIT	Default target unit will be set while configuring SOA domain	OBP_BU	
389	CARD_USERNAME	Username of Card connector.	orakey	
390	CARD_PASSWORD	Password of Card connector	welcome1	
391	RULE_USERNAME	Username of Rule connector	orakey	
392	RULE_PASSWORD	Password of Rule connector	welcome1	
393	USER_TIMEZONE	Time zone entry	+5:30	
394	SOA_SSL_PASSWORD	Password for configuring SSL in SOA domain	welcome1	
395	REMOTE_EXECUTION	Flag for executing installer remotely	Y	
396	BAM_INSTALLATION	During SOA installation value Must be 'N'. During BAM installation value Must be Y.	N	
397	IPM_USERNAME	Username of IPM connector	ofssobp	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
398	IPM_PASSWORD	Password of IPM connector	welcome1	
399	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username of offline connector	offlineuser	
400	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password of offline connector	welcome1	
401	FTP_IPM_USERNAME	Username of FTP_IPM connector	ofssobp	
402	FTP_IPM_PASSWORD	Password of FTP_IPM connector	ofssobp123	
403	FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME	Username of FTP_IPM_BATCH connector	ofssobp	
404	FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD	Password of FTP_IPM_BATCH connector	ofssobp123	
405	SOA_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username of SOA connector	weblogic	
406	SOA_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password of SOA connector	weblogic1	
407	IPM_SERVER_IP	i/p address of IPM server	10.180.84.114	
408	IPM_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for IPM server	ofssobp	
409	IPM_MW_HOME	Oracle IPM middleware Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
410	IPM_HOME	Oracle IPM Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/wccontent	
411	BIP_SERVER_IP	I/P of the BIP (OAS) server to host OBP reports	10.180.84.115	
412	BIP_SERVER_PORT	Port of the BIP (OAS) server that hosts OBP reports	9502	
413	BIP_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for BIP (OAS) server	ofssobp	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
414	BIP_HOME	Oracle BIP (OAS) Home directory on BIP (OAS) server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/bi	
415	OAAM_SERVER_IP	oaam sever ip address	oaam-ofss.com	
416	OAAM_SERVER_PORT	oaam server port	14000	
417	OIM_SERVER_IP	oim server ip	oim-ofss.com	
418	OIM_SERVER_PORT	oim server port	16000	
419	OFSSA_SERVER_IP	ofss server ip	ofsaa-ofss.com	
420	OFSSA_SERVER_PORT	ofss server port	17000	
421	DOCUMAKER_SERVER_IP	documaker server ip	documaker-ofss.com	
422	DOCUMAKER_SERVER_PORT	documaker server port	15000	
423	BAM_SERVER_NAME	Bam server name	bam-ofss.com	
424	BAM_SERVER_PORT	Bam server port	9003	
425	ODI_SERVER_NAME	Odi server name	odi-ofss.com	

### 2.4.3 Database and WebLogic Domain Configuration

The following table lists the other information which should be kept handy to make this installation easy.

**Table 2-6 Oracle Banking Platform DB and WebLogic Domain Configuration**

Sr. No.	Name	Description and Example	Value
<b>UI and Host Linux user login details</b>			
1.	UI / Presentation Linux server user id	This is same as INSTALL_AS captured in the checklist above.	
2.	UI / Presentation Linux server user password	Password for the user specified against INSTALL_AS.	
3.	Host Linux server user id	This is same as INSTALL_AS captured in the checklist above.	
4.	Host Linux server user password	Password for the user specified against INSTALL_AS.	

Sr. No.	Name	Description and Example	Value
<b>Database Details</b>			
5.	IP address of the Oracle Banking Platform Oracle DB server	10.180.90.30	
6.	Port of the Oracle Banking Platform Oracle DB instance	1521	
7.	Oracle Banking Platform DB Service Name	OBPDB	
8.	Oracle Banking Platform DB sys password	*****	
9.	ONS NODE	10.180.90.30, Make sure ons service is started on DB. This is applicable for OBP installation and not applicable for OBEO.	
10.	ONS Port	6250	
<b>Additional UI Install Checklist</b>			
11.	Admin user id and password for the Oracle Banking Platform UI domain.	The default admin user id is WebLogic. Decide on the password to be used and note it.	
12.	List of port numbers for the Oracle Banking Platform UI domain for: Admin server HTTP port for managed server HTTPS port for managed server	Default Values Admin Server Port: 7001 Managed Server http port: 15308 Managed Server https port: 15309	
13.	Password for the key generated to establish trust between the Oracle Banking Platform UI and Host.	Decide on the password to be used and note it. This is required for the post installation tasks of UI domain.	
14.	Password for keystore generated to establish trust.	Decide on the password to be used and note it. This is required for the post installation tasks UI domain.	
<b>Additional Host Install Checklist</b>			
15.	Admin user id and password for the Oracle Banking Platform Host domain.	The default admin user id is WebLogic. Decide on the password to be used and note it.	



Sr. No.	Name	Description and Example	Value
16.	List of port numbers for the Oracle Banking Platform Host domain for: Admin server HTTP port for managed server HTTPS port for managed server	Default Values Admin Server Port: 7001 Managed Server http port: 15308 Managed Server https port: 15309	
17.	Password for the key generated to establish trust between the Oracle Banking Platform UI and Host.	This is same as password in row 11. This is required for the post installation tasks of host domain.	
18.	Password for keystore generated to establish trust.	This is same as password in row 12. This is required for the post installation tasks of host domain.	

## 2.5 OID Schema Setup – Custom OBP Schema

This section describes the OID Schema setup which is a pre-installation configuration required for Oracle Banking Platform setup.

### 2.5.1 Prerequisite – OID setup

It is assumed that OID 12.2.1.4.0 is installed with ODSM and configured.

### 2.5.2 Verify the OID installation

This section describes the procedure to verify the OID installation.

#### 2.5.2.1 Start and Verify the OID processes

Log in to the Linux console with user id `oracle`, navigate to the 'bin' directory of the OID instance and start the OID processes using the commands as follows:

For example, if the OID installation is in `"/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/oid_domain/bin"`

```
cd /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/oid_domain/bin
```

```
./startComponent.sh oid1
```

#### 2.5.2.2 OPSS/OID Performance Tuning

The following changes are required in OID before initiating OBP installation:

##### Parameters

Change the parameter values as provided below.

**Table 2–7 Parameter Values to be Changed**

Parameter Name	Value
orclmaxcc (Number of DB Connections per Server Process)	10
orclserverprocs (Number of OID LDAP Server Processes)	4
orclgeneratechangelog (Change log Generation)	0
orclldapconntimeout (LDAP Connection Timeout)	60
orclmatchdenabled (Enable MatchDN Processing)	0

**Advanced OID tuning**

The steps to perform advanced OID tuning are as follows:

1. Create a .ldif file with any name. For example, tune.ldif.
2. Enter the following information in that file and save it:
 

```
dn: cn=dsconfig,cn=configsets,cn=oracle internet directory
changetype: modify
replace: orclecachemaxsize
orclecachemaxsize: 3g
-
replace: orclecachemaxentries
orclecachemaxentries: 500000
```

Sample tune.ldif file

```
dn: cn=oid1,cn=osldapd,cn=subconfigsubentry
changetype: modify
replace: orclserverprocs
orclserverprocs: 4
```

```
dn: cn=oid1,cn=osldapd,cn=subconfigsubentry
changetype: modify
replace: orclmaxcc
orclmaxcc: 10
```

```
dn: cn=oid1,cn=osldapd,cn=subconfigsubentry
changetype: modify
replace: orclgeneratechangelog
```

```
orclgeneratechangelog: 0
```

```
dn: cn=oid1,cn=oslddapd,cn=subconfigsentry
```

```
changetype: modify
```

```
replace: orclldapconntimeout
```

```
orclldapconntimeout: 60
```

```
dn: cn=oid1,cn=oslddapd,cn=subconfigsentry
```

```
changetype: modify
```

```
replace: orclmatchdenabled
```

```
orclmatchdenabled: 0
```

3. See the OID Tuning Guide available at: <https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/asper/oracle-internet-directory-performance-tuning.html#GUID-C3FC1F74-71B7-4F20-B24F-0B5D589D9B19>

## OPSS Tuning

The steps to perform advanced OPSS tuning are as follows:

### 1. IDM Database recommendations

- a. The following table presents the suggested values of parameters and alters scripts executed in system for which the user needs to change the parameters.

**Table 2–8 Suggested values for Tuning and Alter Command**

Sr. No.	DB Property Name	Suggested Value for Tuning	Alter Command
1	Process	1500	ALTER SYSTEM SET processes = 1500 SCOPE = spfile;
2	SGA Target	3G	ALTER SYSTEM SET sga_target = 3221225472 SCOPE = spfile;
3	Audit Trail	None	ALTER SYSTEM SET audit_sys_operations=FALSE SCOPE =SPFILE; ALTER SYSTEM SET audit_trail = NONE SCOPE = spfile;
4	Open Cursor	500	ALTER SYSTEM SET open_cursors = 500 SCOPE = spfile;
5	PGA_Aggregate_Target	1.5GB	ALTER SYSTEM SET pga_aggregate_target = 1610612736 SCOPE = spfile;
6	NLS Sort	Binary	ALTER SYSTEM SET nls_sort = BINARY SCOPE = spfile;

Sr. No.	DB Property Name	Suggested Value for Tuning	Alter Command
7	Filesystemio_Options	SETALL	ALTER SYSTEM SET filesystemio_options = SETALL SCOPE = spfile;
8	Fast_start_mttr_target	3600	ALTER SYSTEM SET fast_start_mttr_target = 3600 SCOPE = spfile;
9	db_securefile	ALWAYS	ALTER SYSTEM SET db_securefile = ALWAYS SCOPE = spfile;
10	Session_cached_cursors	500	ALTER SYSTEM SET session_cached_cursors = 500 SCOPE = spfile;
11	plsql_code_type	NATIVE	ALTER SYSTEM SET plsql_code_type = NATIVE SCOPE = spfile;
12	_b_tree_bitmap_plans	false	ALTER SYSTEM SET "_b_tree_bitmap_plans" = FALSE scope=spfile;
13	Memory_target	0	ALTER SYSTEM SET memory_target=0 SCOPE = SPFILE;

b. Redo log file.

Allocated Disk Space for Redo Log Files

```
ALTER DATABASE ADD logfile ('<oradata
directory>/ORA4212/redo01.log') SIZE 4G REUSE;

ALTER DATABASE ADD logfile ('<oradata
directory>/ORA4212/redo02.log') SIZE 4G REUSE;

ALTER DATABASE ADD logfile ('<oradata
directory>/ORA4212/redo03.log') SIZE 4G REUSE;
```

c. Undo tablespace.

Increase Disk Space Allocated for UNDO Tablespace

```
ALTER DATABASE DATAFILE '<oradata directory>/ORA4212/undotbs01.dbf'
RESIZE 20G NEXT 1G;
```

2. jps-config.xml (All servers of OBP-UI, OBP-Host, OBP-SOA domains)

a. Remove the following properties from <serviceInstance name="pdp.service" provider="pdp.service.provider"> in jps\_config.xml.

```
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.runtime.pd.client.policyDistributionMode" value="mixed"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.runtime.instance.name"
value="OracleIDM"/>
```

```
<property name="oracle.security.jps.runtime.pd.client.sm_
name" value="OracleIDM"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.enable"
value="true"/>
```

b. Add following properties:

<DOMAIN-HOME>/config/fmwconfig/jps-config.xml

```
<propertySet name="props.db.1">
<property name="authorization_cache_enabled"
value="true"/>
<property name="connection.pool.min.size" value="20"/>
<property name="connection.pool.max.size" value="40"/>
<property name="connection.pool.provider.type"
value="IDM"/>
<property name="connection.pool.timeout" value="300000"/>
<property name="connection.pool.provider.type"
value="5"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.t
ype" value="STATIC"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.s
trategy" value="NONE"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.s
ize" value="100"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.lazy.load.e
nable" value="true"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.cache.strat
egy" value="NONE"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.cache.size"
value="1000000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.enable"
value="true"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.purge.time
out" value="43200000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.ldap.policystore.refresh.inter
val" value="6000000"/>
```

```

<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.w
armup.enable" value="true"/>
</propertySet>

```

- c. All the above properties should also be added in the <pdp.service> service-instance.

```

<serviceInstance name="pdp.service"
provider="pdp.service.provider">
<description>Runtime PDP service instance</description>
<property name="authorization_cache_enabled"
value="true"/>
<property name="connection.pool.min.size" value="20"/>
<property name="connection.pool.max.size" value="40"/>
<property name="connection.pool.provider.type"
value="IDM"/>
<property name="connection.pool.timeout" value="300000"/>
<property name="connection.pool.provider.type"
value="5"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.t
ype" value="STATIC"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.s
trategy" value="NONE"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.s
ize" value="100"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.lazy.load.e
nable" value="true"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.cache.strat
egy" value="NONE"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.cache.size"
value="1000000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.enable"
value="true"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.purge.time
out" value="43200000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.ldap.policystore.refresh.inter
val" value="6000000"/>
<property

```

```

name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.w
armup.enable" value="true"/>
</serviceInstance>

```

### 3. adf-config.xml (optional)

In adf-config.xml, maintain **authorizationEnforce="true"**

### 4. setDomainEnv.sh

In setDomainEnv.sh file, include the following java properties. These are absolutely necessary, if authorizationEnforce = true (previous point).

**Table 2–9 Properties**

Property	Description
-Djps.combiner.optimize=true	This system property is used to cache the protection domains for a given subject. Setting – <code>Djps.combiner.optimize=true</code> can improve Java authorization performance.
-Djps.combiner.optimize.lazyeval=true	This system property is used to evaluate a subject's protection domain when a checkPermission occurs. Setting – <code>Djps.combiner.optimize.lazyeval=true</code> can improve Java authorization performance.
-Djps.policystore.hybrid.mode=false	This 'hybrid mode' property is used to facilitate transition from SUN java.security.Policy to OPSS Java Policy Provider.
-Djps.authz=ACC	Delegates the call to JDK API <code>AccessController.checkPermission</code> which can reduce the performance impact at run time or while debugging.
DUSE_JAAS=false	
Djps.auth=ACC	Delegates the call to JDK API <code>AccessController.checkPermission</code> which can reduce the performance impact at run time or while debugging.
Djps.auth.debug=false	Turn off debugging. This is turned on to debug access denied errors.
Djps.subject.cache.key=5	JPS uses a Subject Resolver to convert a platform subject to <code>JpsSubject</code> which contains user/enterprise-role information, as well as <code>ApplicationRole</code> information. This information is represented as principals in the subject. Value = 5: Instead of using the whole subject as the key, this settings uses a subset of the principal set inside the subject as the key (actually use principals of <code>WLSUserImpl</code> type). This setting will accelerate the cache retrieval operation if the subject has a large principal set.
Djps.subject.cache.ttl=600000	Cache's Time To Live (TTL) for case '5' (above). This system property controls how long the cache is valid.

Property	Description
	<p>When the time expired, the cached value is dumped. The setting can be controlled by the flag of -Djps.subject.cache.ttl=xxxx, where 'xxx' is the duration in milliseconds.</p> <p>Consider setting the duration of this TTL setting to the same value as the value used for the group and user cache TTL in WLS LDAP authenticator.</p>

Example:

```

JAVA_PROPERTIES="-Djps.combiner.optimize=true -
Djps.combiner.optimize.lazyeval=true -Djps.policystore.hybrid.mode=false
-Djps.authz=ACC ${JAVA_PROPERTIES} ${WLP_JAVA_PROPERTIES}"
export JAVA_PROPERTIES

```

### 2.5.2.3 Import OBP Specific LDIF files

If Oracle Identity Manager (OIM) is installed as the user provisioning product, use the ldif files from the location <HOST\_TARGET>. These ldif files do not contain any predefined users and roles other than some crucial system users that are needed during startup. The privileges of these users are contained. OIM is used for creation of first user in OBP.

If OIM is not part of the ecosystem and an initial sanity test of the OBP installation is needed, the sample ldif files present at the location<HOST\_TARGET> can be used for creation of Users and Groups. These sample files can be used directly or can be modified as per requirements. In production after initial verification these users have to be removed.

---

#### Note

Ensure that 'ldapadd' and 'ldapmodify' are available on the machine.

---

1. Extract the 'obpus-host.zip or obpau-host.zip' to obtain 'obpinstall-host.zip'. It contains ldif.zip and sampleLdif.zip.
2. Extract ldif.zip. It will create a folder named ldif with ldif files or extract sampleLdif.zip, which will create a folder named ldif, with ldif files as follows:
  - fcPerson.ldif
  - obp\_ou.ldif
  - jpsroot.ldif
  - Users.ldif
  - Groups.ldif
  - Weblogic.ldif
  - Administrators.ldif



3. These are to be used and updated in the OID if necessary. The execution commands for uploading these LDIF files are given below. The execution order must be maintained as described.

**Table 2–10 Order of Execution**

Sr. No.	LDIF File Name	Description
1	fcPerson	Creates fcPerson object class
2	obp_ou	Creates obp user Users
3	Jpsroot	Creates jpsroot and jpscontext
4	Users	Creates OFSSUser
5	Groups	Creates OFSS_Role and offlinerole
6	Weblogic	Creates weblogic user
7	Administrators	Creates Administrators Group

4. DNS should be changed as per the requirement of the bank in the LDIF files for:
- Users
  - Groups
  - WebLogic
  - Administrators

**Note**

While executing fcPerson.ldif, “value already exist” problem may appear in console.

For this problem, the objectClasses value is required to be changed.

It can be found, at the end of the file as:

```
“add:objectClasses
objectClasses:(2.5.6.47”
```

To resolve this problem, change the value (default, it is 2.5.6.47) of object classes, then run it again.

5. Before executing the following commands, navigate to the location where the LDIF files reside (that is, inside LDIF folder) in Host machine, where OpenLDAP has been installed as mentioned in prerequisite section.

**ldapadd fcPerson.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f
fcPerson.ldif
```

**ldapadd obp\_ou.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f
obp_ou.ldif
```

### Idapadd jpsroot.ldif

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f
jpsroot.ldif
```

### Idapadd Users.ldif

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f
Users.ldif
```

### Idapadd Groups.ldif

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f
Groups.ldif
```

### Idapadd WebLogic.ldif

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f
Weblogic.ldif
```

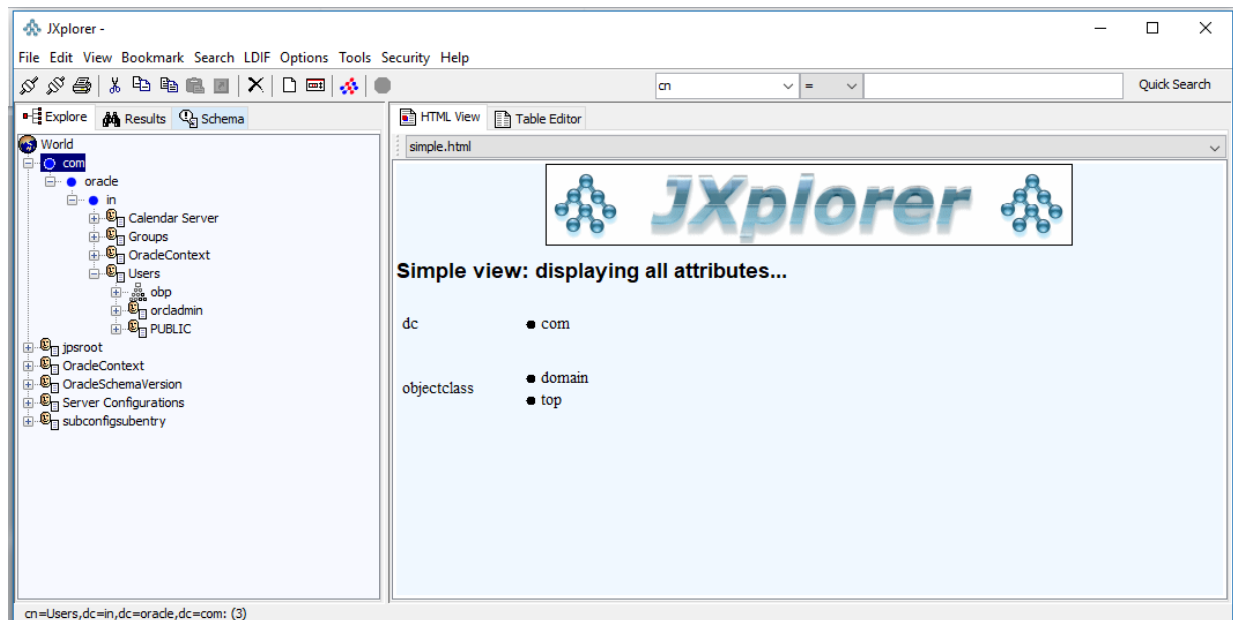
### Idapadd Administrators.ldif

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f
Administrators.ldif
```

## 2.5.2.4 Verify the import using ODSM or JXplorer

The import of Oracle Banking Platform specific LDIF files can be verified using JXplorer.

Figure 2–2 JXplorer





# 3 OBP Localization SOA Media Pack Installation

This chapter details every step involved in the installation of Oracle Banking Platform Localization SOA Media pack. The subsequent section refers to the variable names specified in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#).

## 3.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure

This section details the installation procedure for the OBP Localization SOA Media Pack.

### 3.1.1 Preparatory Steps

This section lists the preparatory steps required for the OBP Localization SOA Media Pack installation.

#### Step 1 Procuring Installables

Download the appropriate SOA media pack from the following location:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com/>

#### Step 2 Extracting the Installables

Copy the 'obpus-soa.zip' or 'obpau-soa.zip' to a local Linux VM or Linux machine from where the installation will be carried out. Extract the zip file. Three files will be extracted:

- A zip file 'obpinstall-soa.zip'
- The installation script 'installobpsoa.sh'
- The install configuration property file 'installobpsoa.properties'

#### Step 3 Printing Checklists

Take a printout of the installation checklist mentioned in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#) of this guide and note the values applicable for each point in the last column for 'Value' so that the same is handy during the actual installation.

### 3.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps

This section lists the pre-installation steps required for the OBP Localization SOA Media Pack installation.

#### Step 1 Updating installobpsoa.properties

Navigate to the directory where the files obpinstall-soa.zip, installobpsoa.sh and installobpsoa.properties are placed and update installobpsoa.properties with relevant values from the checklist.

#### Step 2 Checklist for a new setup

Before initiating installation, check the following:

- Make sure required RCU schemas have been created. For more information, see [Section 7.1 Pre-Installation Steps](#) and [Section 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation](#).

- Increase the size of tablespace (at least 6GB and the auto extend mode must be on) for MDS, SOAINFRA and OPSS schema used for SOA domain.
- Node manager must not be running on the target machine.
- Create a dummy folder named target and mention its path against SOA\_TARGET property.
- Values given in installobpui.properties must be correct. At run time, no option is given to change the values.
- No processes should be running on the ports given in installobpsoa.properties.
- In case of a re-installation ensure that the directory paths against SOA\_TARGET and SOA\_MW\_HOME specified in installobpsoa.properties are cleaned up for traces of any previous installations, as the remote shell copy may not be overwriting in case of any residual file left by the previous run.
- Before initiating the installation, ensure that all the values given in installobpsoa.properties are correct. At the time of installation, the values will only be displayed once for verification, and it will not be possible to change the values once the installation begins.

### Step 3 OS Level Tuning

OBP libraries are usually copied on an NFS mount. During startup a lot of time is spent fetching these libraries for classloading and resource loading. The last access time on the files gets imprinted on the file metadata, which actually incurs a WRITE. Since, this is over NFS, this has a performance impact.

The mount points should be mounted using the "noatime" flag to disable updating the access time. This is a recommended parameter as per FMW MAA shared storage WP.

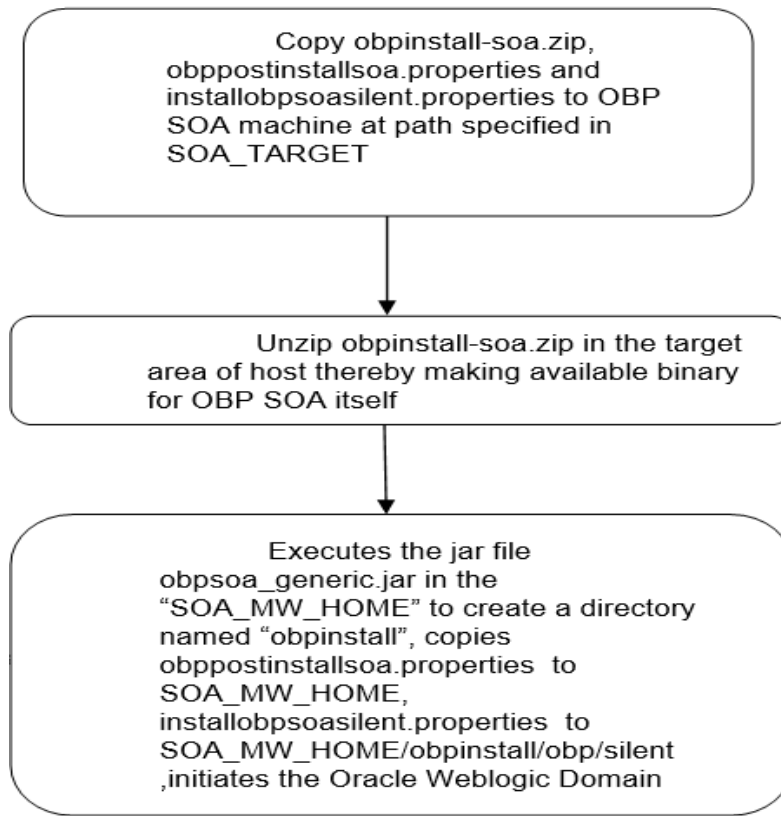
For more information, see Page 12 of the following document:

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/database/availability/maa-fmwsharedstoragebestpractices-402094.pdf>

### 3.1.3 Installation Steps

This section lists the installation steps required for the OBP Localization SOA Media Pack installation.

1. Navigate to the directory where the media pack files are placed and execute installobpsoa.sh. The installation script shall echo the values entered in the installobpsoa.properties file and ask for a confirmation to go ahead with the installation.
2. The installation script automatically triggers the following significant steps using secure remote copy 'scp' command and remote shell commands execution using the 'ssh' command.

**Figure 3–1 Steps in `installobpsoa.sh` script**

A sample output is given here.

```
./installobpsoa.sh
```

Figure 3–2 Verification of Properties

```

[ofsso@pmm00bop soa]$ ./installobpsoa.sh
The present working directory is /scratch/install/soa. It is assumed that all installables are present in this directory.
Printing the information entered above
SILENT_INSTALL                : y
LOCAL_IP                      : 10.180.05.159
LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE          : 0.0
DOMAIN_NAME                   : base_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION    : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME            : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD            : weblogic1
MDS_SCHEMA_USER              : PRDSQA_MDS
SOA_INFRASTRUCTURE_SCHEMA_USER : PRDSQA_SOAINFRA
DB_SCHEMA_PASSWORD           : welcome1
DB_IP                         : 10.180.07.04
DB_PORT                       : 1521
DB_SERVICE_NAME              : P8784A
HOST_SCHEMA_USER             : OBP262
HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD         : welcome1
HOST_DB_IP                   : 10.180.07.04
HOST_DB_PORT                  : 1521
HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME         : P8784A
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS  : 10.180.05.159
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT    : 7001
ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 7002
SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS   : 10.180.05.159
SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT     : 8001
SOA_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT  : 8002
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.05.159
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 9001
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 9002
BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS   : 10.180.05.159
BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT     : 9003
BAM_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT  : 9004
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.05.195
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
LDAP_PROVIDER                : O10
OID_IP                       : 10.180.07.04

```

Figure 3–3 Verification of Properties

```

OID_IP                       : 10.180.07.04
OID_PORT                     : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER               : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD                : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN                : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN                 : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER        : PRDSQA_OPSS
OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD    : welcome1
OPSS_SOA_DB_IP              : 10.180.07.04
OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT            : 1521
OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME    : P8784A
NODE_MGR_PORT                : 5556
SOA_IP                       : 10.180.05.159
SOA_CLUSTER_NAME            : obpsoa_cluster1
SOA_SERVER_NAME              : soa_server1
HUMAN_TASK_CLUSTER_NAME     : obphumantask_cluster1
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_NAME      : obphumantask_server1
SOA_TARGET                   : /scratch/install/target
SOA_JAVA_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
OUT_JAVA_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC       : /scratch/app/oraInventory/
SOA_M4_HOME                  : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_IP                        : 10.180.05.196
UI_UNIX_USER                 : ofsso@p
UI_DOMAIN_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain
INSTALL_AS                   : ofsso@p
SOA_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS         : -Xms1024m -Xmx2048m
SOA_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS       : -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -
XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Xms8192m -Xmx13360m
SOA_HUMANTASKSERVER_JVM_PARAMS : -Djbo.wspool.doampooling=false -Xms4096m -Xmx6004m -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+
CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Dobp.http.maxRetryCount=1 -Dobp.http.socketBufferSize=8192 -Dob
p.http.maxConnectionsPerHost=20 -Dobp.http.expireAndRetry=true -Dobp.http.maxConnectionTimeout=600000 -Dobp.http.
leTimeoutPollInterval=10000 -Dobp.http.staleCheckEnabled=true
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD           : welcome1
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.05.196
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
DEFAULT_BANK_CODE           : 08
DEFAULT_TRANSACTION_BRANCH_CODE : 089999

```

Figure 3–4 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (cont.)

```

DEFAULT_TRANSACTION_BRANCH_CODE      : 009999
DEFAULT_TARGET_UNIT                   : OBP_BU
CARD_USERNAME                          : oraKey
CARD_PASSWORD                         : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME                         : oraKey
RULE_PASSWORD                         : welcome1
USER_TIMEZONE                         : +5:30
SOA_SSL_PASSWORD                     : welcome1
REMOTE_EXECUTION                      : Y
BAM_INSTALLATION                     : N
IPM_USERNAME                          : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD                          : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME                      : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD                     : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME               : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD               : ofssobp123
IPM_HOME                              : /scratch/app/product/fmw_ipm/Oracle_ECM1
IPM_SERVER_IP                        : 10.100.6.143
BIP_SERVER_IP                        : 10.100.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT                      : 9502
BIP_UNIX_USER                        : ofssobp
BIP_HOME                              : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.

```

3. Verify the value of each property carefully before proceeding.
4. If all values are correct, then enter 'Y' or 'y' and press Enter to initiate the installation. The installation utility performs the installation and domain is created silently.

Figure 3–5 Copying and Extraction of obpinstall-soa.zip

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
Y
Installation will begin in sometime.
Please wait while the installables are copied onto the servers.
The authenticity of host '10.100.05.159 (10.100.05.159)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is dc:11:29:24:4c:e0:17:08:45:ad:6b:b0:b8:ac:1b:4a.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.100.05.159' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
ofssobp@10.100.05.159's password:
obpinstall-soa.zip                               100% 357MB 178.6MB/s 00:02
installobpsoasilent.properties                 100% 1551  1.5KB/s 00:00
The configuration of OBP SOA domain shall begin immediately thereafter.
ofssobp@10.100.05.159's password:
Archive: /scratch/install/target/obpinstall-soa.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obpsoa_generic.jar
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain_silent.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-soa-post-install.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-soa-post-install.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/update-syncMaxTimeWait.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/deployProcesses.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/bam.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/metadataSOAupdate.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/encryptPassword.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/docutils-0.12.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PyYAML-0.5.7.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PyYAML-3.11.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/SGAPpy-0.12.5.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/suds-0.4.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/wstools-0.4.3.tar.gz
  extracting: /scratch/install/target/bam.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/bpel-config.xml.xml
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/Plan.xml.tpl
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/BAMCommandConfig.xml.tpl
-> /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101/bin/java -jar /scratch/install/target/obpsoa_generic.jar -silent ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/scratch/app/oraInventory/

```



**Figure 3–6 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-soa.zip**

```
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/scratch/app/orainventory/
Launcher log file is /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03-02-59-31PM/launcher2018-05-03-02-59-31PM.log.
Extracting files....
Starting Oracle Universal Installer

Checking if CPU speed is above 300 MHz. Actual 2693.561 MHz Passed
Checking swap space: must be greater than 512 MB. Actual 23790572 MB Passed
Checking if this platform requires a 64-bit JVM. Actual 64 Passed (64-bit not required)
Checking temp space: must be greater than 300 MB. Actual 30364 MB Passed

Preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03-02-59-31PM
Installation Summary
.....
Disk Space : Required 1,338 MB, Available 650,535 MB
Feature Sets to Install:
  OBP SOA Server FeatureSet 2.0.2.0.0
  Next Generation Install Core 13.2.0.0.0
  OPatch 13.2.0.0.0
.....
You can find the log of this install session at:
  /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03-02-59-31PM/install2018-05-03-02-59-31PM.log

Loading products list. Please wait.
..... 1%
..... 40%

Loading products. Please wait.
..... 45%
..... 47%
..... 52%
..... 53%
..... 55%
..... 60%
..... 63%
```

**Figure 3–7 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-soa.zip**

```
..... 63%
..... 66%
..... 70%
..... 73%
..... 76%
..... 80%
..... 83%
..... 86%
..... 90%
..... 93%
..... 96%
..... 99%

..... 23% Done.
..... 46% Done.
..... 70% Done.
.....
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
74% Done.
Install successful

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
Link successful

Setup in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
Setup successful

Saving inventory (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
Logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/orainventory/logs.

Initializing WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) ...

Jython scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may not return a prompt right away.
```

Figure 3–8 Domain Creation Confirmation

```

Python scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLS may not return a prompt right away.

Welcome to WebLogic Server Administration Scripting Shell

Type help() for help on available commands

Domain creation started...
Error: No domain or domain template has been read.
Error: No domain or domain template has been read.
Read domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain to applyJRF
Target JRF components to "obpsoa_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/soa_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain in offline mode
Target JRF components to "obphumantask_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/obphumantask_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain in offline mode
Domain created successfully
[obfssobp@mm00abp soa1]

```

## 3.2 Post Installation Configuration

This section describes the post installation configuration procedure for OBP Localization SOA Media Pack.

### Checklist for Post Installation Procedure

Before proceeding with the post installation procedure for SOA, ensure the following:

- Create a backup of the existing file `setStartupEnv.sh`, and rename `setStartupEnvSOA.sh` to `setStartupEnv.sh`. Change. This file is present at `<middleware home>/user_projects/domains/obpsoadomain/bin`.  
Replace `/scratch/app/product/fmw` path with your middleware home path.
- Node manager is not running on the SOA machine.
- All values in `obppostinstallsoa.properties` are correct
- `OID_DOMAIN_NAME` given in `obppostinstallsoa.properties` must not exist.
- Node manager port should be free. You can verify using the following command, where 5556 is the Node Manager Port.

```
$netstat -na | grep 5556
```

### Post Installation Configuration

1. Start the OBP SOA domain admin WebLogic server by executing the `startWebLogic.sh` script in the domain directory.

```
cd <middleware home>
cd user_projects/domains/obpsoadomain/bin
./startWebLogic.sh
```

2. Enter the username and password when prompted.

3. Start the managed server – `soa_server1`.

```
cd <middleware home>
cd user_projects/domains/obpsoadomain/bin
./startManagedWebLogic.sh soa_server1 t3://localhost:<admin_server_port>
```

**Note**

Do not run the post-install as soon as SOA server comes up.

Wait until it loads all the processes and displays the message *SOA platform is running and accepting requests*.

Initiate post-install after getting this message in the console.

- Once the SOA admin and managed servers are running, execute the post install script 'obp-soa-post-install.sh' created under middleware directory just like other domains.
- Navigate to the middleware location and give executable permission to the post install script:

```
$cd <soa middleware home>
```

Then execute following script:

```
$. /obp-soa-post-install.sh
```

A sample output is given here:

**Figure 3–9 Starting Post Installation**

```
[ofssobp@mum00abp fmw]$ ./obp-soa-post-install.sh
DOMAIN_NAME                : base_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION  : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME          : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD          : weblogic1
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS  : 10.180.85.159
SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT     : 8001
BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS  : 10.180.85.159
BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT     : 9003
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
LDAP_PROVIDER              : OID
OID_IP                     : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                   : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER             : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD              : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN              : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN               : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT              : 5556
SOA_IP                     : 10.180.85.159
SOA_CLUSTER_NAME           : obpsoa_cluster1
SOA_SERVER_NAME            : soa_server1
HUMAN_TASK_CLUSTER_NAME    : obphumantask_cluster1
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_NAME     : obphumantask_server1
SOA_TARGET                 : /scratch/install/target
SOA_JAVA_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
SOA_MW_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_IP                      : 10.180.85.196
UI_UNIX_USER               : ofssobp
UI_DOMAIN_HOME             : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain
INSTALL_AS                 : ofssobp
SOA_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS       : -Xms1024m -Xmx2048m
SOA_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS     : -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Xms8192m -Xmx15360m
SOA_HUMANTASKSERVER_JVM_PARAMS : -Djbo.ampool.doampooling=false -Xms4096m -Xmx6084m -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Dobp.http.maxRetryCount=1 -Dobp.http.socketBufferSize=8192 -Do
```

Figure 3–10 Starting Post Installation (contd)

```
SOA_HUMANTASKSERVER JVM_PARAMS      : -Djbo.ampool.doampooling=false -Xms4096m -Xmx6084m -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Dobp.http.maxRetryCount=1 -Dobp.http.socketBufferSize=8192 -Dobp.http.maxConnectionsPerHost=20 -Dobp.http.expireAndRetry=true -Dobp.http.maxConnectionsPerHost=150 -Dobp.http.connectionTimeout=600000 -Dobp.http.idleTimeoutPollInterval=10000 -Dobp.http.staleCheckEnabled=true
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD                  : welcome1
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS   : 10.180.85.196
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT      : 8001
DEFAULT_BANK_CODE                   : 08
DEFAULT_TRANSACTION_BRANCH_CODE     : 089999
DEFAULT_TARGET_UNIT                 : OBP_BU
CARD_USERNAME                       : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD                       : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME                       : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD                       : welcome1
USER_TIMEZONE                       : +5:30
REMOTE_EXECUTION                    : Y
BAM_INSTALLATION                    : N
DB_SCHEMA_PASSWORD                 : welcome1
DB_IP                               : 10.180.87.84
DB_PORT                             : 1521
DB_SERVICE_NAME                     : P8784A
IPM_USERNAME                        : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD                        : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME                    : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD                    : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME              : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD              : ofssobp123
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.

```

Figure 3–11 Starting Post Installation (contd)

```
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Post-installation will begin in sometime...
The authenticity of host '10.180.6.143 (10.180.6.143)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is 36:d8:2d:c8:3f:d1:c3:4e:cd:38:f7:19:48:be:33:8c.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.180.6.143' (RSA) to the list of known hosts.
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
lib8API_v3.jar                               100% 904KB 904.4KB/s 00:00
lib8API_v3.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
xdocore.jar                                 100% 9060KB 8.9MB/s 00:00
xdocore.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
versioninfo.jar                             100% 6204KB 6.1MB/s 00:00
versioninfo.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
imaging-client.jar                          100% 863KB 863.3KB/s 00:00
imaging-client.jar copied from IPM machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar                  100% 619KB 618.9KB/s 00:00
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar copied from IPM machine
base_domain
*****
** Setting up SOA specific environment...
*****
EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES= -da:org.apache.xmlbeans...
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=:/scratch/app/product/fmw/wlserver/server/native/linux/x86_64:/scratch/app/product/fmw/wlserver/server/native/linux/x86_64/oci920_8
.
*****
** End SOA specific environment setup
*****
Logging WLS stderr to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/servers/AdminServer/stderr.log
Verifying OBP_ORACLE_HOME /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp
Buildfile: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/replace.xml

```

Figure 3–12 Starting Post Installation (contd)

```

Buildfile: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/replace.xml
replace:
[unzip] Expanding: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/Metadata_soa.zip into /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata
[unjar] Expanding: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata/sharedResources.jar into /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata/sharedResources
[delete] Deleting: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata/sharedResources.jar
[jar] Building jar: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata/sharedResources.jar
[zip] Building zip: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/Metadata_updated.zip
[delete] Deleting directory /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata
BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 10 seconds
Archive: BPELRecoveryConfig.zip
  inflating: recoveryconfig.sh
  inflating: BPELRecoveryConfig.jar
50
Updating RecurringScheduleConfig.maxMessageRaiseSize from 50 to 0
Updating StartUpScheduleConfig.maxMessageRaiseSize from 50 to 0
javax.management.openbean.CompositeDataSupport(compositeType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=RecurringScheduleConfig,items=((itemName=maxMessageRaiseSize,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Integer)),(itemName=startWindowTime,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=stopWindowTime,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=subsequentTriggerDelay,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=thresholdTimeInMinutes,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Integer)))),contents={maxMessageRaiseSize=0, startWindowTime=00:00, stopWindowTime=23:59, subsequentTriggerDelay=300, thresholdTimeInMinutes=10})
null
javax.management.openbean.CompositeDataSupport(compositeType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=RecoveryConfig,items=((itemName=ClusterConfig,itemType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=ClusterConfig,items=((itemName=ClusterDbTimeRefresh,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=heartBeatInterval,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=masterAliveThreshold,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=nodeReapInterval,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=nodeReapThreshold,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long))))),((itemName=RecurringScheduleConfig,itemType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=RecurringScheduleConfig,items=((itemName=maxMessageRaiseSize,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Integer)),(itemName=startWindowTime,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=stopWindowTime,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=subsequentTriggerDelay,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=thresholdTimeInMinutes,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Integer))))),((itemName=StartUpScheduleConfig,itemType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=StartUpScheduleConfig,items=((itemName=maxMessageRaiseSize,itemType=

```

Figure 3–13 SOA Post Installation Completion

```

[java] </column>
[java] <operator>IN</operator>
[java] <valueList>
[java] <value>http://process.workflow.fc.ofss.com/PerformSettlement/PerformSettlementProcess</value>
[java] <value>http://xmlns.oracle.com/process/com.ofss.fc.approval.SettlementInstructionSpi_ConfirmSkipSettleInstructions/HT_SettlementInstructionSpi_ConfirmSkipSettleInstructions</value>
[java] <value>http://xmlns.oracle.com/process/com.ofss.fc.approval.SettlementInstructionSpi_SubmitSettlementInstruction/HT_SettlementInstructionSpi_SubmitSettlementInstruction</value>
[java] <value>http://xmlns.oracle.com/process/com.ofss.fc.approval.SettlementPayoutSpi_DisburseFunds/HT_SettlementPayoutSpi_DisburseFunds</value>
[java] </valueList>
[java] </clause>
[java] </predicate>
[java] </viewPredicate>
[java] <viewOrdering>
[java] <clause xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpel/workflow/taskQuery">
[java] <column>createdDate</column>
[java] <sortOrder>ASCENDING</sortOrder>
[java] <nullFirst>false</nullFirst>
[java] </clause>
[java] </viewOrdering>
[java] <grantees>
[java] <grantee type="GROUP" grantType="SHARE_DEFINITION">
[java] <realm xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpel/workflow/common">jazn.com</realm>
[java] <name xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpel/workflow/common">Administrators</name>
[java] </grantee>
[java] </grantees>
[java] </userViewDetail>
[java]
[java] [SUCCESS] :: createUserTaskView succeeded for viewName: Settled
BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 4 seconds
Certificate stored in file <mm00abp.in.oracle.com.cer>
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate was added to keystore
[ofssobp@mm00abp fmw]$ █

```

- For monitoring the script run, check the following log files created under the SOA domain directory:

```

deploy-composite-SOA-WLST.log
post-obp-SOA-WLST.log
post-soa-GrantAndPolicySet-log.log
post-soa-taskflow-grants.log

```

update-syncMaxTimeWait.log

obp-soa-install-log.txt

7. SyncMaxWaitTime value from 45 to 600.
  - a. Log in to SOA EM and click on base\_domain > System Mbean Browser > Application Defined Mbeans > oracle.as.soainfra.config > Server: soa\_server1 > BPELConfig > bpel.

**Figure 3–14 System MBean Browser**

Name	Description	Access	Value
29 StartupMaxMessageRaiseSize	Number of messages to recover during startup recovery	RW	50
30 StatsLastN	The size of the "most recently processed" request list	RW	-1
31 SyncMaxWaitTime	The maximum time a request/response operation will take befo...	RW	600
32 SystemMBean	If true, it indicates that this MBean is a System MBean.	R	false
33 ValidateXML	If set to "true" the engine will apply schema validation for incom...	RW	false
34 Version	version of the config file	R	11.1.0
35 Visible	If true, it indicates that this MBean is visible to current user.	R	true

8. Restart clean SOA admin, SOA managed and obphumantask server.
9. After completion of restart, attach the oracle/wss\_saml\_or\_username\_token\_service\_policy in com.ofss.ob.webservice.soamanagement.war. To attach the policy:
  - a. Log in to SOA EM.
  - b. Click Application Deployments > com.ofss.ob.webservice.soamanagement > Domain Application Deployment > Administration > Web Services Configuration.

Figure 3–15 Go to Web Services Configuration



- c. Click Resource Pattern and attach the policy oracle/wss\_saml\_or\_username\_token\_service\_policy for com.ofss.ob.webservice.soamanagement webservice.

Figure 3–16 Attach Policy



# 4 OBP Localization Host Media Pack Installation

This chapter details every step involved in the installation of Oracle Banking Platform Localization Host Media pack. The subsequent section refers to the variable names specified in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#).

## 4.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure

This section details the installation procedure for the OBP Localization Host Media Pack.

### 4.1.1 Preparatory Steps

This section lists the preparatory steps required for the OBP Localization Host Media Pack installation.

#### Step 1 Procuring Installables

Download the appropriate host media pack from the following location:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com/>

#### Step 2 Extracting the Installables

Copy the 'obpus-host.zip' or 'obpau-host.zip' to a local Linux VM or Linux machine from where the installation will be carried out. Extract the zip file. Below files will be extracted:

- The zip file:
  - 'obpinstall-host.zip'
  - 'Table\_Partitioning.zip'
- The installation script:
  - 'installobphost.sh'
  - 'ossh.sh'
  - 'ossh.sh'
  - 'load-artifacts.sh'
- The install configuration property file 'installobphost.properties'
- dbScripts\_us.tar.gz or dbScripts\_au.tar.gz

#### Step 3 Printing Checklists

Take a printout of the installation checklist mentioned in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#) of this guide and note the values applicable for each point in the last column for “Value” so that the same is handy during the actual installation.

### 4.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps

This section lists the pre-installation steps required for the OBP Localization Host Media Pack installation. The procedure can be started after SOA pre-installation steps are executed.

#### XD Components



**Note:** The following information is applicable for XD media pack installation only.

The domains for XD components of middleware are as follows. Domain for batchhost must be created first and then others (no sequence for others).

The following table lists the XD components.

**Table 4–1 XD Components**

Sr. No.	Name	Value	Description
1	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	batchhost	Value for batch host sever, Policy seeding and BIP (OAS) reports upload will be done with this batch host server installation.
2	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obepmhost	Value for OBEPM server (Product Manufacturing).
3	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeohost	Value for OBEO server (Origination)
4	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obedmhost	Value for OBEC server (Collection and Recovery)
5	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpmhost	Value for OBPM server (Party)
6	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeprhost	Value for OBPR server (Pricing)
7	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	oblshost	Value for obledning server (Loan)
8	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obdlochost	Value for obdeposits server (Deposits)
9	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeohost	Value for obccm server (LCM)

The following table shows examples of fmw dir name, domain name, server name, and memory parameters. Multiple domains can be created on a single VM according to memory parameters.

**Table 4–2 Examples of FMW Dir Name, Domain Name, Server Name and Memory Parameters**

XD Component Name	MW_HOME	Domain Name	Server Name or Cluster Name
batchhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw	host_domain	obphost_server1/obphost_cluster1
obepmhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_pm	obepm_domain	obepm_server1/obepm_cluster1
obeohost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_or	obeo_domain	obeo_server1/obeo_cluster1
obedmhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_coll	obec_domain	obec_server1/obec_cluster1
obpmhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_party	obparty_domain	obparty_server1/obparty_cluster1
obeprhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_pr	obpr_domain	obpr_server1/obpr_cluster1
oblshost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_loan	oblending_domain	oblending_server1/oblending_

XD Component Name	MW_HOME	Domain Name	Server Name or Cluster Name
			cluster1
obdlohost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_deposits	obdeposits_domain	obdeposits_server1/obdeposits_cluster1
obccmhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_occm	occm_domain	occm_server1/occm_cluster1

## Memory Parameters

### 1. Batchhost:

- Admin Server: USER\_MEM\_ARGS="-Xms2g -Xmx4g"
- Managed Server: USER\_MEM\_ARGS="-Xms8g -Xmx8g -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75"

### 2. Other XD HOST: (Applicable for XD media pack installation only)

- Admin Server: USER\_MEM\_ARGS="-Xms512m -Xmx512m"
- Managed Server: USER\_MEM\_ARGS="-Xms1g -Xmx3g -XX:+UseG1GC -XX:ParallelGCThreads=8 -XX:ConcGCThreads=2 -XX:+UseStringDeduplication"

## Batchhost Installation Steps

Following are the pre-installation steps for batchhost and XD components.

### Step 1 Updating installobphost.properties

Navigate to the directory where the files obpinstall-host.zip, installobphost.sh and installobphost.properties are placed and update installobphost.properties with relevant values from the checklist.

Value for below properties should be 'Y' in installobphost.properties for batchhost installation. For other XD host, value should be 'N'.

- OID\_FARM\_AND\_POLICY\_SEEDING\_FLAG
- BIP\_REPORTS\_UPLOADING\_FLAG

### Step 2 Checklist for a new setup

Before initiating installation on a completely new setup, check the following:

- Please make sure required RCU schemas have been created. For more information, see [Section 7.1 Pre-Installation Steps](#) and [Section 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation](#).
- Node manager must not be running on the target machine.
- Create a dummy folder named as Target and mention its path against HOST\_TARGET property.
- In case of re-installation ensure that the directory paths against DOMAIN\_DIRECTORY\_LOCATION, HOST\_TARGET and HOST\_MW\_HOME specified in installobphost.properties are cleaned up for traces of any previous installations, as the remote shell copy may not be overwriting in case of any residual file left by the previous run.

- No processes should be running on the port in HOST machine given in `installobphost.properties`.
- Values in `installobphost.properties` must be correct. At run time no option is given to change them.
- No other schema should exist in db with the same prefix as `HOST_DB_SCHEMA_PREFIX` specified in `installobphost.properties`. `OBP_HOST_DB_USER` should be given on the basis of `HOST_DB_SCHEMA_PREFIX`.

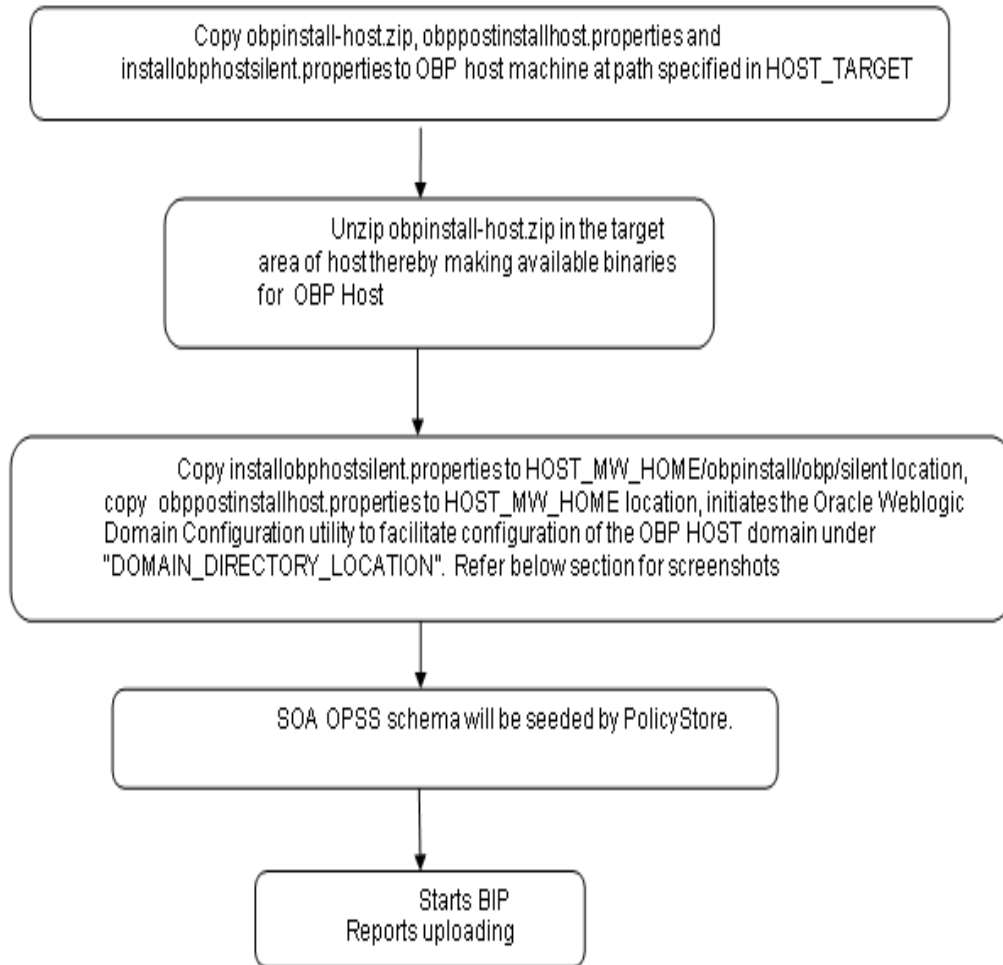
For example, if `HOST_DB_SCHEMA_PREFIX` is `DEV`, then `OBP_HOST_DB_USER` should be `DEV_OBP`.

- `OID_DOMAIN_NAME` in `installobphost.properties` should match with the `OID_DOMAIN_NAME` given in `installobpui.properties`. Any other domain with the same name must not exist in OID. The domain in OID will be created in host pre-install.
- `OBP_HOST_DB_USER` and `BIP_DATASOURCE_NAME` must be same in `installobphost.properties`.
- The following schemas are manually created prior to installation and are available for updation in the checklist:
  - `OBP_HOST_DB_USER` (by RCU)
- `MDS_HOST_DB_USER` as updated in `installobphost.properties` and `MDS_SCHEMA_USER` as updated in `installobpui.properties` should point to the same MDS db schema.

### 4.1.3 Installation Steps

This section lists the installation steps required for the OBP Localization Host Media Pack installation.

1. Navigate to the directory where the media pack files are placed and execute `installobphost.sh`. The installation script shall echo the values entered in the `installobphost.properties` file and ask for confirmation to go ahead with the installation.
2. The installation script automatically triggers the following significant steps using secure remote copy 'scp' command and remote shell commands execution using the 'ssh' command.

**Figure 4–1 Steps in installobphost.sh script**

A sample output is given here.

Figure 4–2 Verification of Properties

```

/scratch/install/host
[ofsobp@mun00adh host]$ ./installobphost.sh
The present working directory is /scratch/install/host. It is assumed that all installables are present in this directory.
Printing the information:
SILENT_INSTALL                : Y
OID_FARM_AND_POLICY_SEEDING_FLAG : Y
BIP_REPORTS_UPLOADING_FLAG    : Y
LOCAL_IP                      : 10.180.85.195
LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE           : 0.0
DOMAIN_NAME                   : host_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION     : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME             : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD             : weblogic1
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS   : 10.180.85.195
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT      : 7001
ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT  : 7002
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT    : 8001
MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 8002
LDAP_PROVIDER                 : OID
OID_IP                        : 10.180.87.84
OID_ADMIN_USER                : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD                 : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN                 : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN                  : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT                 : 5556
HOST_SERVER_NAME              : obphost_server1
HOST_CLUSTER_NAME             : obphost_cluster1
HOST_IP                       : 10.180.85.195
HOST_TARGET                   : /scratch/install/target
HOST_JAVA_HOME                 : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
OUI_JAVA_HOME                  : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC        : /scratch/app/oraInventory
HOST_MW_HOME                  : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT    : 7001
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 8002
SOA_ORACLE_HOME               : soa

```

Figure 4–3 Verification of Properties (contd)

```

SOA_ORACLE_HOME               : soa
SOA_IP                        : 10.180.85.195
SOA_UNIX_USER                 : ofsobp
SOA_MW_HOME                   : /scratch/app/product/fmw
SOA_WEBLOGIC_USERNAME         : weblogic
SOA_WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD         : weblogic1
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT  : 7001
UI_IP                         : 10.180.85.196
UI_UNIX_USER                  : ofsobp
UI_DOMAIN_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain
INSTALL_AS                    : ofsobp
BIP_SERVER_IP                 : 10.180.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT               : 9502
BIP_UNIX_USER                 : ofsobp
BIP_HOME                      : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi
BIP_INSTANCE_PATH             : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/user_projects/domains/bi_domain/bidata/service_instances/ssi/metadata/content/catalog/root/users/weblogic
BIP_SERVER_USER               : weblogic
BIP_SERVER_PSWD               : weblogic1
BIP_REPORT_BASE_PATH          : OBP/R262INSTALLER
BIP_DATASOURCE_NAME           : OBP262
IPM_SERVER_IP                 : 10.180.6.143
IPM_SERVER_PORT               : 16000
IPM_UNIX_USER                 : ofsobp
IPM_HOME                      : /scratch/app/product/fmw_ipm/Oracle_ECM1
OFSAA_SERVER_IP               : ofsaa-ofss.com
OFSAA_SERVER_PORT             : 17000
OAAM_SERVER_IP                : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT              : 14000
OIM_SERVER_IP                 : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT               : 16000
DOCUMAKER_SERVER_IP          : documaker-ofss.com
DOCUMAKER_SERVER_PORT        : 15000
OBP_HOST_DB_USER              : OBP262
OBP_HOST_DB_PASSWORD          : welcome1
OBP_HOST_DB_IP                : 10.180.87.84

```

Figure 4–4 Verification of Properties (contd)

```

OBP_HOST_DB_IP           : 10.180.87.04
OBP_HOST_DB_PORT        : 1521
OBP_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME : P8704A
DMS_HOST_DB_USER        : PRDHOST_MDS
DMS_HOST_DB_PASSWORD    : welcome1
DMS_HOST_DB_IP          : 10.180.87.04
DMS_HOST_DB_PORT        : 1521
DMS_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME : P8704A
HOST_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS   : -Xms1024m -Xmx4096m
HOST_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS : -Xms4096m -Xmx8192m -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75
IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
BIP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
BIP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
OOI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
OOI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
OTM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
OTM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
WCM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
WCM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : offlineuser
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
SAM_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
SAM_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
SPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
SPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
SOA_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
SOA_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : ATMUser
ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
POSUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : POSUser

```

Figure 4–5 Verification of Properties (contd)

```

POSUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : POSUser
POSUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
DMSUI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
DMSUI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
OCH_OUTBOUND_USERNAME     : weblogic
OCH_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD     : weblogic1
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD         : welcome1
SOA_IP                     : 10.180.85.159
SOA_UNIX_USER              : ofssobp
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
CARD_USERNAME              : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD              : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME              : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD              : welcome1
BAM_USERNAME               : weblogic
BAM_PASSWORD               : weblogic1
USER_TIMEZONE              : +5:30
HOST_SSL_PASSWORD          : welcome1
REMOTE_EXECUTION           : Y
SECURITY_ENABLED           : Y

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.

```

3. Verify the value of each property carefully before proceeding.

- If all values are correct, then enter 'Y' or 'y' and press Enter to initiate the installation. The installation utility performs the installation and domain is created silently.

**Figure 4–6 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine**

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Installation will begin in sometime.
Please wait while the installables are copied onto the servers.
The authenticity of host '10.180.85.195 (10.180.85.195)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is d2:0d:11:1e:f1:e3:6c:ca:96:55:94:61:21:3a:56:56.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.180.85.195' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
obpinstall-host.zip                               100% 888MB 221.9MB/s 00:04
installobphostsilent.properties                 100% 1317    1.3KB/s 00:00
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
Archive: /scratch/install/target/obpinstall-host.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obphost_generic.jar
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-host-post-install.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-host-post-install.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain_silent.sh
  extracting: /scratch/install/target/ldif.zip
  extracting: /scratch/install/target/sampleldif.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PolicyStoreSetup.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/jps-config.xml.tpl
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/updateSystemDetails.sql.tpl
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/seedoid.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/metadataSOAUpdate.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/encryptPassword.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/docutils-0.12.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/JPype1-0.5.7.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PyYAML-3.11.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/SOAPpy-0.12.5.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/suds-0.4.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/wstools-0.4.3.tar.gz
Finished copying the installables to the target server.
The configuration of OBP Host domain shall begin immediately thereafter. Press any key to begin.
Installation will begin in Silent Mode in sometime. Please wait for the first screen to come up
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
--> /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101/bin/java -jar /scratch/install/target/obphost_generic.jar -silent ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstal

```

Figure 4–7 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine (contd)

```

Installation will begin in Silent Mode in sometime. Please wait for the first screen to come up
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
--> /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101/bin/java -jar /scratch/install/target/obphost_generic.jar -silent ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obinstal
l INVENTORY_LOCATION=/scratch/app/oraInventory
Launcher log file is /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_02-55-30PM/launcher2018-05-03_02-55-30PM.log.
Extracting files.....
Starting Oracle Universal Installer

Checking if CPU speed is above 300 MHz. Actual 2693.527 MHz Passed
Checking swap space: must be greater than 512 MB. Actual 16957324 MB Passed
Checking if this platform requires a 64-bit JVM. Actual 64 Passed (64-bit not required)
Checking temp space: must be greater than 300 MB. Actual 30062 MB Passed

Preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_02-55-30PM
.....
Installation Summary
.....
Disk Space : Required 827 MB, Available 295,999 MB
Feature Sets to Install:
  OBP Host Server FeatureSet 2.6.2.0.0
  Next Generation Install Core 13.2.0.0.0
  OPatch 13.2.0.0.0
.....
You can find the log of this install session at:
  /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_02-55-30PM/install2018-05-03_02-55-30PM.log

Loading products list. Please wait.
..... 1%
..... 40%

Loading products. Please wait.
..... 44%
..... 47%
..... 50%
..... 53%
..... 56%

```

Figure 4–8 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine (contd)

```

..... 56%
..... 60%
..... 63%
..... 66%
..... 70%
..... 73%
..... 76%
..... 80%
..... 83%
..... 86%
..... 90%
..... 93%
..... 96%
..... 99%

..... 37% Done.
..... 75% Done.
.....
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:53 PM IST)
  98% Done.

Install successful

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:53 PM IST)
Link successful

Setup in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:53 PM IST)
Setup successful

Saving inventory (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:53 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:54 PM IST)
Logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/oraInventory/logs.

Initializing WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) ...

Jython scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may no

```



5. After copying, there is host DB schema creation and seeding. After extracting the installables, the domain gets installed and a confirmation message is shown.

**Figure 4–9 Domain Installation Confirmation**

```
Saving inventory (Monday, April 30, 2018 5:15:45 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Monday, April 30, 2018 5:15:45 PM IST)
Logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/oraInventory/logs.

Initializing WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) ...

Jython scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may not return a prompt right away.

Welcome to WebLogic Server Administration Scripting Shell

Type help() for help on available commands

Domain creation started...
Read domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/host_domain to applyJRF
Target JRF components to "obphost_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/host_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/obphost_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/host_domain in offline mode
Domain created successfully.
```

6. After completion of domain installation, it will proceed to seeding.

**Figure 4–10 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location**

```
OID configuration will begin now
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
PolicyStoreSetup/
PolicyStoreSetup/lib/
PolicyStoreSetup/lib/poi-3.10.1.20140818.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/addMatrixBasedPolicies.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/PolicyStoreDiagnosticsUtility.properties
PolicyStoreSetup/PolicyStoreSetup.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/Diagnosis/
PolicyStoreSetup/README.txt
PolicyStoreSetup/migratePolicies.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/logs/
PolicyStoreSetup/refreshPolicyStoreFromLatestApplicationDataMap.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/RunPolicyStoreDiagnosis.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/PolicyStoreSetup.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/PolicyMigrator.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/eclipselink.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-unsupported-api.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/ojdbc7.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/javax.persistence.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/javax.persistence.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-api.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/identitystore.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/javax.faces.jsf-api.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/identitydirectory.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-wls.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/adf-share-security.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/javax.security.jacc.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/identityutils.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/adf-controller-security.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/ojdl.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_xmlsec.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/org.openliberty.openaz.azapi_1.1.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_wss.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-wls-trustprovider.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-se.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-az-rt.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-patching.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-common.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-platform.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_saml.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_cert.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-pep.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-manifest.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-mbeans.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_core.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-az-management.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/wsm-policy-core.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/dms.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_ws_sx.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-internal.jar
```

**Figure 4–11 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location (contd)**

```

adf-controller-security.jar          100% 2255    2.2KB/s  00:00
jps-ee.jar                          100%  79KB   78.5KB/s  00:00
ojdl.jar                            100% 332KB  332.4KB/s  00:00
org.openliberty.openaz.azapi_1.1.jar 100%  52KB   52.2KB/s  00:00
identitystore.jar                   100% 471KB  471.3KB/s  00:00
identitydirectory.jar               100% 270KB  270.0KB/s  00:00
javax.security.jacc.jar              100%  51KB   51.0KB/s  00:00
jps-audit.jar                       100% 892KB  891.6KB/s  00:00
adf-share-security.jar               100%  22KB   22.0KB/s  00:00
jps-sidm-api.jar                    100% 4326    4.2KB/s  00:00
jps-common.jar                      100% 1519KB  1.5MB/s  00:00
dms.jar                             100% 2253KB  2.2MB/s  00:00
jps-internal.jar                    100% 6636KB  6.5MB/s  00:00
osdt_saml2.jar                      100% 281KB  280.9KB/s  00:00
identityutils.jar                   100% 211KB  210.8KB/s  00:00
javax.faces.jsf-api.jar             100% 355KB  355.3KB/s  00:00
eclipseLink.jar                     100% 8865KB  8.7MB/s  00:00
jps-az-common.jar                   100% 407KB  407.0KB/s  00:00
fmw_audit.jar                       100% 1148    1.1KB/s  00:00
osdt_wss.jar                        100% 186KB  186.4KB/s  00:00
osdt_ws_sx.jar                      100% 241KB  240.8KB/s  00:00
jps-az-management.jar               100% 314KB  314.4KB/s  00:00
oraclepki.jar                       100% 295KB  295.4KB/s  00:00
ojdbc6dms.jar                       100% 4325KB  4.2MB/s  00:00
UIComponentsDiagnosticHelper.sh      100% 167     0.2KB/s  00:00
README_UPGRADE.txt                  100% 5060    4.9KB/s  00:00
jps-config.xml(db)                  100% 4324    4.2KB/s  00:00
jps-config.xml                       100% 4331    4.2KB/s  00:00
refreshMatrixAuthPolicies.sh         100%  39     0.0KB/s  00:00
PolicyMigrator.sh                   100% 170     0.2KB/s  00:00
Connection to 10.180.85.195 closed.
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
seedOIDDomain.sh                    100% 1427    1.4KB/s  00:00
ofss-oid-silent-seedOIDDomain.py     100% 5013    4.9KB/s  00:00
createDummyDomainAndStartSeedingOID.sh 100%  828    0.8KB/s  00:00
oid-configure-silent.properties      100%  352    0.3KB/s  00:00
ofss-oid-silent-createOIDDomain.py   100% 2533    2.5KB/s  00:00

```

**Figure 4–12 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location (contd)**

```

ofss-oid-silent-createOIDDomain.py          100% 2533    2.5KB/s  00:00
installobphostsilent.py                    100% 6774    6.6KB/s  00:00
jmscollateralmodule-jms.xml                100% 1255    1.2KB/s  00:00
jmsoriginatonmodule-jms.xml                100% 2247    2.2KB/s  00:00
jmsasyncauditmodule-jms.xml                100% 1630    1.6KB/s  00:00
jmspricinganalysismodule-jms.xml           100% 1676    1.6KB/s  00:00
jmsodimodule-jms.xml                       100% 1567    1.5KB/s  00:00
jmsanalyticsmodule-jms.xml                 100% 2032    2.0KB/s  00:00
jmsreportmodule-jms.xml                    100% 1628    1.6KB/s  00:00
jmsworkflowmodule-jms.xml                  100% 2217    2.2KB/s  00:00
readme.txt                                  100% 133     0.1KB/s  00:00
jmsdomainpublishmodule-jms.xml             100% 1579    1.5KB/s  00:00
jmspartymodule-jms.xml                     100% 1961    1.9KB/s  00:00
jmspaymentmodule-jms.xml                   100% 2433    2.4KB/s  00:00
jmsbatchmodule-jms.xml                     100% 4768    4.7KB/s  00:00
jmscasamodule-jms.xml                      100% 1664    1.6KB/s  00:00
jmsrulemodule-jms.xml                      100% 1664    1.6KB/s  00:00
jmscollectionmodule-jms.xml                 100% 1509    1.5KB/s  00:00
jmsaccountingmodule-jms.xml                 100% 5343    5.2KB/s  00:00
jmsdocumentoutboundModule-jms.xml           100% 1706    1.7KB/s  00:00
installobphostsilent.properties            100% 1317    1.3KB/s  00:00
Connection to 10.180.85.195 closed.
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/createDummyDomainAndStartSeedingOID.sh to Unix format ...
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/ofss-oid-silent-createOIDDomain.py to Unix format ...
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/ofss-oid-silent-seedOIDDomain.py to Unix format ...
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/oid-configure-silent.properties to Unix format ...
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/seedOIDDomain.sh to Unix format ...
Archive: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/PolicyStoreSetup/UtilityConfig/UIComponents_new.zip
  inflating: UIComponents_new.csv
Start Time : May 3, 2018 2:59:42 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules.csv

Application Policy=OBP with policy domain =OBP will be created.

Do you want to continue?(y/n)
y

```

**Figure 4–13 Policy Seeding**

```
Application Policy=OBP with policy domain =OBP will be created.
Do you want to continue?(y/n)
y
No of resources populated = 14080
No of resources added = 14076, time taken = 329
*****Please wait while the Access Policies are being seeded in to the Policy Domain*****
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:25:38 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:25:53 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:26:08 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:26:23 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:26:39 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:26:54 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv, Policies to be added=600
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:09 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv
*****Please wait while Matrix Based Access Policies are being seeded in to the Policy Domain*****
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:24 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules.csv
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:34 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv, Policies added=589, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=
116
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv, Policies to be added=500
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:28:03 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv, Policies added=444, Duplicate policies=6, time taken=
129
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv, Policies to be added=0
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:28:08 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv, Policies added=0, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=12
0
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv, Policies to be added=1101
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies to be added=9203
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv, Policies to be added=3331
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies to be added=4223
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:30:17 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv, Policies added=1070, Duplicate policies=0, time taken
=233
```

**Figure 4–14 Policy Seeding (contd)**

```
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv, Policies to be added=600
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:09 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv
*****Please wait while Matrix Based Access Policies are being seeded in to the Policy Domain*****
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:24 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules.csv
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:34 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv, Policies added=589, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=
116
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv, Policies to be added=500
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:28:03 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv, Policies added=444, Duplicate policies=6, time taken=
129
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv, Policies to be added=0
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:28:08 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv, Policies added=0, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=12
0
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv, Policies to be added=1101
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies to be added=9203
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv, Policies to be added=3331
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies to be added=4223
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:30:17 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv, Policies added=1070, Duplicate policies=0, time taken
=233
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies added=1287, duplicate policies=221
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv, Policies added=1429, duplicate policies=65
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies added=1486, duplicate policies=57
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:35:56 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv, Policies added=3263, Duplicate policies=65, time take
n=542
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies added=3609, duplicate policies=221
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies added=3747, duplicate policies=150
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:37:46 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies added=4058, Duplicate policies=165, time tak
en=636
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies added=7077, duplicate policies=222
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:44:22 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies added=8981, Duplicate policies=222, time tak
en=1063
```

Figure 4–15 BIP (OAS) Reports Upload

```

BIP Reports are being uploaded now
ofssobp@10.100.6.143's password:
Warning: untrusted X11 forwarding setup failed: xauth key data not generated
ofssobp@10.100.85.195's password:
ofssobp@10.100.6.143's password:
TDS001.xdoz          100% 13KB 12.8KB/s 00:00
TDS001.rtf           100% 55KB 54.7KB/s 00:00
TDS001.xdmz          100% 2168 2.1KB/s 00:00
CSWHTX00001.xdmz     100% 2249 2.2KB/s 00:00
CSWHTX00001.xdoz     100% 13KB 12.8KB/s 00:00
CSWHTX00001.rtf      100% 64KB 64.0KB/s 00:00
PL001.rtf            100% 426KB 425.5KB/s 00:00
PL001.xsl            100% 120KB 120.2KB/s 00:00
PL001.xdoz           100% 11KB 11.5KB/s 00:00
PL001.xdmz           100% 2950 2.9KB/s 00:00
PL004.rtf            100% 318KB 318.5KB/s 00:00
PL004VD.xsl         100% 98KB 98.5KB/s 00:00
PL004VD.xdoz         100% 30KB 30.0KB/s 00:00
PL004VD.xdmz         100% 2569 2.5KB/s 00:00
PL003.rtf            100% 304KB 304.1KB/s 00:00
PL003.xdoz           100% 33KB 33.2KB/s 00:00
PL003.xsl            100% 83KB 83.4KB/s 00:00
PL003.xdmz           100% 2425 2.4KB/s 00:00
PL008.xsl            100% 82KB 82.1KB/s 00:00
PL008.xdmz           100% 2688 2.6KB/s 00:00
PL008.xdoz           100% 25KB 24.9KB/s 00:00
PL008.rtf            100% 264KB 264.3KB/s 00:00
PL009.xsl            100% 66KB 65.9KB/s 00:00
PL009.xdmz           100% 2421 2.4KB/s 00:00
PL009.rtf            100% 280KB 280.2KB/s 00:00
PL009.xdoz           100% 28KB 28.2KB/s 00:00
PL011.xsl            100% 75KB 75.1KB/s 00:00
PL011.xdmz           100% 2077 2.0KB/s 00:00
PL011.rtf            100% 304KB 304.3KB/s 00:00
PL011.xdoz           100% 30KB 29.9KB/s 00:00

```

**Figure 4–16 BIP (OAS) Reports Upload (contd)**

```
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
Warning: untrusted X11 forwarding setup failed: xauth key data not generated
Archive: /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/bipublisher/reportscripts.zip
  inflating: /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/bipublisher/ngpUploadReports.sh
  inflating: /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/bipublisher/ngpUpdateUrlAndDataSource.sh
mkdir: cannot create directory 'fc_lib': File exists
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpserver/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:20:14 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BR106.xdmz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob_reports/ob_reports/TP/BR106" to "~weblogicOBP/R262INSTALLER/ob_reports/TP/BR106/BR106.xdm"
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpserver/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:20:15 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BR106.xdoz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob_reports/ob_reports/TP/BR106" to "~weblogicOBP/R262INSTALLER/ob_reports/TP/BR106/BR106.xdo"
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpserver/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:20:16 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BR105.xdoz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob_reports/ob_reports/TP/BR105" to "~weblogicOBP/R262INSTALLER/ob_reports/TP/BR105/BR105.xdo"
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpserver/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:20:17 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BR105.xdmz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob_reports/ob_reports/TP/BR105" to "~weblogicOBP/R262INSTALLER/ob_reports/TP/BR105/BR105.xdm"
```

Figure 4–17 BIP (OAS) Reports Upload (contd)

```

May 10, 2018 3:28:14 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BUNDLEEEARN.xdmz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob.reports/ob.reports/BN/BUNDLEEEARN" to "~weblogicOBP/R262IN
STALLER/ob.reports/BN/BUNDLEEEARN/BUNDLEEEARN.xdm"
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpservlet/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:28:15 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BUNDLEEEARN.xdoz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob.reports/ob.reports/BN/BUNDLEEEARN" to "~weblogicOBP/R262IN
STALLER/ob.reports/BN/BUNDLEEEARN/BUNDLEEEARN.xdo"
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpservlet/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:28:16 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BUNDLEEXCP.xdmz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob.reports/ob.reports/BN/BUNDLEEXCP" to "~weblogicOBP/R262IN
STALLER/ob.reports/BN/BUNDLEEXCP/BUNDLEEXCP.xdm"
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpservlet/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:28:17 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BUNDLEEXCP.xdoz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob.reports/ob.reports/BN/BUNDLEEXCP" to "~weblogicOBP/R262IN
STALLER/ob.reports/BN/BUNDLEEXCP/BUNDLEEXCP.xdo"
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpservlet/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:28:18 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BEFEES.xdoz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob.reports/ob.reports/BN/BEFEES" to "~weblogicOBP/R262INSTALLER/
ob.reports/BN/BEFEES/BEFEES.xdo"
[import] Connect to http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpservlet/ using weblogic
May 10, 2018 3:28:19 AM org.apache.axis.utils.JavaUtils isAttachmentSupported
WARNING: Unable to find required classes (javax.activation.DataHandler and javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart). Attachment support is disabled.
[import] Import "BEFEES.xdmz" from "/scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi/clients/obpdeploy/ob.reports/ob.reports/BN/BEFEES" to "~weblogicOBP/R262INSTALLER/
ob.reports/BN/BEFEES/BEFEES.xdm"
.....

```

Similar to above, perform pre-installation for other XD components.

If you are creating multiple domains on same VM, then change fmw path, domain path, ports, node manager port and so on.

OID POLICY SEEDING and BIP (OAS) Reports upload will be done only once during batchhost installation.

## 4.2 Post Installation Configuration

This section describes the post installation configuration procedure for OBP Localization Host Media Pack. The procedure can be started after SOA pre- installation and standalone database setup steps are executed.

### Checklist for Post Installation Procedure

Before proceeding with the post installation procedure for the host, ensure the following:

- Node manager is not running and no other process is running on NODE\_MGR\_PORT.
- Host db schema creating and seeding has been done.

For more information , see [Section 7.3.3 HOST DB Schema Seeding](#) and [Section 7.3.4 System Configuration DB Update Script Execution](#).



- The node manager port should be free. You can verify this using the following command, where 5556 is the Node Manager Port.

```
$netstat -na | grep 5556
```

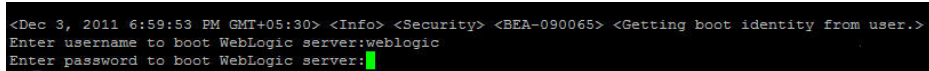
### Post Installation Configuration

1. Start the domain admin WebLogic server by executing the startWebLogic.sh script in the host domain directory.

```
cd <middleware home>
cd user_projects/domains/obphostdomai/bin
./startWebLogic.sh
```

2. Enter the username and password to ensure that the WebLogic server starts.

**Figure 4–18 Host Domain Admin Server Credentials**



```
<Dec 3, 2011 6:59:53 PM GMT+05:30> <Info> <Security> <BEA-090065> <Getting boot identity from user.>
Enter username to boot WebLogic server:weblogic
Enter password to boot WebLogic server:█
```

3. Once the server status changes to RUNNING, proceed to execute the post installation script for Host domain located under middleware. This script performs a multitude of configurations such as:
  - Making changes in OBP config properties to point to the appropriate integration server (Example: Setting the BIP (OAS) server URL)
  - Setting the security realm properties of WebLogic domain and reassociating the same to the OID
  - Trust configuration setup using the trust keys copied from the SOA domain

---

**Note**

Ensure that Oracle IPM application is running as during post install of OBP host. There is a call to the same for creating OBP content applications.

---

4. Navigate to the middleware home and list the files in the directory. A post installation and configuration script named obp-host-post-install.sh will be listed along with other files and directories.
5. Execute the script using the following command:

```
./obp-host-post-install.sh
```
6. For monitoring the script run, check the following log files created under the UI domain directory:
  - obp-host-install-log.txt
  - obp-host-install-log-py.txt

---

**Note**

---

---

The output shown here is a sample output and may vary slightly from the original output.

---

**Figure 4–19 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution**

```
[ofssobp@mum00adh fmw]$ ./obp-host-post-install.sh
DOMAIN_NAME                : host_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION  : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME         : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD         : weblogic1
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
LDAP_PROVIDER              : OID
OID_IP                      : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                    : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER              : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD               : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN               : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN                : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT              : 5556
HOST_IP                     : 10.180.85.195
HOST_TARGET                 : /scratch/install/target
HOST_JAVA_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
HOST_MW_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 7001
SOA_HOST_IP                 :
SOA_ORACLE_HOME             : soa
SOA_UNIX_USER               : ofssobp
SOA_MW_HOME                 : /scratch/app/product/fmw
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
SOA_WEBLOGIC_USERNAME       : weblogic
SOA_WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD       : weblogic1
UI_IP                       : 10.180.85.196
UI_UNIX_USER                : ofssobp
UI_DOMAIN_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain
INSTALL_AS                  : ofssobp
BIP_UNIX_USER               : ofssobp
BIP_HOME                    : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi
BIP_SERVER_IP               : 10.180.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT             : 9502
```

**Figure 4–20 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd)**

```
BIP_SERVER_IP           : 10.180.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT        : 9502
IPM_SERVER_IP          : 10.180.6.143
IPM_SERVER_PORT        : 16000
OFSAA_SERVER_IP        : ofsaa-ofss.com
OFSAA_SERVER_PORT     : 17000
OAAM_SERVER_IP         : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT      : 14000
OAAM_SERVER_IP        : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT      : 14000
OIM_SERVER_IP         : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT       : 16000
DOCUMAKER_SERVER_IP   : documaker-ofss.com
DOCUMAKER_SERVER_PORT : 15000
OBP_HOST_DB_USER      : OBP262
OBP_HOST_DB_PASSWORD  : welcome1
OBP_HOST_DB_IP        : 10.180.87.84
OBP_HOST_DB_PORT      : 1521
OBP_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME : P8784A
IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
BIP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
BIP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
ODI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
ODI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
OIM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
OIM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
WCM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
WCM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : offlineuser
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
SAML_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
SAML_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
BPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
BPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
```

**Figure 4–21 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd)**

```
BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME      : weblogic
BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD      : weblogic1
SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME  : weblogic
SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD  : weblogic1
SOA_OUTBOUND_USERNAME          : weblogic
SOA_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD          : weblogic1
ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME      : ATMUser
ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD      : welcome1
POSUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME      : POSUser
POSUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD      : welcome1
DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_USERNAME      : weblogic
DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD      : weblogic1
DMSUI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME        : weblogic
DMSUI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD        : weblogic1
OCH_OUTBOUND_USERNAME          : weblogic
OCH_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD          : weblogic1
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD              : welcome1
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
CARD_USERNAME                   : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD                   : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME                   : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD                   : welcome1
BAM_USERNAME                    : weblogic
BAM_PASSWORD                    : weblogic1
USER_TIMEZONE                   : +5:30
HOST_SSL_PASSWORD               : welcome1
REMOTE_EXECUTION                : Y
IPM_HOME                        : /scratch/app/product/fmw_ipm/Oracle_ECM1
IPM_UNIX_USER                   : ofssobp
SECURITY_ENABLED                 : Y
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
```

**Figure 4–22 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd)**

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Post-installation will begin in sometime...
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
bpm-services.jar                                100% 16MB 15.5MB/s 00:00
bpm-services.jar copied from SOA machine
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
soa-infra-mgmt.jar                              100% 1661KB 1.6MB/s 00:00
soa-infra-mgmt.jar copied from SOA machine
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
orabpel.jar                                    100% 6929KB 6.8MB/s 00:00
bpm-services.jar copied from SOA machine
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
tracking-api.jar                               100% 24KB 24.3KB/s 00:00
bpm-services.jar copied from SOA machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
i18nAPI_v3.jar                                 100% 904KB 904.4KB/s 00:00
i18nAPI_v3.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
xdocore.jar                                    100% 9060KB 8.9MB/s 00:00
xdocore.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
versioninfo.jar                               100% 6204KB 6.1MB/s 00:00
versioninfo.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
imaging-client.jar                             100% 863KB 863.3KB/s 00:00
imaging-client.jar copied from IPM machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar                    100% 619KB 618.9KB/s 00:00
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar copied from IPM machine
BIP_SERVICE_ENDPOINT as http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpserver/services/PublicReportService?wsdl
IPM_URL as http://10.180.6.143:16000/imaging/ws
JDBC String as jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.180.87.84:1521:P8784A

```



```
<logging_configuration><loggers></loggers></logging_configuration>
```

add:

```
<logger name='org.eclipse.persistence' level='TRACE:32'  
useParentHandlers='false'>
```

```
<handler name='el-handler' />
```

```
</logger>
```

```
<logger name='javax.persistence' level='TRACE:32'  
useParentHandlers='false'>
```

```
<handler name='el-handler' />
```

```
</logger>
```

10. Then start the admin and managed servers after verifying details as mentioned in [Section 4.3 REST \(SWAGGER\) DEPLOYMENT Check](#) to check the domain configuration status as described in verification part in [Section 12.2 Host Domain Verification](#).

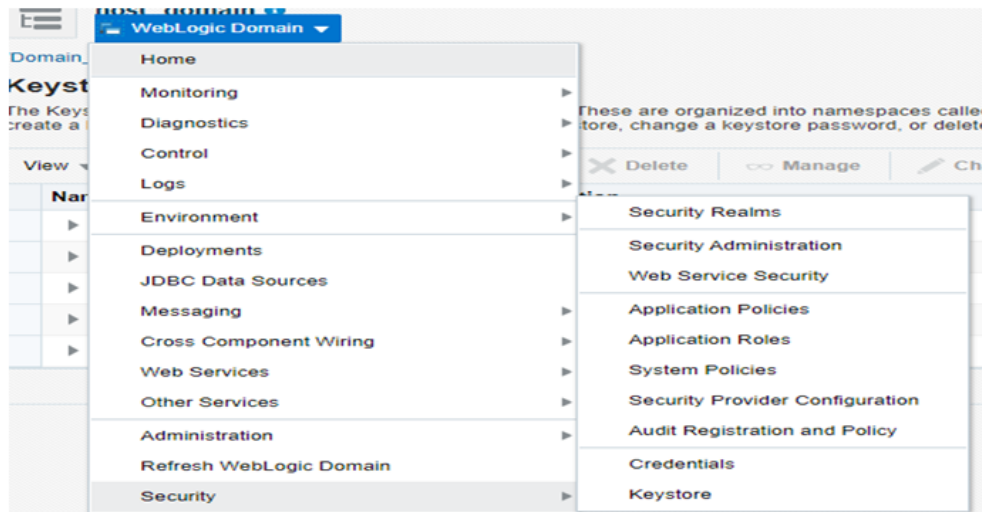
Similar to the above batchhost post installation, perform post installation for other XD components, if you are performing an XD media pack installation.

## 4.3 REST (SWAGGER) DEPLOYMENT Check

This section lists the steps to check REST API deployment. REST API deployment has already been done in [Section 4.2 Post Installation Configuration](#). Verify the following points that are part of batchhost installation:

1. OWSM keystore creation on HOST EM: It is a part of host post installation. Verify if OWSM is present on HOST EM console. If not, then create it.
  - a. Log in to HOST EM and click weblogin domain > security > keystore.

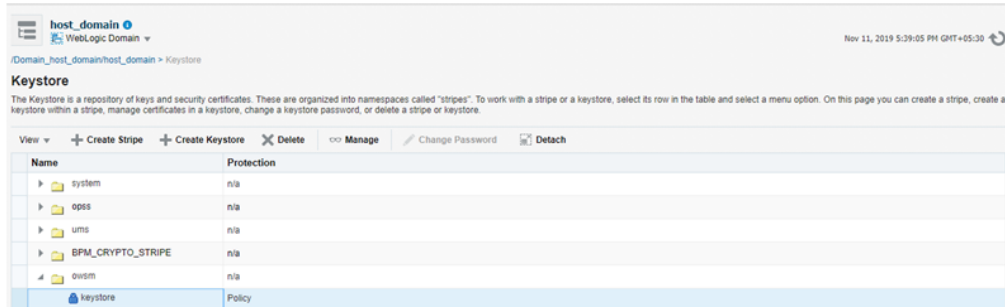
**Figure 4–24 Navigate to Keystore**



- b. Create Stripe 'OWSM'.

- c. Create KeyStore 'keystore' under OWSM.

**Figure 4–25 Create Keystore**



- d. Click Manage and generate Keypair using the following values:
- Alias: orakey
  - Common name: orakey
  - Organizational Unit: Oracle Cloud for Industry
  - Organization: Oracle Corporation
  - City: Redwood Shores
  - State: California
  - Country: United States



**Figure 4–26 Generate Keypair**

2. jax-rs library deployment on host console.
3. Host IP with port will be present in json/yaml files under \$MW\_HOME/obpininstall/obp/OBPAPI/yaml.
4. OBPAPI folder present under \$MW\_HOME/obpininstall/obp and it gets deployed as a war on host.

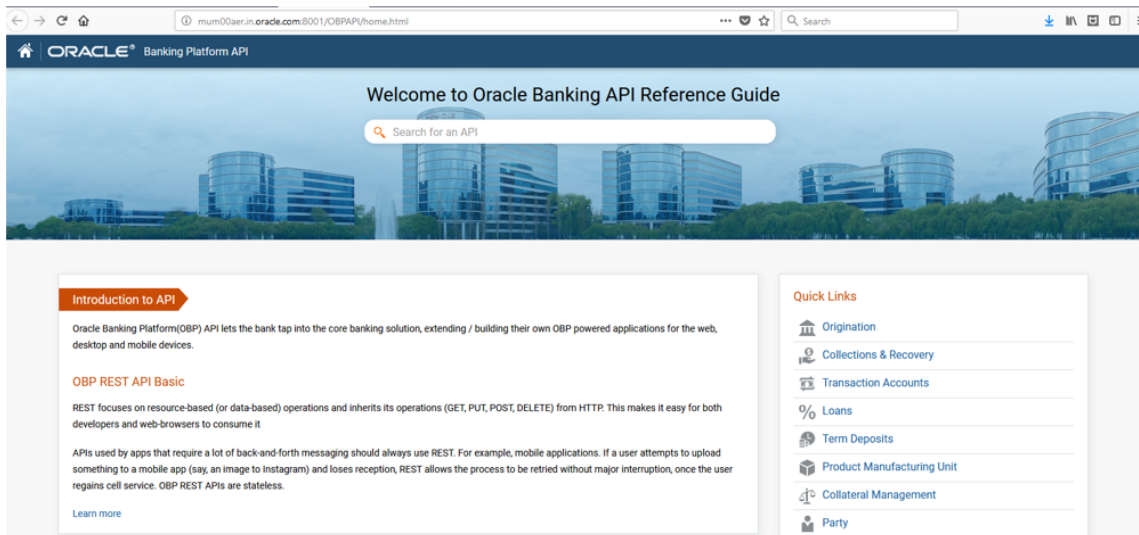
**Figure 4–27 OBPAPI deploy on obphost\_cluster1**

ob.app.host.tp.cz(2.7.0.0.0,2.7.0.0.0)	Active		Library	obphost_server1	Global		100
OBPAPI	Active	OK	Web Application	obphost_cluster1	Global		100
od.didhistory(1.0,12.2.1)	Active		Library	AdminServer, obphost_cluster1	Global		100
od.didhistory.webapp(1.0,12.2.1)	Active		Library	AdminServer, obphost_cluster1	Global		100

5. After completion of the above steps, restart the HOST managed server to reflect the changes.

http://\$HOSTIP:\$HOSTPORT/OBPAPI/home.html

Figure 4–28 REST API





# 5 OBP Localization Presentation Media Pack Installation

This chapter details every step involved in the installation of Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation (UI) Media pack. The subsequent section refers to the variable names specified in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#).

## 5.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure

This section details the installation procedure for the Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack.

### 5.1.1 Preparatory Steps

This section lists the preparatory steps required for the Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack installation.

#### Step 1 Procuring Installables

Download the appropriate presentation media pack from the following location:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com/>

#### Step 2 Extracting the Installables

Copy the 'obpus-ui.zip' or 'obpau-ui.zip' to a local Linux VM or Linux machine from where the installation will be carried out. Extract the zip file. Three files will be extracted:

- A zip file 'obpinstall-ui.zip'
- The installation script 'installobpui.sh'
- The install configuration property file 'installobpui.properties'

#### Step 3 Printing Checklists

Take a printout of the installation checklist mentioned in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#) of this guide and note the values applicable for each point in the last column for 'Value' so that the same is handy during the actual installation.

### 5.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps

This section lists the pre-installation steps required for the Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack installation. The procedure can be started after SOA pre-installation steps are executed.

#### Step 1 Updating installobpui.properties

Navigate to the directory where the files obpinstall-ui.zip, installobpui.sh and installobpui.properties are placed and update installobpui.properties with relevant values from the checklist.

#### Step 2 Checklist for a new setup

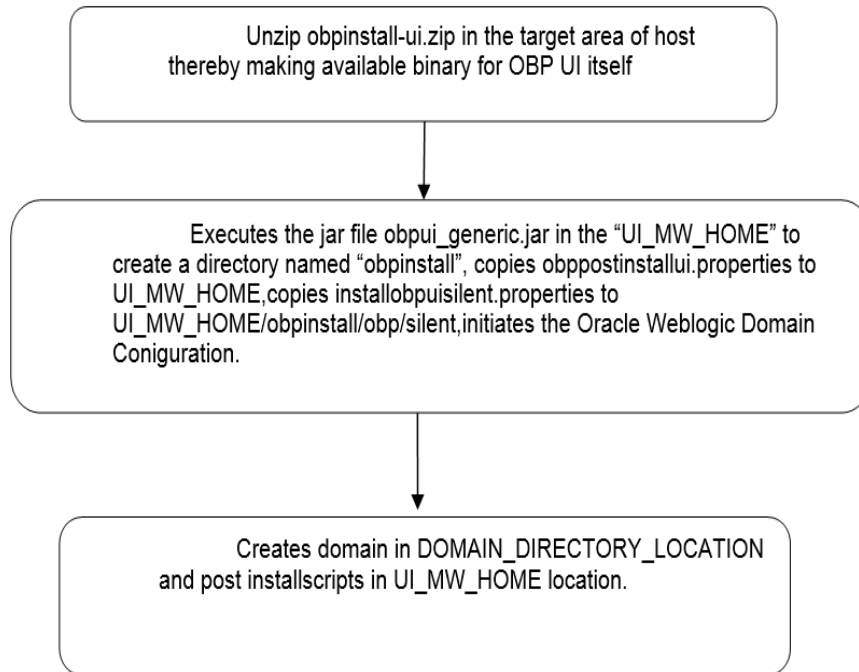
Before initiating installation on a completely new setup, check the following:

- Make sure required RCU schemas have been created. For more information, see [Section 7.1 Pre-Installation Steps](#) and [Section 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation](#).
- Node manager must not be running on the target machine.
- Create a dummy folder named as Target and mention its path against UI\_TARGET property.
- In case of a re-installation ensure that the directory paths against DOMAIN\_DIRECTORY\_LOCATION, HOST\_TARGET and HOST\_MW\_HOME specified in installobpui.properties are cleaned up for traces of any previous installations, as the remote shell copy may not be overwriting in case of any residual file left by the previous run.
- No processes should be running on the port in HOST machine given in installobpui.properties.
- MDS\_SCHEMA\_USER schema given in the installobpui.properties exists. This should point to the same schema as MDS\_HOST\_DB\_USER of installobphost.properties.
- Values given in installobpui.properties must be correct. At run time, no option will be given to change the values.

### 5.1.3 Installation Steps

This section lists the installation steps required for the Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack installation.

1. Navigate to the directory where the media pack files are placed and execute installobpui.sh. The installation script shall echo the values entered in the installobpui.properties file and ask for a confirmation to go ahead with the installation.
2. The installation script automatically triggers the following significant steps using secure remote copy 'scp' command and remote shell commands execution using the 'ssh' command.

**Figure 5–1 Steps in *installobpui.sh* script**

A sample output is given here.

**Figure 5–2 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation**

```
[ofssobp@mum00adi ui]$ ./installobpui.sh
The present working directory is /scratch/install/ui. It is assumed that all installables are present in this directory.
Printing the installation details:-
SILENT_INSTALL           : y
LOCAL_IP                 : 10.180.85.196
LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE      : 0.0
DOMAIN_NAME              : ui_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME        : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD        : weblogic1
MDS_SCHEMA_USER          : PRDUI_MDS
MDS_SCHEMA_PASSWORD      : welcome1
MDS_DB_IP                : 10.180.87.84
MDS_DB_PORT              : 1521
MDS_DB_SERVICE_NAME      : P8784A
HOST_SCHEMA_USER         : OBP262
HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD     : welcome1
HOST_DB_IP               : 10.180.87.84
HOST_DB_PORT             : 1521
HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME     : P8784A
OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER     : PRDSOA_OPSS
OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD : welcome1
OPSS_SOA_DB_IP           : 10.180.87.84
OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT         : 1521
OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME : P8784A
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT  : 7001
ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 7002
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT  : 8001
MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 8002
LDAP_PROVIDER             : OID
OID_IP                   : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                 : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER           : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD            : welcome1
```

**Figure 5–3 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (contd)**

```
OID_ADMIN_PWD           : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN           : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN            : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT           : 5556
UI_IP                   : 10.180.85.196
UI_CLUSTER_NAME         : obpui_cluster1
UI_SERVER_NAME          : obpui_server1
UI_TARGET               : /scratch/install/target
UI_MW_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_JAVA_HOME            : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
OUI_JAVA_HOME           : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC  : /scratch/app/oraInventory
INSTALL_AS              : ofssobp
IPM_SERVER_IP           : 10.180.6.143
IPM_SERVER_PORT         : 16000
OFSAA_SERVER_IP         : ofsaa-ofss.com
OFSAA_SERVER_PORT       : 17000
OAAM_SERVER_IP          : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT        : 14900
OIM_SERVER_IP           : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT         : 16000
UI_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS     : -Xms2048m -Xmx4096m
UI_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS   : -Djbo.ampool.doampooling=false -Xms4096m -Xmx6084m -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+C
MSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Djbo.load.components.lazily=true
HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT    : 8001
SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS   : 10.180.85.159
SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT      : 7001
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD                 : welcome1
UI_SSL_PASSWORD                    : welcome1
UCM_READ_FROM_URL                  : true
UCM_IP                              : ofss.ucm.com
UCM_PORT                            : 4444
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME  : offlineuser
```



**Figure 5–4 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (contd)**

```
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : offlineuser
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
CARD_USERNAME                       : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD                       : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME                       : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD                       : welcome1
USER_TIMEZONE                       : +5:30
REMOTE_EXECUTION                    : Y
IPM_USERNAME                        : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD                        : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME                    : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD                    : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME              : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD              : ofssobp123
IPM_HOME                            : /scratch/app/product/fmw_ipm/Oracle_ECM1
BIP_SERVER_IP                       : 10.180.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT                     : 9502
BIP_UNIX_USER                       : ofssobp
BIP_HOME                            : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi
HOST_UNIX_USER                      : ofssobp

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
```

3. Verify the value of each property carefully before proceeding.
4. If all values are correct, then enter 'Y' or 'y' and press Enter to initiate the installation. The installation utility performs the installation and domain is created silently.

Figure 5–5 Copying and Extraction of obpinstall-ui.zip

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
Y
Installation will begin in sometime.
Please wait while the installables are copied onto the servers.
The authenticity of host '10.180.85.196 (10.180.85.196)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is 31:10:21:f8:86:6a:ad:5e:5c:e0:ff:01:8b:d0:d6:d8.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.180.85.196' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
ofsobp@10.180.85.196's password:
obpinstall-ui.zip                               100% 649MB 216.3MB/s 00:03
installobpuiilent.properties                   100% 1241 1.2KB/s 00:00
The configuration of OBP UI domain will begin immediately.
ofsobp@10.180.85.196's password:
Archive: /scratch/install/target/obpinstall-ui.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obpui_generic.jar

  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obpui_generic.jar
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain_silent.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-ui-post-install.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-ui-post-install.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/metadataSOAUpdate.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/encryptPassword.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/docutils-0.12.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/JPyPyl-0.5.7.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PyYAML-3.11.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/SOAPpy-0.12.5.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/suds-0.4.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/wstools-0.4.3.tar.gz
--> /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101/bin/java -jar /scratch/install/target/obpui_generic.jar -silent ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall
INVENTORY LOCATION=/scratch/app/orainventory
Launcher log file is /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_05-13-19PM/launcher2018-05-03_05-13-19PM.log.
Extracting files.....
Starting Oracle Universal Installer

Checking if CPU speed is above 300 MHz. Actual 2693.763 MHz Passed
Checking swap space: must be greater than 512 MB. Actual 16057324 MB Passed
Checking if this platform requires a 64-bit JVM. Actual 64 Passed (64-bit not required)
Checking temp space: must be greater than 300 MB. Actual 30077 MB Passed

Preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_05-13-19PM
.....
Installation Summary
.....
Disk Space : Required 1,292 MB, Available 296,965 MB
Feature Sets to Install:
  OBP UI Server FeatureSet 2.6.2.0.0
  Next Generation Install Core 13.2.0.0.0
  OPatch 13.2.0.0.0
.....
You can find the log of this install session at:

```

**Figure 5–6 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui.zip (contd)**

```
.....
You can find the log of this install session at:
/tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03-13-19PM/install2018-05-03-13-19PM.log

Loading products list. Please wait.
..... 1%
..... 40%

Loading products. Please wait.
..... 44%
..... 47%
..... 50%
..... 53%
..... 56%
..... 60%
..... 63%
..... 66%
..... 70%
..... 73%
..... 76%
..... 80%
..... 83%
..... 86%
..... 90%
..... 93%
..... 96%
..... 99%

..... 24% Done.
..... 48% Done.
..... 72% Done.
..... 96% Done.

.....
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Install successful 98% Done.

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
.....
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Install successful 98% Done.

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Link successful

Setup in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Setup successful

Saving inventory (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/oraInventory/logs.
```

**Figure 5–7 Domain Creation Confirmation**

```

*****
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
                                                                98% Done.
Install successful

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Link successful

Setup in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Setup successful

Saving inventory (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/orainventory/logs.

Initializing WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) ...

Jython scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may not return a prompt right away.

Welcome to WebLogic Server Administration Scripting Shell

Type help() for help on available commands

Domain creation started...
Read domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain to applyJRF
Target JRF components to "obpui_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/obpui_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain in offline mode
Domain created successfully.
[ofsobp@mum00adi ui]$

```

The above domain configuration process also creates files named `obp-ui-post-install.sh` and `obp-ui-post-install.py` in `UI_MW_HOME` location which are to be used to perform post installation configuration as elaborated in [Section 5.2 Post Installation Configuration](#).

## 5.2 Post Installation Configuration

This section describes the post installation configuration procedure for Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack.

### Checklist for Post Installation Procedure

Before proceeding with the post installation procedure for UI, ensure the following:

- Node manager is not running on the UI machine.
- OID domain given in `obppostinstallui.properties` must exist in OID. (The OID domain is created at the time of host pre-install).
- Node manager port should be free. You can verify this using the following command, where 5556 is the Node Manager Port.

```
$netstat -na | grep 5556
```

### Post Installation Configuration

1. Start the domain admin WebLogic server by executing the startWebLogic.sh script in the domain directory.

```
cd <middleware home>
cd user_projects/domains/obpuidomain/bin
./startWebLogic.sh
```

2. Enter the username and the password to ensure that the WebLogic server starts up.

**Figure 5–8 UI Admin Server Credentials**

```
Enter username to boot WebLogic server:weblogic
Enter password to boot WebLogic server:
```

**Figure 5–9 UI Admin Server Running**

```
FMWProv: Integration Class called and was reloaded for me
PostInstallConfigIntegration:oracle_ias_farm target auth registration is done.
CompositesProvIntegration init...
getAllPluginOracleHomes: ConnectionService is null
getAllPluginOracleHomes: ConnectionService is null
Anonymous url config processing:/WEB-INF/config/anonymous-access-emcore.config
Anonymous-urls:/em/IEsvgdetect.js.*, /em/LoginStatusServlet.*, /em/adf/.*, /em/adflib/.*, /em/afr/.*, /em/bi/.*, /em/bmp/discovertargets, /em/cabo/.*
, /em/console/help.*, /em/console/logon/.*, /em/consoleStatus.jsp, /em/dynamicImage.*, /em/ecm/csa/CSA.jar, /em/ecm/csa/CSA.mb, /em/ecm/csa/csabanner.
gif, /em/emcli/custAttrib.*, /em/emr/.*, /em/faces/logon/.*, /em/faces/helppages/.*, /em/flashbridge.*, /em/formsapp/lib/formsRecorder.jar, /em/images
/.*, /em/install/getAgentImage, /em/helppages/help.*, /em/jslibs/.*, /em/jsLibsObf/.*, /em/Login.jsp, /em/mapproxy.*, /em/mobile/core/uifwk/skins/.*,
/em/ocamm/lib.*, /em/onetime.*, /em/ovs/discovertargets, /em/public/.*, /em/public_lib_download/.*, /em/redirect.*, /em/relocatetarget.*, /em/sdkImpl/
core/uifwkmobile/skins/.*, /em/servlet/GaugeServlet.*, /em/servlet/GraphServlet.*, /em/swlib/getfile, /em/VncViewer.jar, /em/websvcs.*, /em/jobrecv.*]
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:25,793 PM IST> <Notice> <Log Management> <BEA-170027> <The server has successfully established a connection with the Domain level D
iagnostic Service.>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:26,991 PM IST> <Notice> <WebLogicServer> <BEA-000365> <Server state changed to ADMIN.>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:27,107 PM IST> <Notice> <WebLogicServer> <BEA-000365> <Server state changed to RESUMING.>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:27,109 PM IST> <Warning> <JMX> <BEA-149535> <JMX Resiliency Activity Server=All Servers : Resolving connection list DomainRuntimeSe
rviceMBean>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:27,338 PM IST> <Notice> <Server> <BEA-002613> <Channel "Default" is now listening on 10.180.85.196:7001 for protocols iiop, t3, lda
p, snmp, http.>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:27,344 PM IST> <Alert> <Security> <BEA-090153> <Demo identity certificate is used in production mode: [
[
Version: V3
Subject: CN=DemoCertFor_ui_domain
Signature Algorithm: SHA256withRSA, OID = 1.2.840.113549.1.1.11

Key: Sun RSA public key, 1024 bits
modulus: 1167456889253825025480926869091926496852848865506649473131555460033254586463387768039353573309013374752798101528633717677150428907934740480
714811946902060408079898980495455613517468803286663115243515362374635305298382673694298536842566442877518165719775797175668533963201933187176869575898
90836657936273717573
public exponent: 65537
Validity: [From: Wed May 09 15:15:09 IST 2018,
To: Mon May 08 15:15:09 IST 2023]
Issuer: CN=CertGenCA, OU=FOR TESTING ONLY, O=MyOrganization, L=MyTown, ST=MyState, C=US
SerialNumber: [ 0163444a 4b53]

Certificate Extensions: 1
[1]: ObjectId: 2.5.29.14 Criticality=false
```



**Figure 5–11 Starting Post Installation**

```
[ofssobp@mum00ad1: fmw]$ ./obp-ui-post-install.sh
DOMAIN_NAME                : ui_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION  : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 8002
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME          : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD         : weblogic1
UI_IP                      : 10.180.85.196
UI_TARGET                  : /scratch/install/target
UI_MW_HOME                 : /scratch/app/product/fmw
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD         : welcome1
UI_SSL_PASSWORD           : welcome1
INSTALL_AS                 : ofssobp
HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
LDAP_PROVIDER              : OID
OID_IP                     : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                   : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER             : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD              : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN              : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN               : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT              : 5556
IPM_SERVER_IP              : 10.180.6.143
IPM_SERVER_PORT            : 16000
OFSAA_SERVER_IP            : ofsaa-ofss.com
OFSAA_SERVER_PORT          : 17000
OAAM_SERVER_IP             : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT           : 14000
OIM_SERVER_IP              : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT            : 16000
```

**Figure 5–12 Starting Post Installation (contd)**

```
OIM_SERVER_IP           : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT         : 16000
UCM_READ_FROM_URL       : true
UCM_IP                  : ofss.ucm.com
UCM_PORT                : 4444
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : offlineuser
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
CARD_USERNAME           : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD           : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME           : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD           : welcome1
USER_TIMEZONE           : +5:30
IPM_USERNAME            : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD            : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME        : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD        : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD  : ofssobp123
HOST_UNIX_USER          : ofssobp
BIP_SERVER_IP           : 10.180.6.143
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
```



**Figure 5–13 Continuation of Post-Installation**

```

USER_TIMEZONE           : +5:30
IPM_USERNAME            : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD            : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME        : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD        : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME  : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD  : ofssobp123
HOST_UNIX_USER          : ofssobp
BIP_SERVER_IP           : 10.180.6.143
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Post-installation will begin in sometime...
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
il8nAPI_v3.jar                               100% 904KB 904.4KB/s 00:00
il8nAPI_v3.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
xdocore.jar                                   100% 9060KB 8.9MB/s 00:01
xdocore.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
versioninfo.jar                               100% 6204KB 6.1MB/s 00:00
versioninfo.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
imaging-client.jar                             100% 863KB 863.3KB/s 00:00
imaging-client.jar copied from IPM machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar                     100% 619KB 618.9KB/s 00:00
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar copied from IPM machine
Certificate stored in file <mun00adi.in.oracle.com.cer>
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate stored in file <orakey.crt>
Logging WLS stderr to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain/servers/AdminServer/stderr.log
-----
/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpininstall/obp
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:

```

**Figure 5–14 Continuation of Post-Installation (contd)**

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Post-installation will begin in sometime...
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
il8nAPI_v3.jar                                100% 904KB 904.4KB/s 00:00
il8nAPI_v3.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
xdocore.jar                                    100% 9060KB 8.9MB/s 00:00
xdocore.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
versioninfo.jar                                100% 6204KB 6.1MB/s 00:00
versioninfo.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
imaging-client.jar                             100% 863KB 863.3KB/s 00:00
imaging-client.jar copied from IPM machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar                     100% 619KB 618.9KB/s 00:00
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar copied from IPM machine
Certificate stored in file <mum00adi.in.oracle.com.cer>
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate stored in file <orakey.crt>
Logging WLS stderr to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain/servers/AdminServer/stderr.log
-----
/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
cwallet.sso.lck                                100% 0 0.0KB/s 00:00
cwallet.sso                                    100% 1381 1.4KB/s 00:00
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
keystores.xml                                  100% 195KB 195.2KB/s 00:00
[ofssobp@mum00adi:fmw]$

```

7. For monitoring the script run check the following log files created under the ui domain directory:
  - obp-ui-install-log.txt
  - obp-ui-install-log-py.txt
8. Restart UI admin and UI managed server.



# 6 BAM Installation using OBP Localization SOA Media Pack

This chapter details every step involved in the installation of Oracle Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) using OBP SOA Localization (Integration Server) Media pack. The subsequent section refers to the variable names specified in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#).

It is mandatory not to carry out BAM installation in the same machine where SOA installation was done.

## 6.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure

This section details the installation procedure for BAM using OBP SOA Localization Media Pack.

### 6.1.1 Preparatory Steps

This section lists the preparatory steps required for BAM using OBP SOA Localization Media Pack.

#### Step 1 Procuring Installables

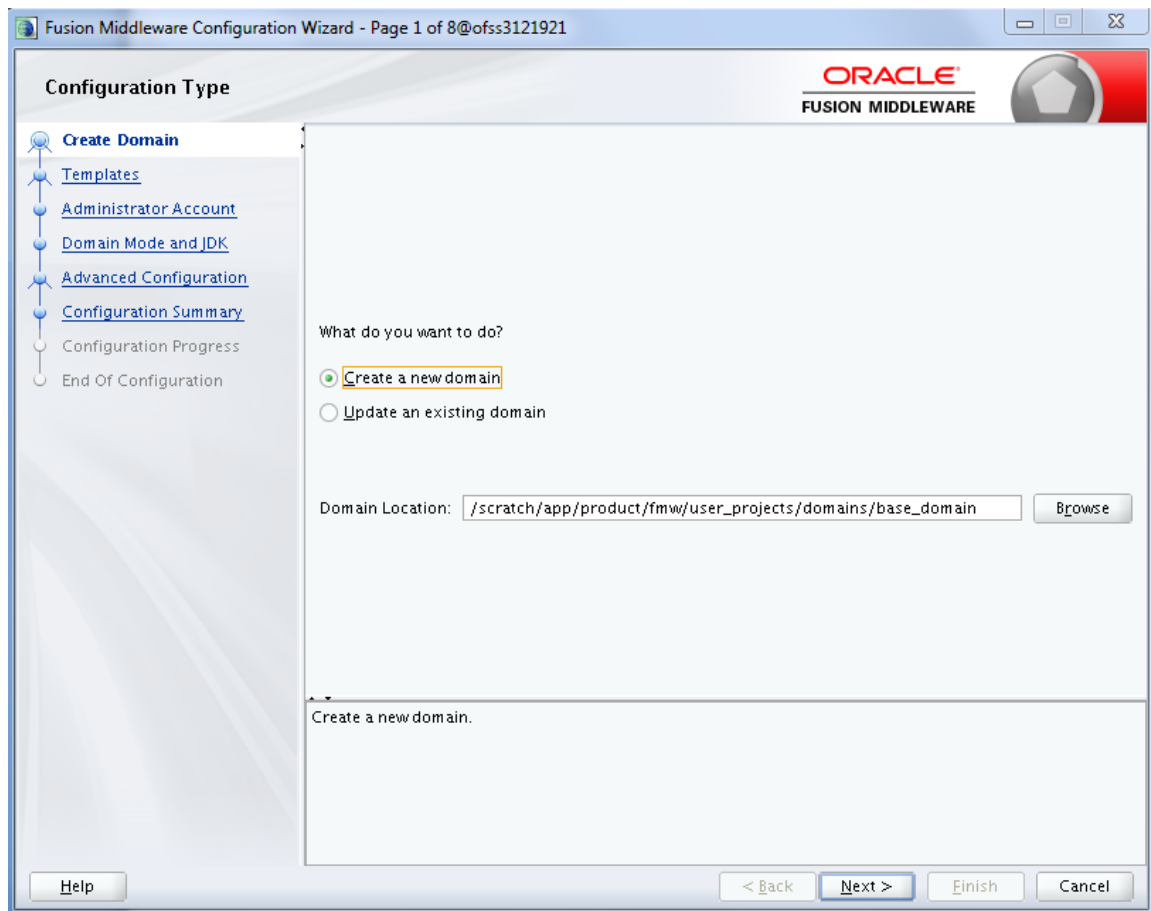
Download the appropriate SOA Localization media pack from the following location:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com/>

### 6.1.2 BAM Domain Creation Steps

This section lists the steps for creating BAM domain. Make sure BAM RCU schemas and SOA suite are installed before domain creation.

1. Go to <MIDDLEWARE\_HOME>/oracle\_common/common/bin directory.
2. Execute config.sh. A configuration wizard window appears.
3. In the **Configuration Type** page, select the **Create a new domain** option.

**Figure 6–1 Configuration Type page**

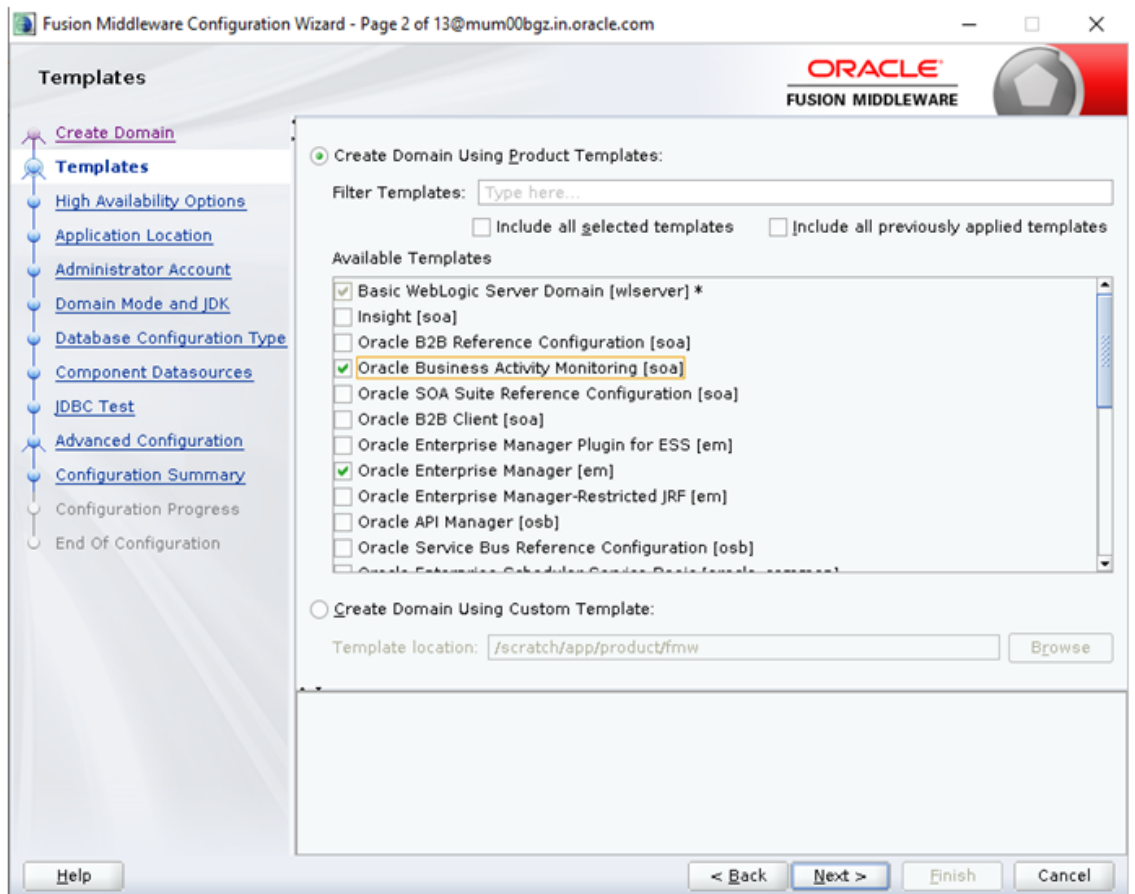
4. Provide the following domain path and click **Next**.

```
cd /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/common/bin
```

```
./config.sh
```

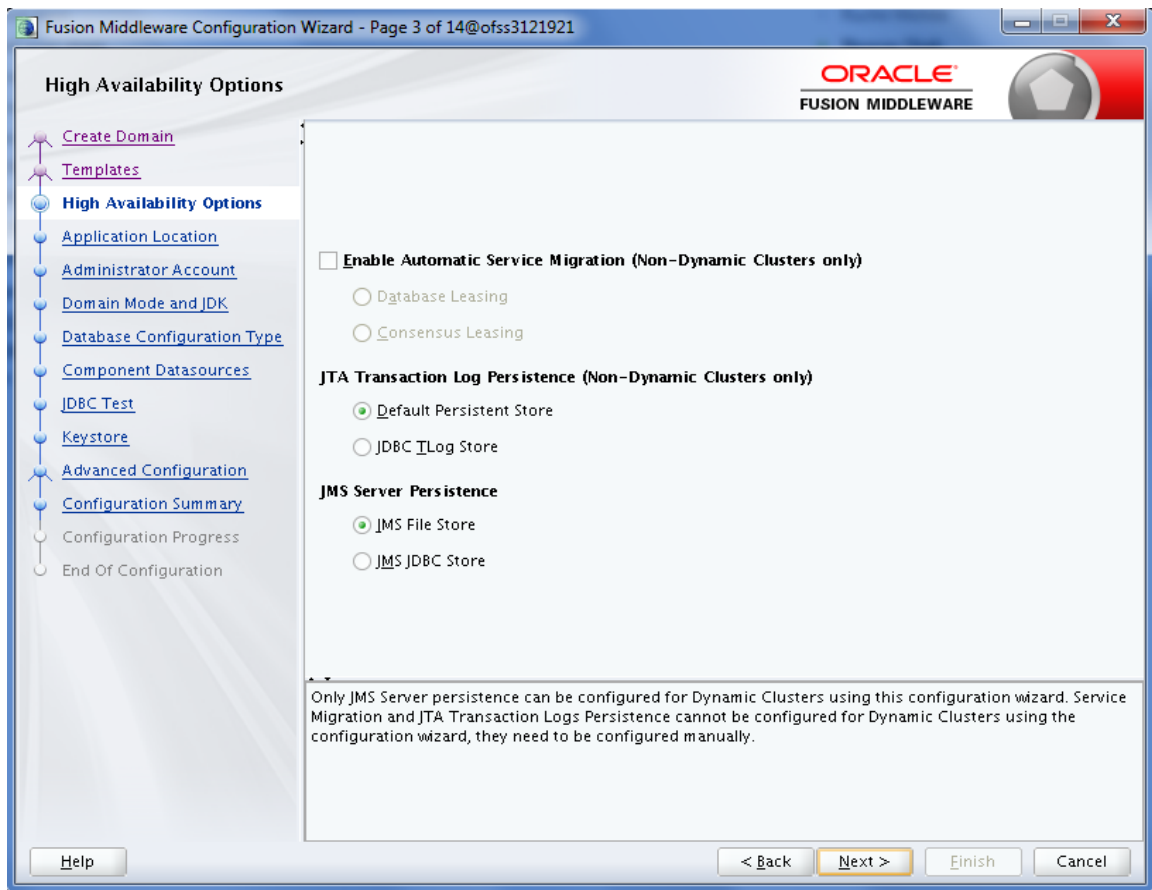
5. In the **Templates** page, select the **Oracle Business Activity Monitoring** check box, in the **Available Templates** section and click **Next**.

Figure 6–2 Templates page



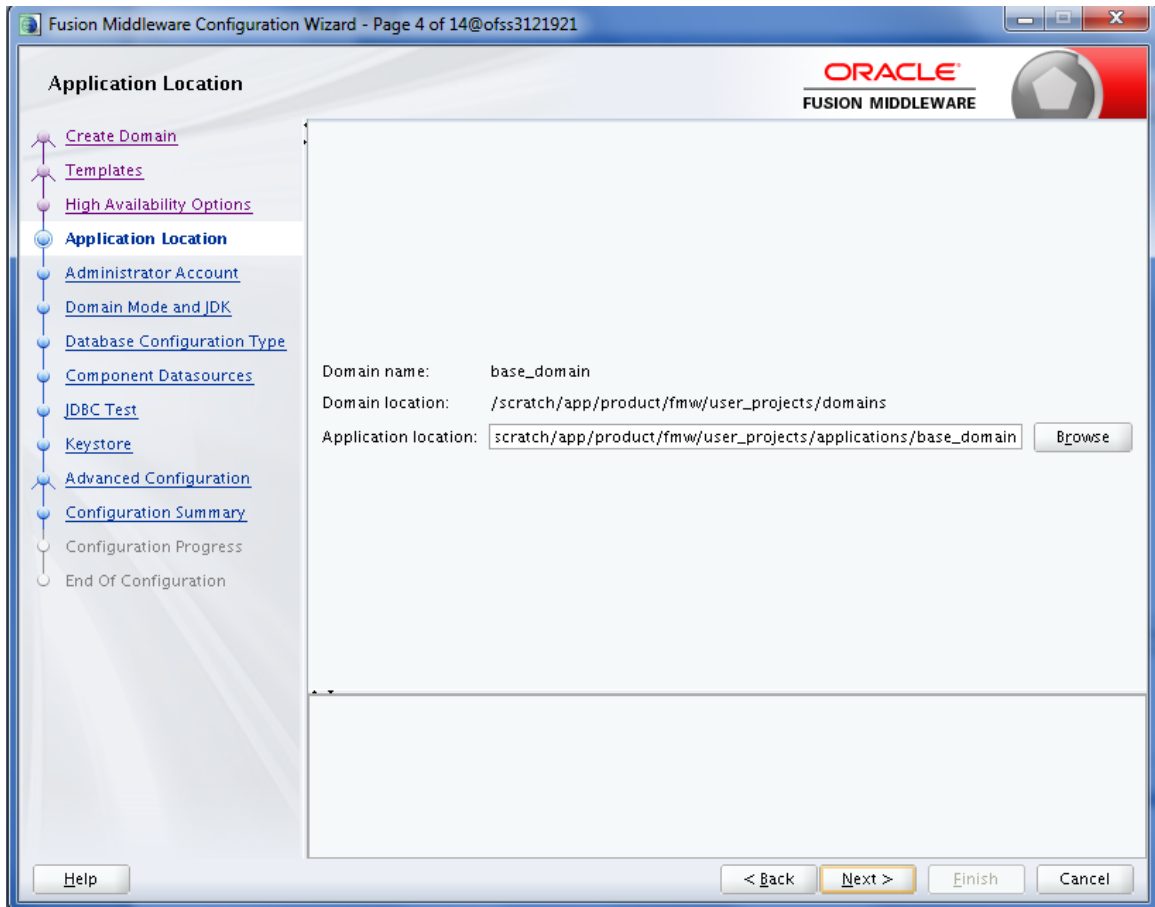
6. In the **High Availability Options** page, select the required options and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–3 High Availability Options page



7. In the **Application Location** page, enter the location and then click **Next**.

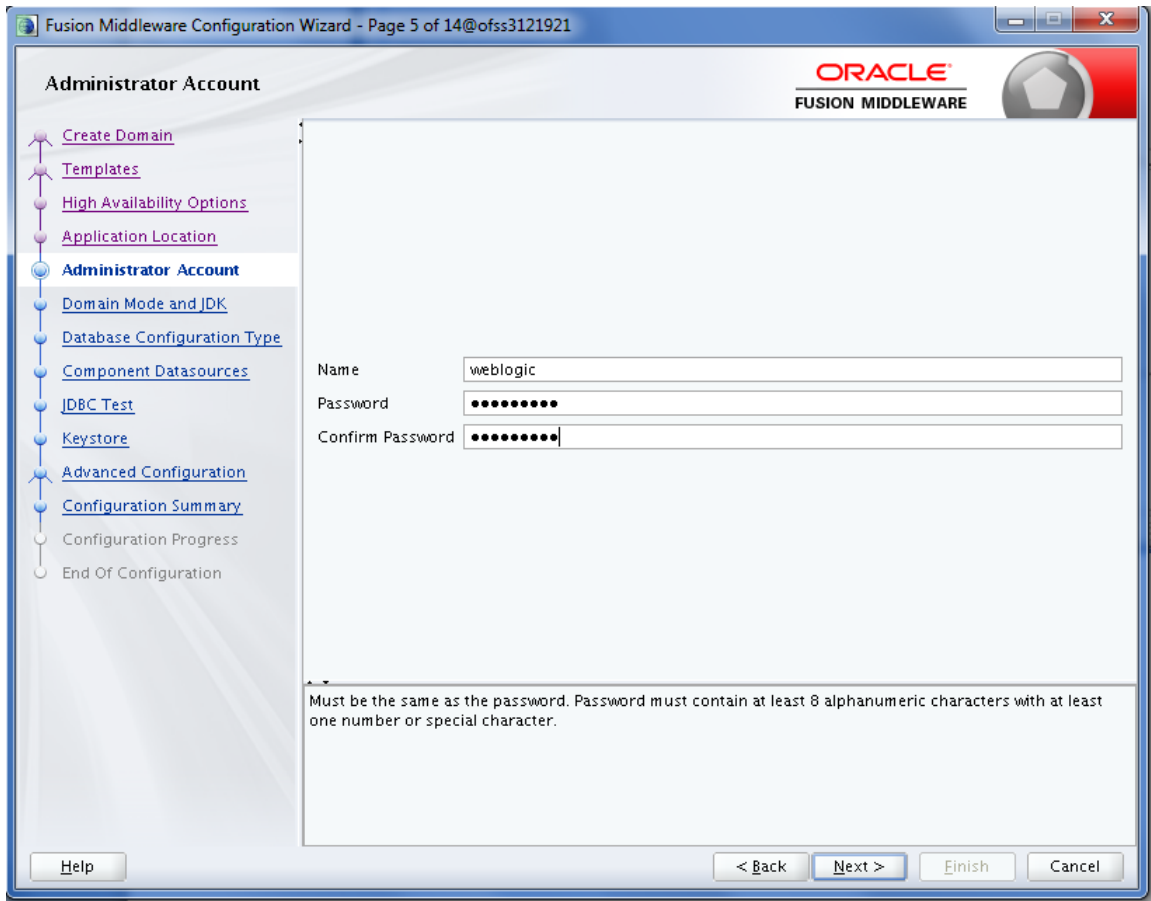
Figure 6–4 Application Location page



8. In the **Administrator Account** page, enter the password for the weblogic user and then click **Next**.

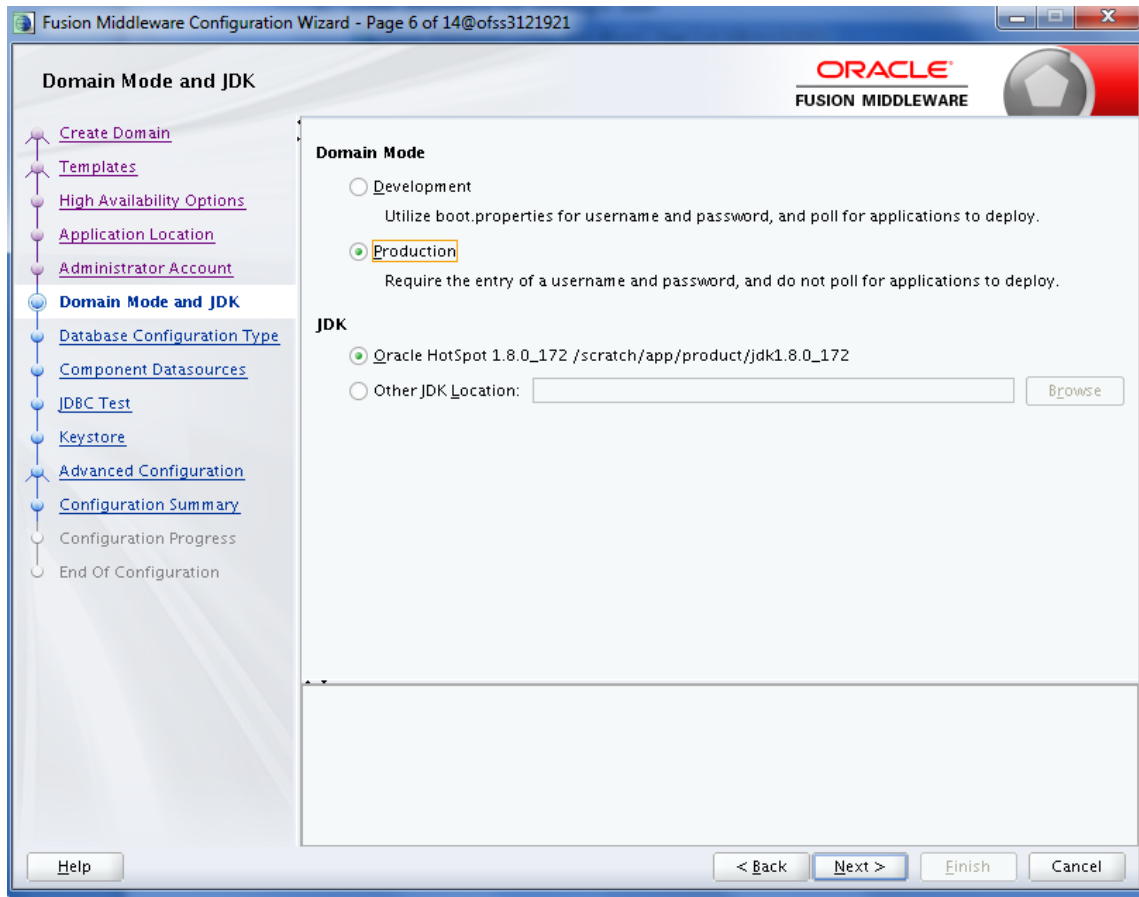


Figure 6–5 Administrator Account page



9. In the **Domain Mode and JDK** page, select the **Production** mode and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–6 Domain Mode and JDK page



10. In the **Database Configuration Type** page, enter the RCU details and click **Next**.

Figure 6–7 Database Configuration Type page

Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard - Page 7 of 14@ofss3121921

**Database Configuration Type**

Specify AutoConfiguration Options Using:

RCU Data  Manual Configuration

Enter the database connection details using the schema credentials corresponding to Common Infrastructure Services component in the Repository Creation Utility. The Wizard uses this connection to automatically configure the datasources required for components in this domain.

Vendor: Oracle Driver: \*Oracle's Driver (Thin) for Service connections; Vers...

Connection Parameters  Connection URL String

Host Name: 10.180.6.148

DBMS/Service: P6148A Port: 1521

Schema Owner: OBEO21SOA27\_STB Schema Password: [masked]

Get RCU Configuration Cancel

Connection Result Log

Click "Get RCU Configuration" button to test the connection and activate the "Next" button.

Help < Back Next > Finish Cancel

11. In the **Component Datasources** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–8 Component Datasources page

**JDBC Component Schema**

Vendor:  Driver:

Connection Parameters  Connection URL String

Host Name:

DBMS/Service:  Port:

Schema Owner:  Schema Password:

Oracle RAC configuration for component schemas:

Convert to GridLink  Convert to RAC multi data source  Don't convert

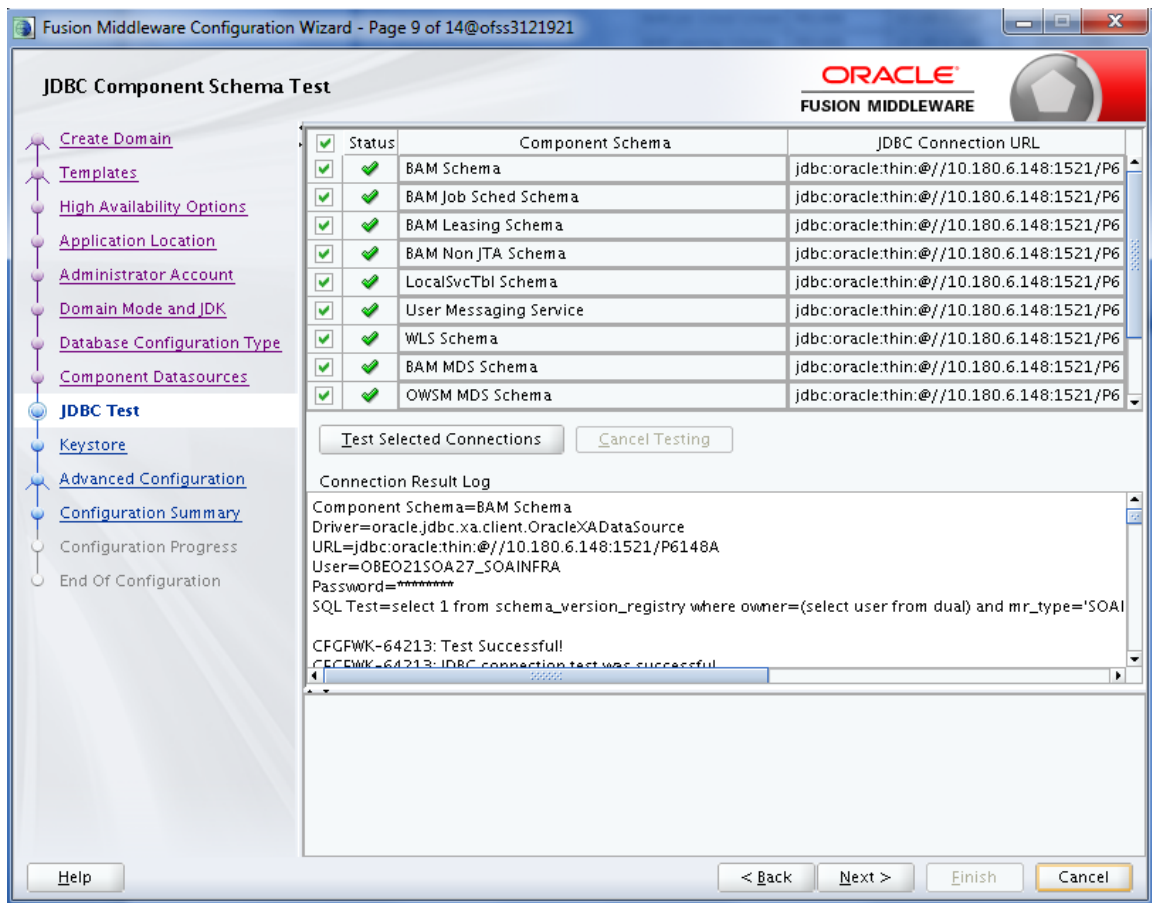
Edits to the data above will affect all checked rows in the table below.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Component Schema	DBMS/Service	Host Name	Port	Schema Owner	Schema Password
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAM Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAM Job Sched Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAM Leasing Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAM Non JTA Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	LocalSvcTbl Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	User Messaging Service	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	WLS Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●

Help

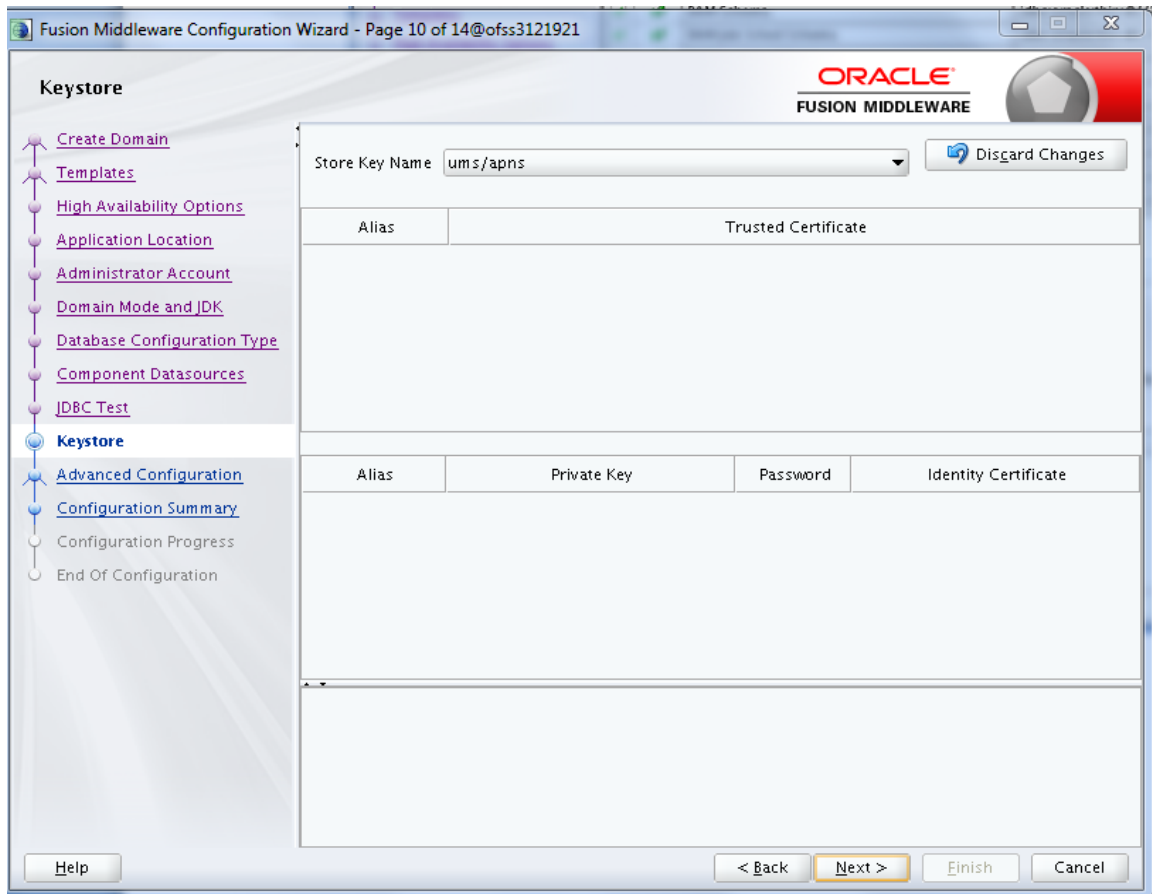
- In the **JDBC Test** page, click **Test Selected Connections** and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–9 JDBC Test page



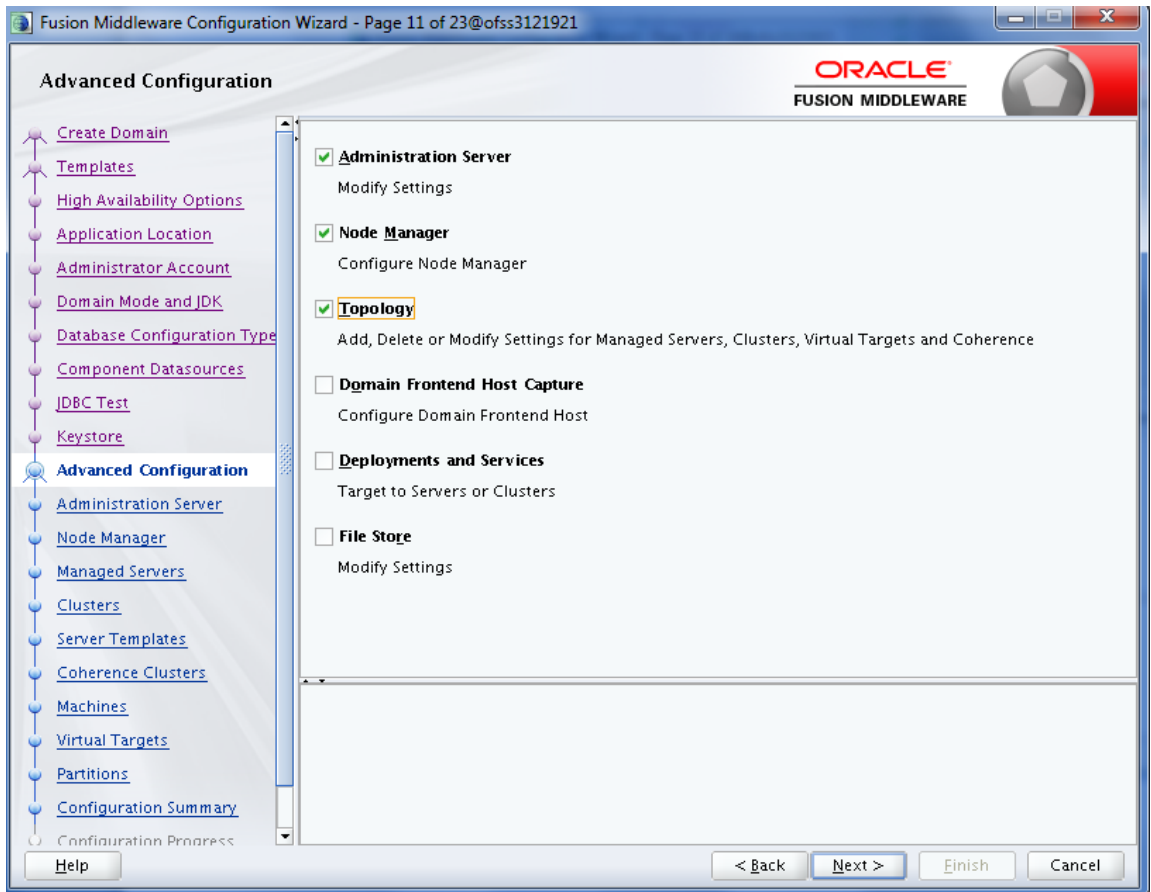
13. In the **Keystore** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–10 Keystore page



14. In the **Advanced Configuration** page, select the **Administration Server**, **Mode Manager** and **Topology** check boxes and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–11 Advanced Configuration page



15. In the **Administration Server** page, select the listen address and select the **Enable SSL** check box. Click **Next**.

Figure 6–12 Administration Server page

Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard - Page 12 of 23@ofss3121921

ORACLE  
FUSION MIDDLEWARE

**Administration Server**

- Create Domain
- Templates
- High Availability Options
- Application Location
- Administrator Account
- Domain Mode and JDK
- Database Configuration Type
- Component Datasources
- JDBC Test
- Keystore
- Advanced Configuration
- Administration Server**
- Node Manager
- Managed Servers
- Clusters
- Server Templates
- Coherence Clusters
- Machines
- Virtual Targets
- Partitions
- Configuration Summary
- Configuration Progress

Server Name: AdminServer

Listen Address: All Local Addresses

Listen Port: 7001

Enable SSL:

SSL Listen Port: 7002

Server Groups: Unspecified

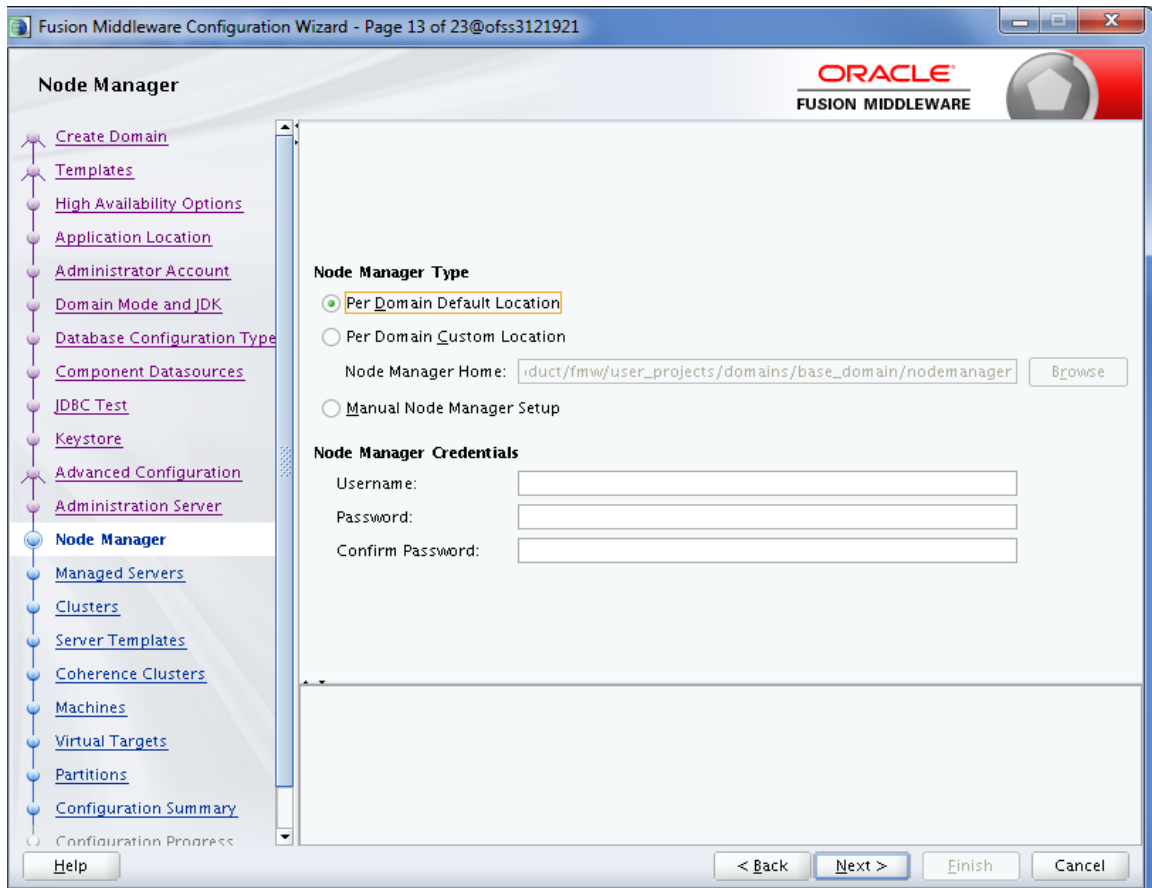
The name must not be null or empty and may not contain any : , \* ? % / \_cloned.

Help < Back Next > Finish Cancel

16. In the **Node Manager** page, provide user name and password for node manager, and then click **Next**.

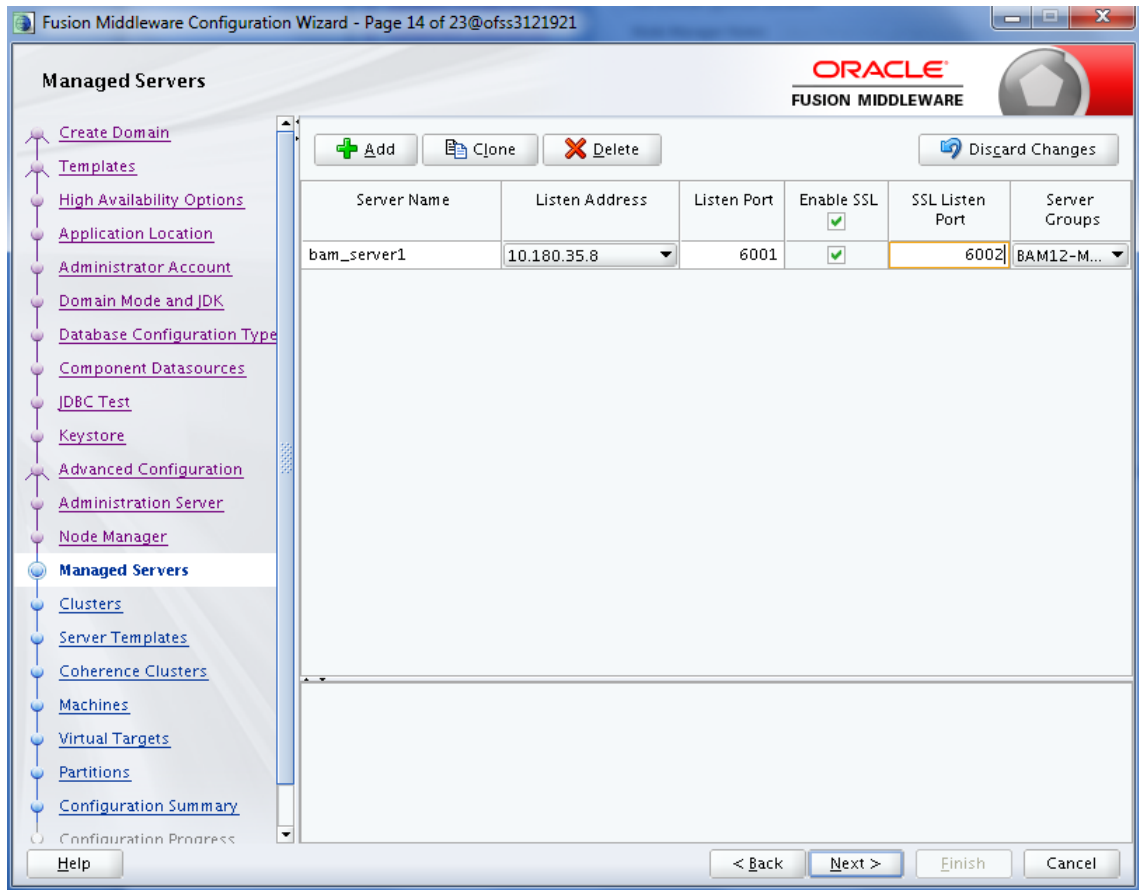


Figure 6–13 Node Manager page

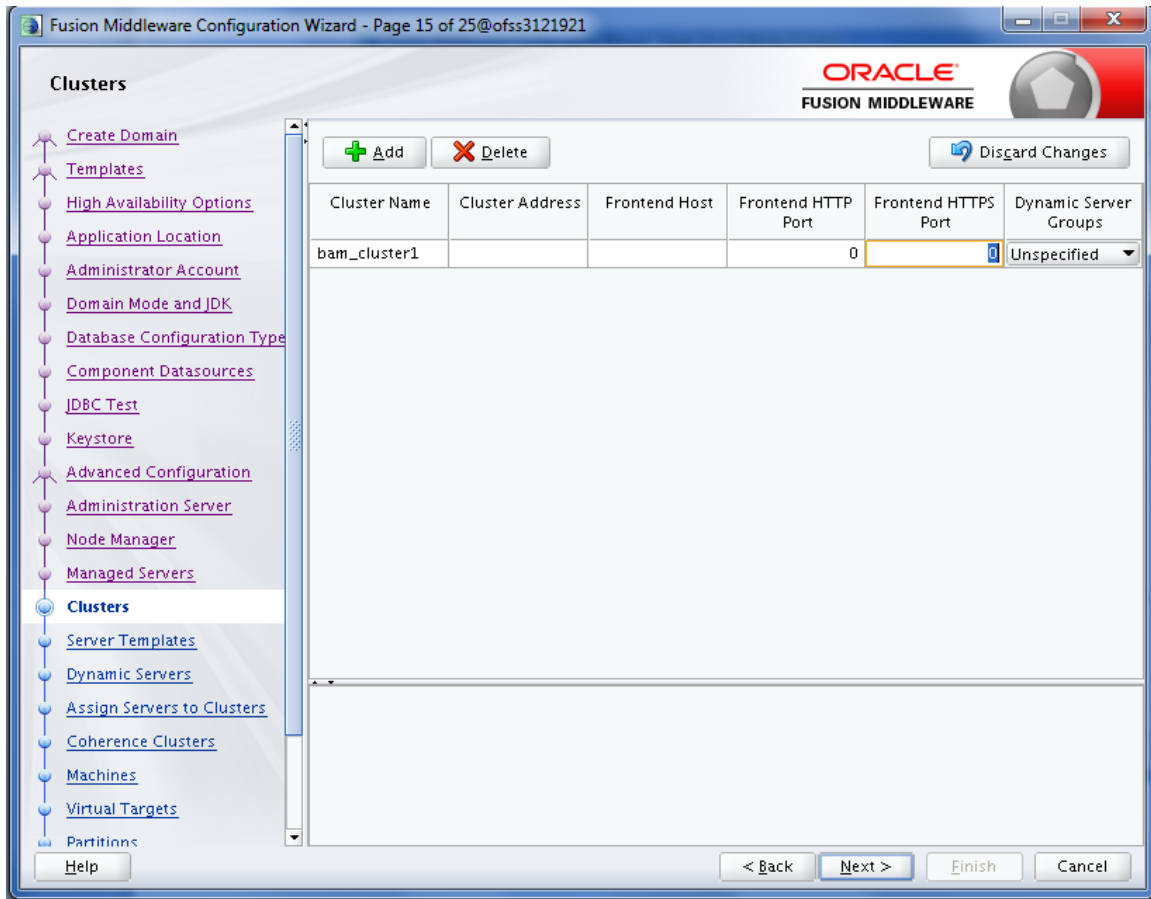


17. In the **Managed Servers** page, add BAM server (bam\_server1).

Figure 6–14 Managed Servers page

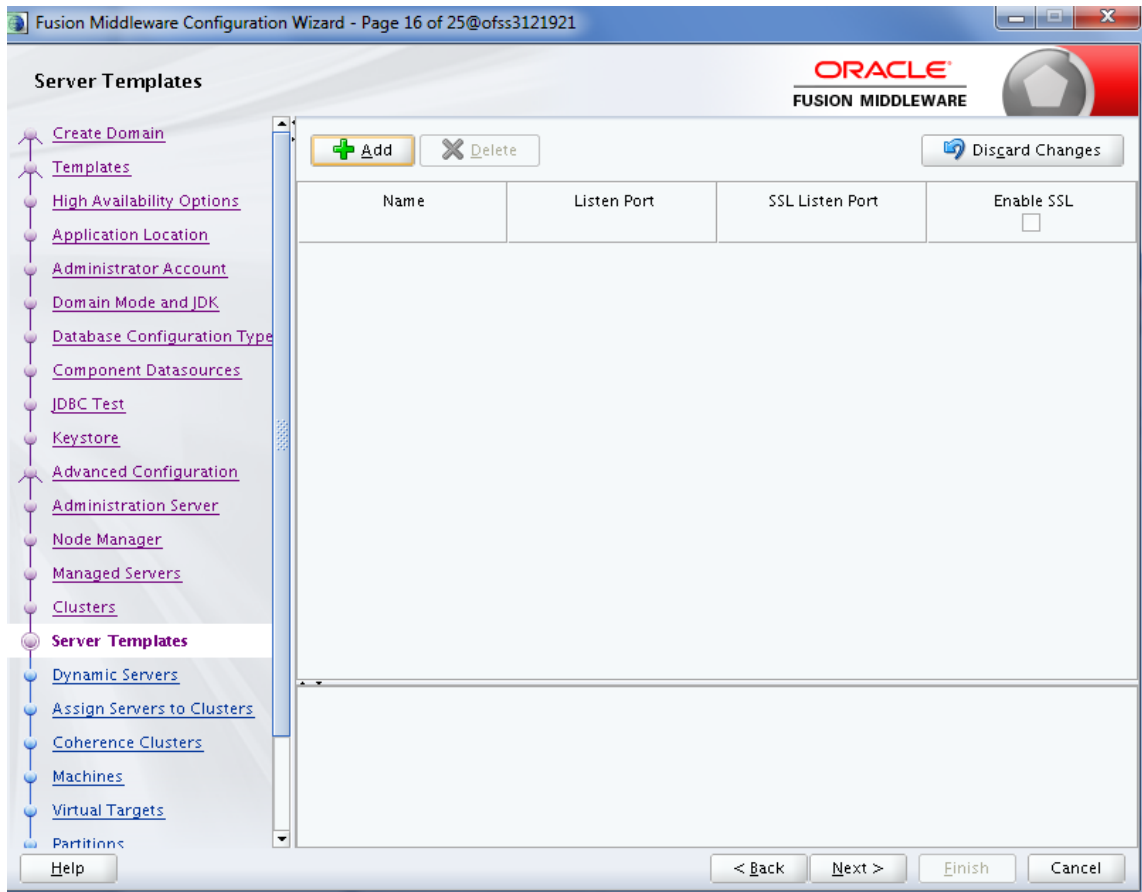


18. Click **Next**.
19. In the **Clusters** page, add BAM cluster and then click **Next**.

**Figure 6–15 Clusters page**

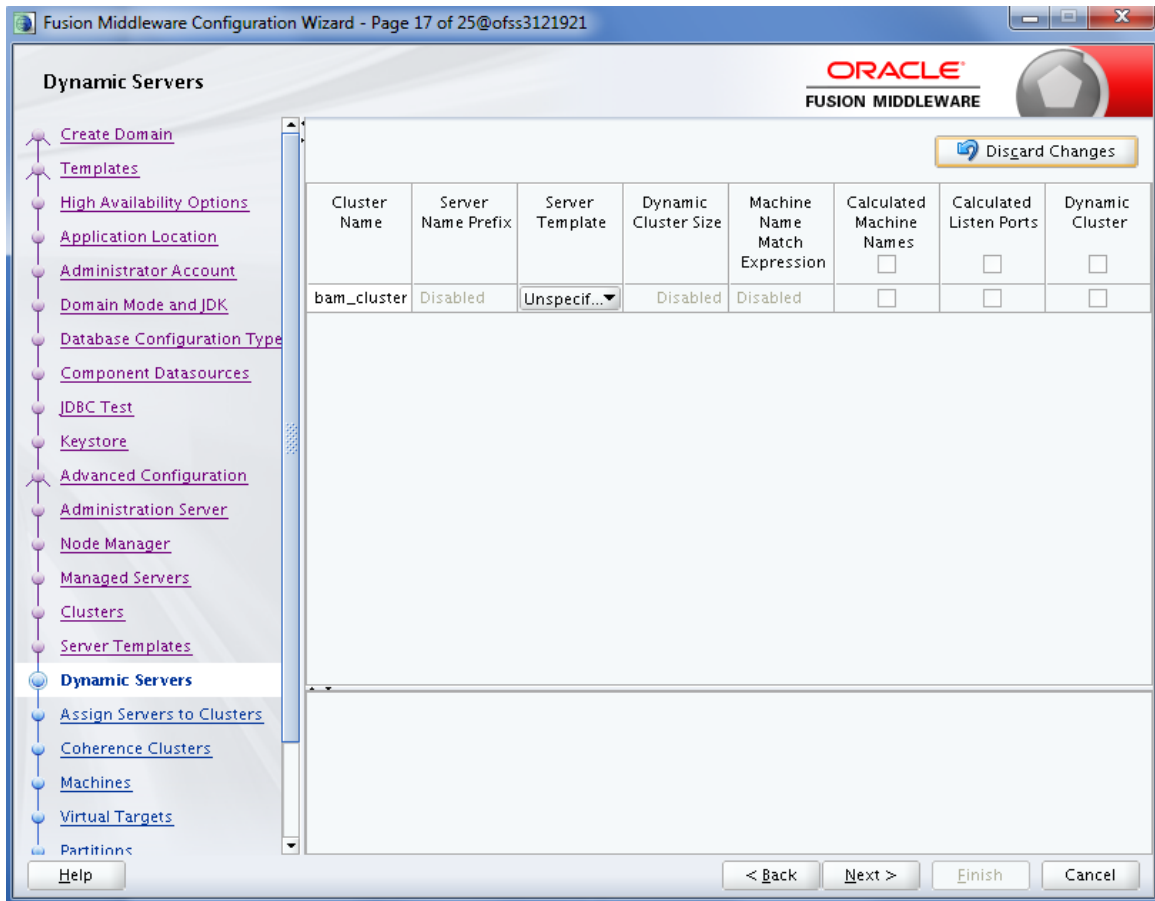
20. In the **Server Templates** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–16 Server Templates page



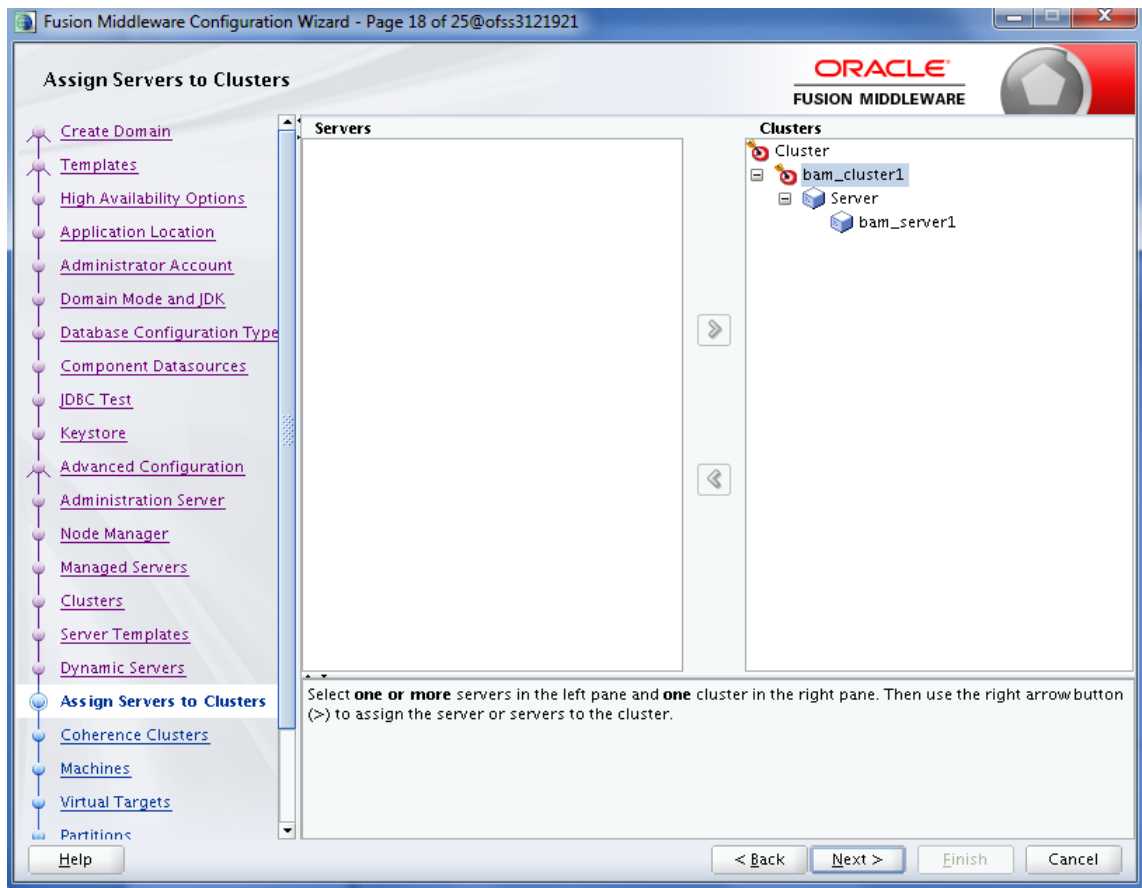
21. In the **Dynamic Servers** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–17 Dynamic Servers page

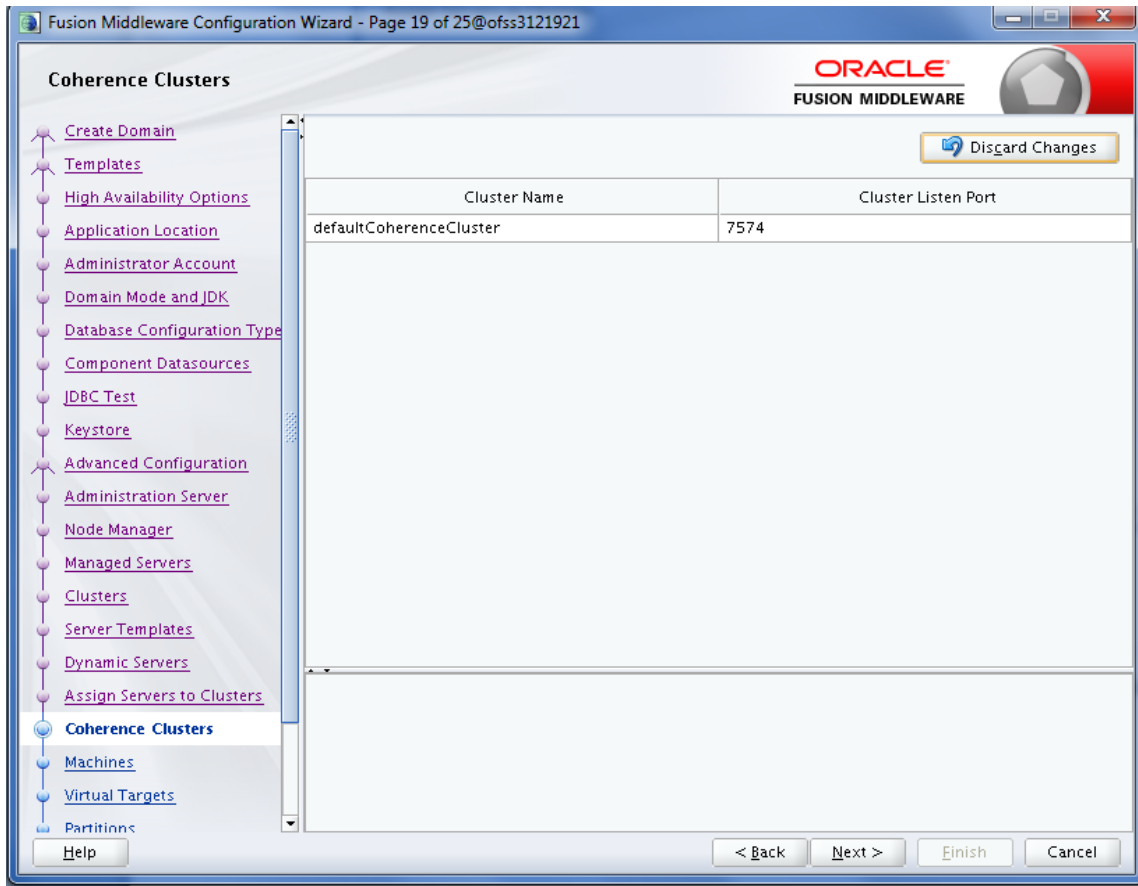


22. In the **Assign Servers to Clusters** page, add BAM server to BAM cluster and click **Next**.

Figure 6–18 Assign Servers to Clusters page

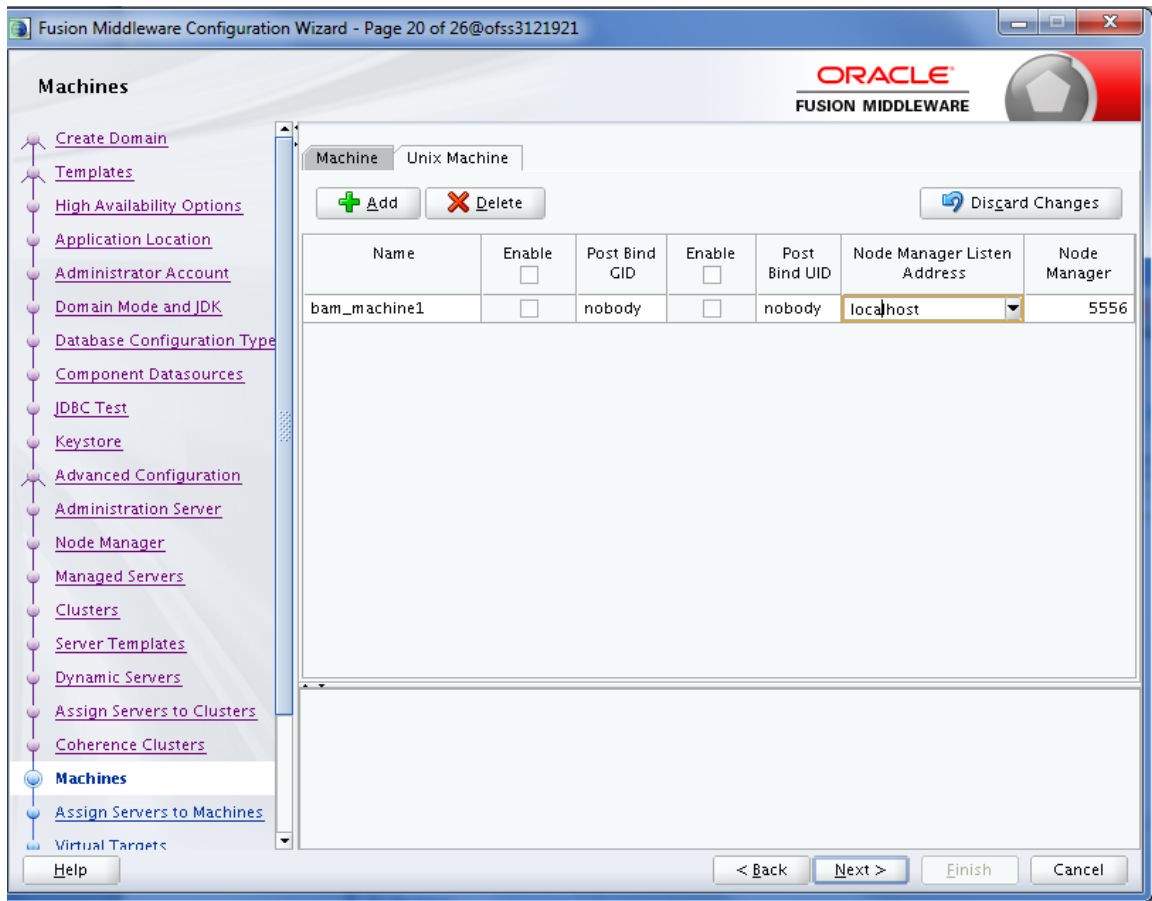


23. In the **Coherence Clusters** page, click **Next**.

**Figure 6–19 Coherence Clusters page**

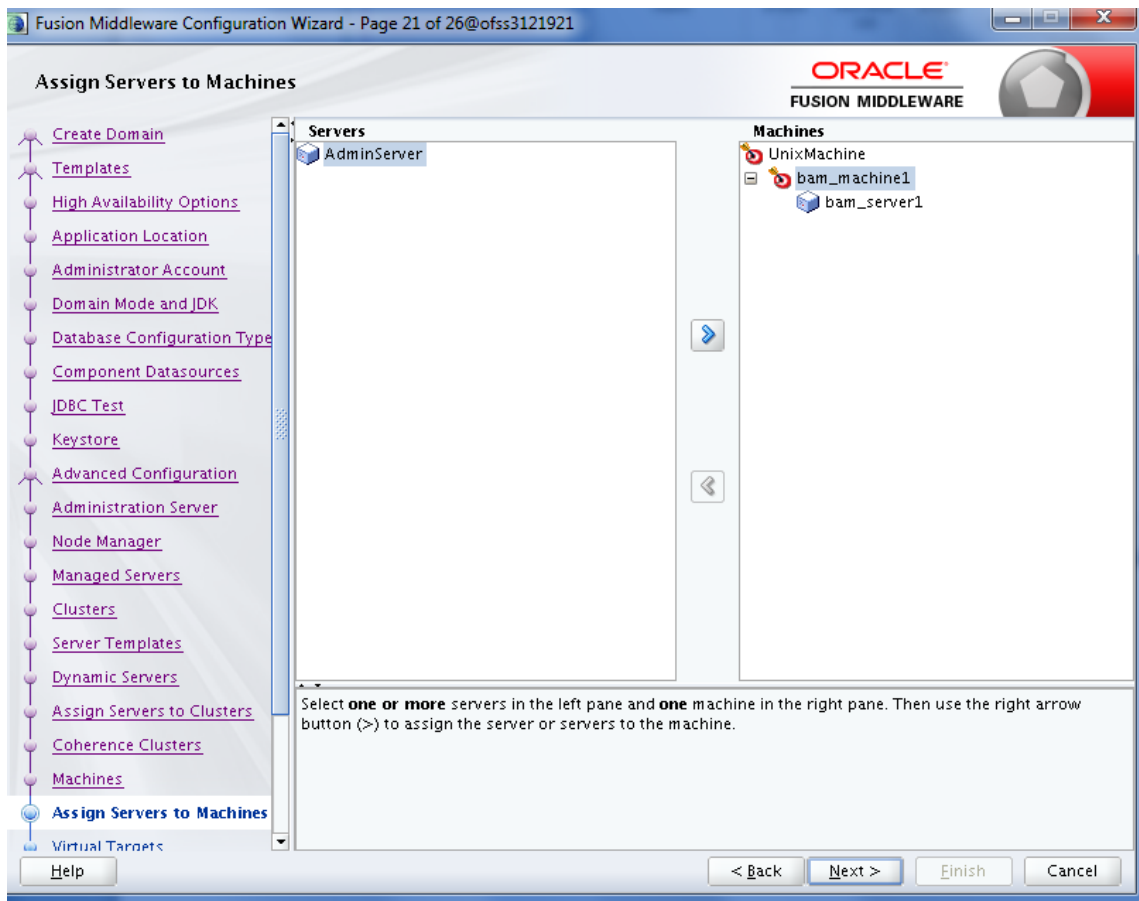
24. In the **Machines** page, add BAM machine and click **Next**.

Figure 6–20 Machines page



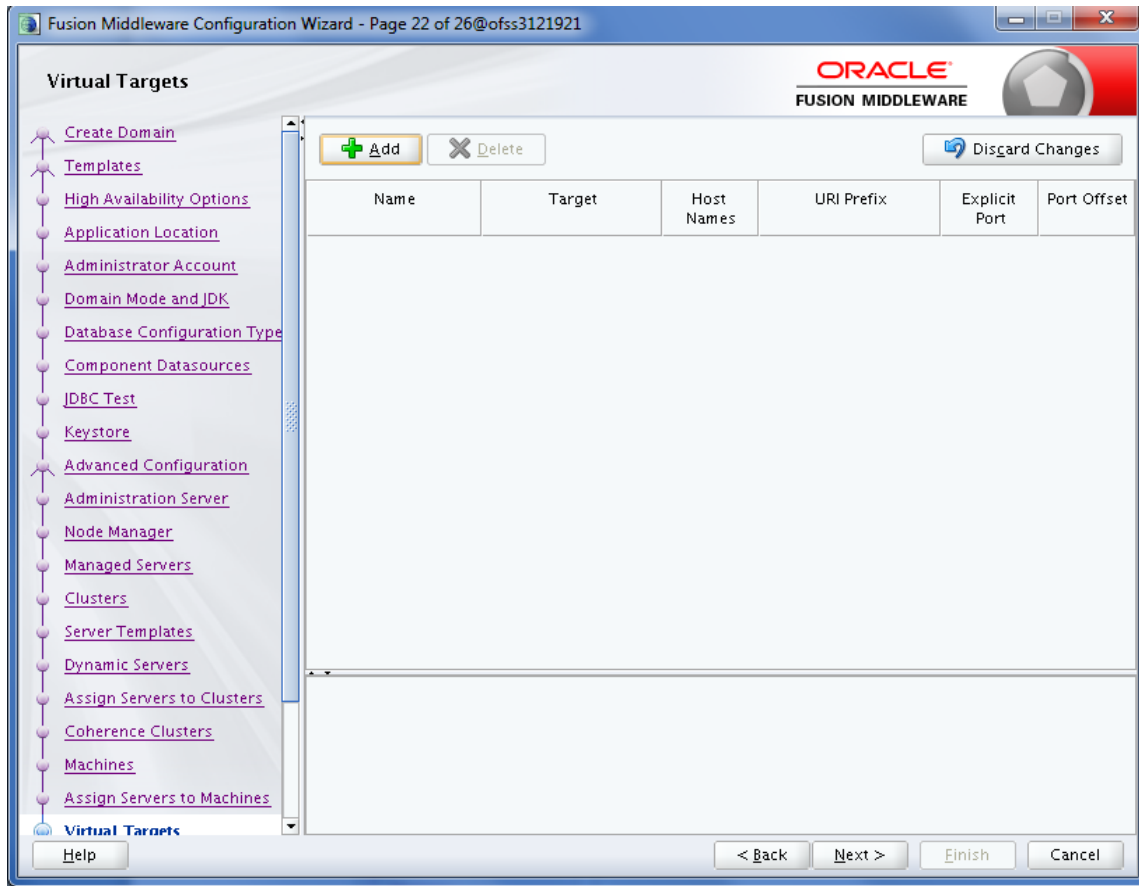
25. In the Assign Servers to Machines page, add BAM server to BAM machine and click **Next**.



**Figure 6–21 Assign Servers to Machines page**

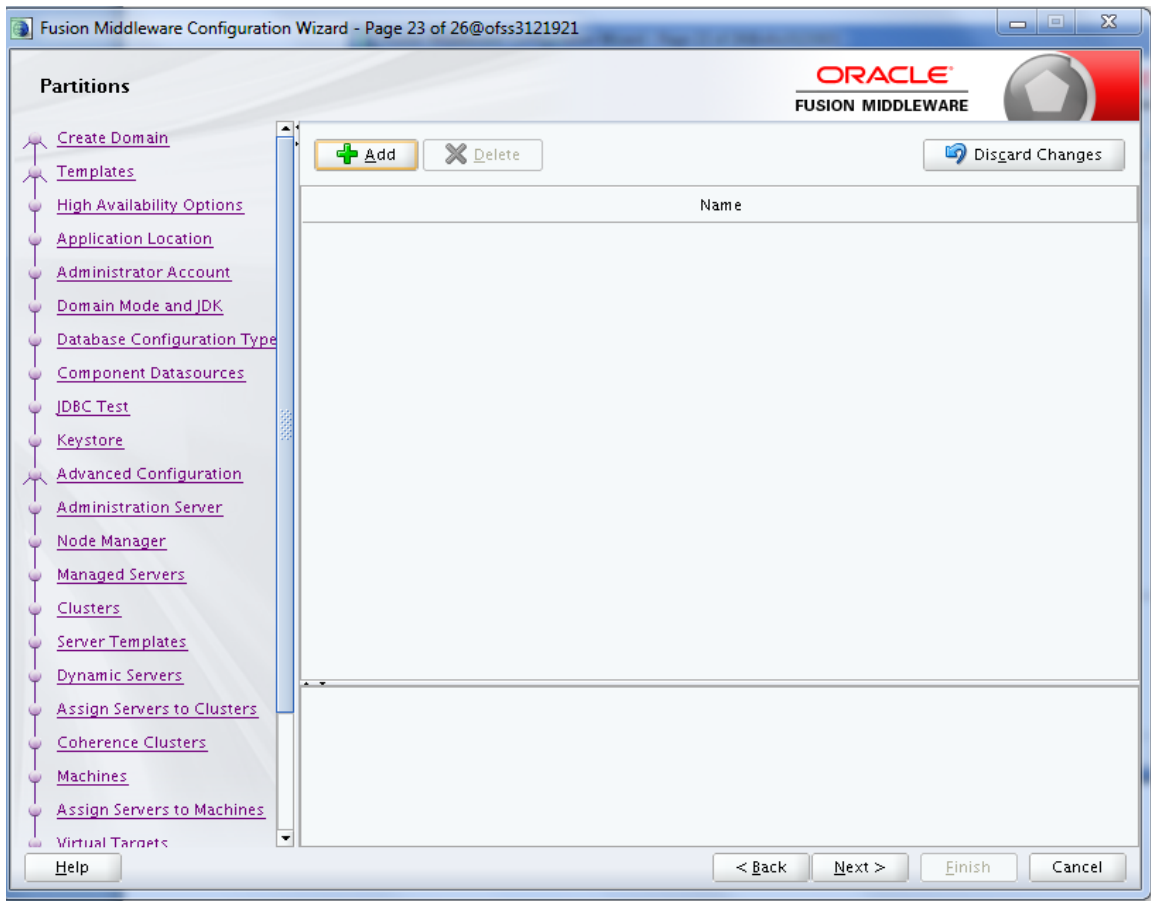
26. In the **Virtual Targets** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–22 Virtual Targets page



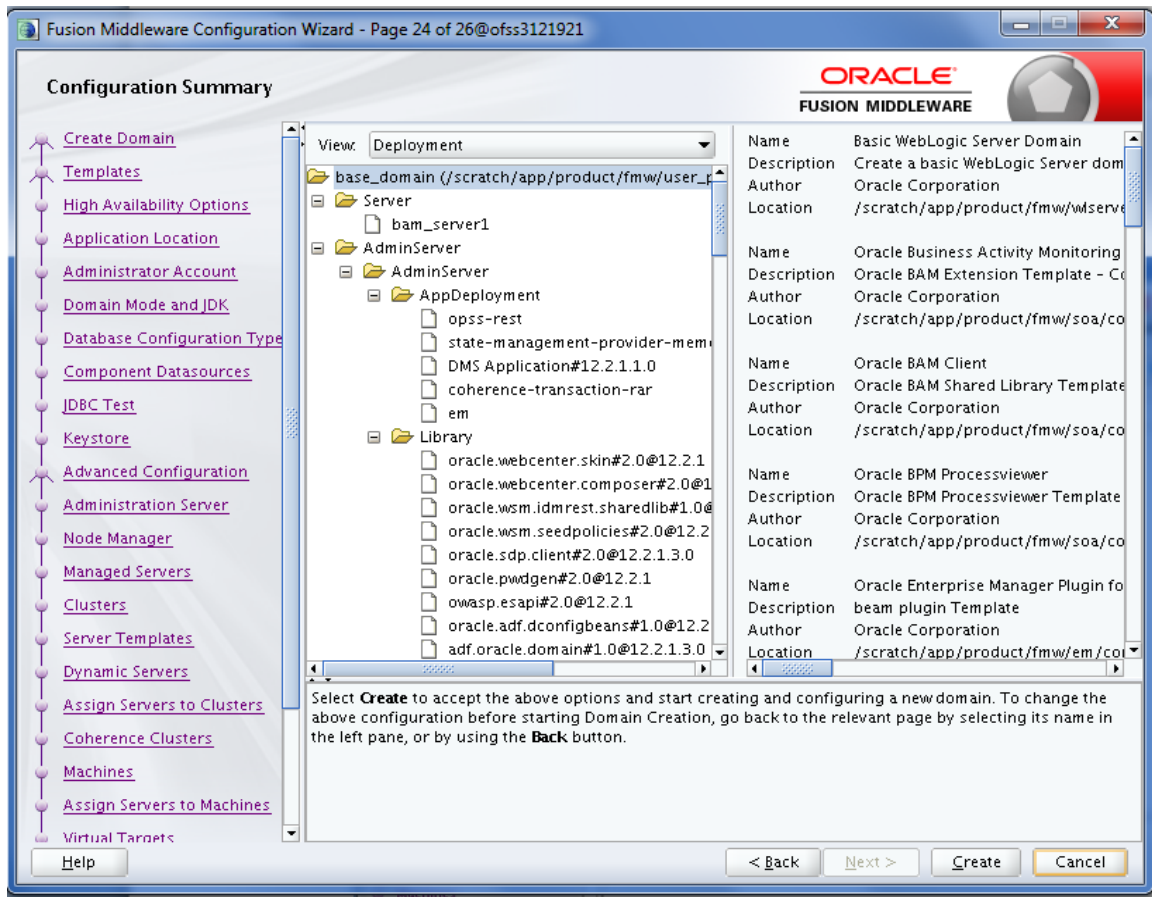
27. In the **Partitions** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–23 Partitions page



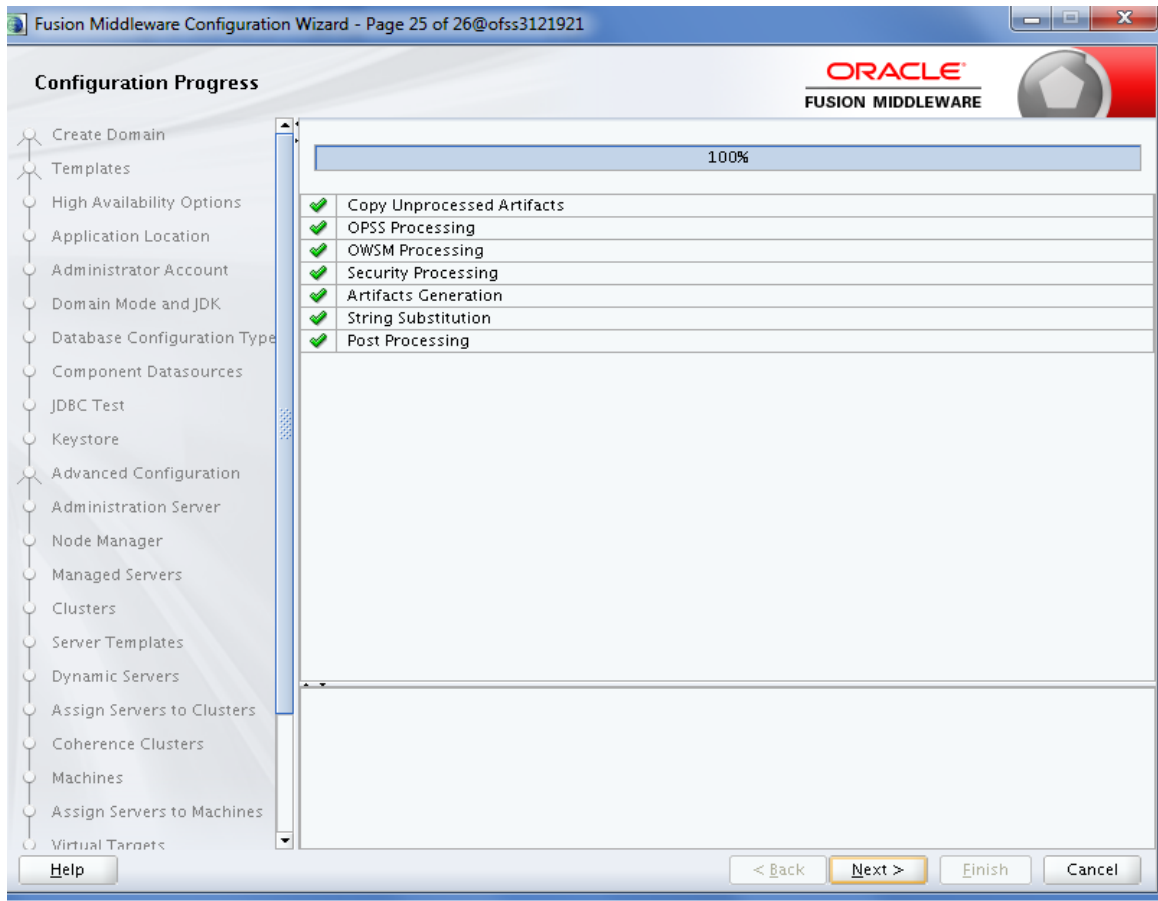
28. In the **Configuration Summary** page, click **Create**.

Figure 6–24 Configuration Summary page



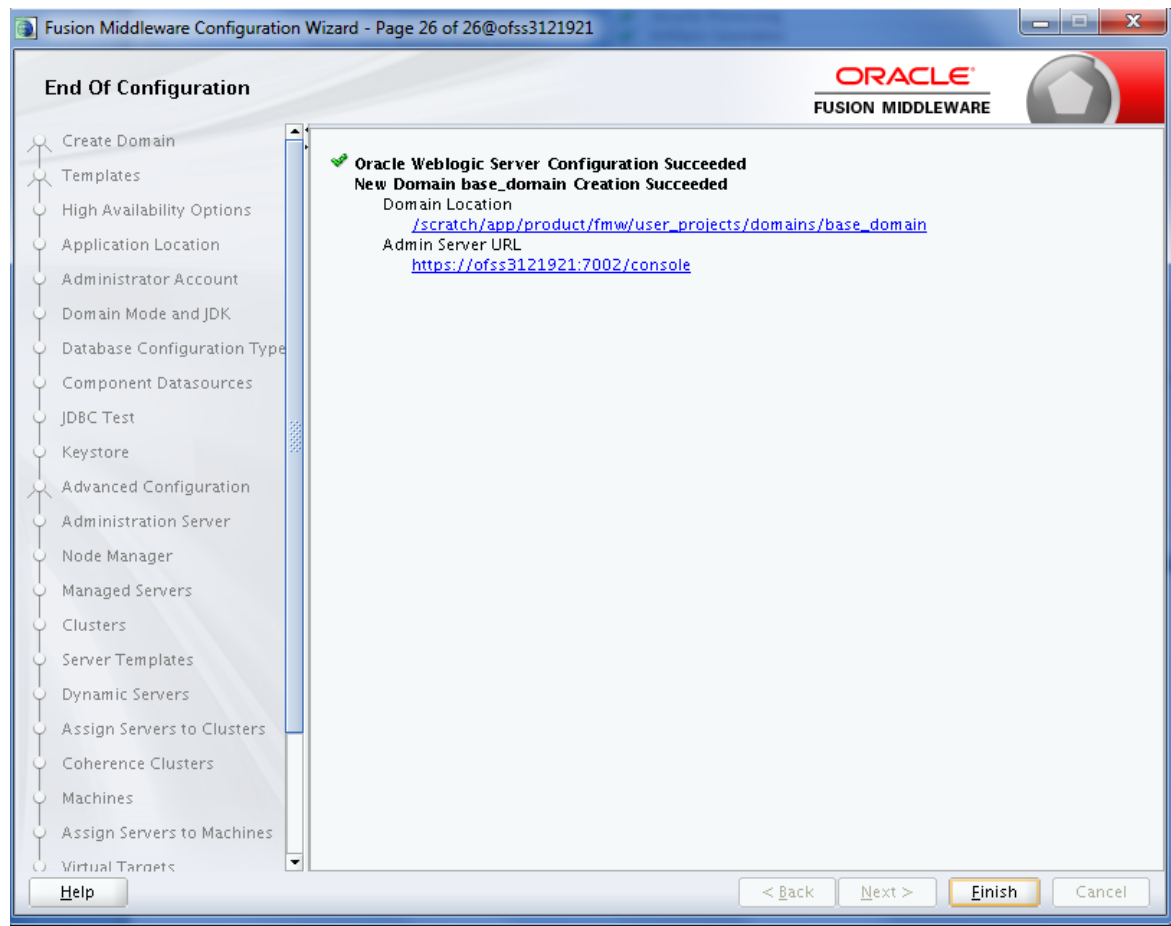
29. In the **Configuration Progress** page, once the progress bar is 100%, click **Next**.

Figure 6–25 Configuration Progress page



30. In the **End of Configuration** page, click **Finish**.

Figure 6–26 End of Configuration page



## 6.2 Post Installation Configuration

This section describes the post installation configuration procedure for BAM using OBP SOA Media Pack.

### Checklist for Post Installation Procedure

Before proceeding with the post installation, ensure the following:

1. Apply the grant on middleware home through WLST.

```
grantPermission(appStripe=None, principalClass=None,
principalName=None, codeBaseURL='file:/<middleware_home>/-',
permClass='java.security.AllPermission', permTarget=None,
permActions=None)
```

Example:

```
grantPermission(appStripe=None, principalClass=None, principalName=None,
codeBaseURL='file:/scratch/app/product/fmw/-', permClass='java.security.AllPermission',
permTarget=None, permActions=None)
```

2. Start the admin server.

```
$cd <MIDDLEWARE_HOME >/user_projects/domains/domain_name/bin
$./startWeblogic.sh
```

3. Start the managed server "bam\_server1".

```
$cd <MIDDLEWARE_HOME>/user_projects/domains/domain_name/bin
$./startManagedWebLogic.sh <managed server name>
t3://localhost:<admin server port>
```

### Post Installation Configuration

Perform the following steps.

1. Copy the "obpau-soa.zip or obpus-soa.zip" to a machine where BAM domain is created.
2. Unzip the "obpau-soa.zip or obpus-soa.zip" file. Following three files will be extracted:
  - Namely a zip file "obpinstall-soa.zip"
  - Installation script "installobpsa.sh"
  - Install configuration property file "installobpsa.properties"
3. Create a folder called target and unzip obpinstall-soa.zip file.
4. Create a folder called obpinstall/obp/ob.bam under < BAM\_MW\_HOME >.
5. Unzip bam.zip under < BAM\_MW\_HOME >/obpinstall/obp/ob.bam/.
6. Update the following values in BAMCommandConfig.xml.tpl present under target folder:

```
<host>#BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS#</host>
<port>#BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT#</port>
<username>#WEBLOGIC_USERNAME#</username>
<password>#WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD#</password>
<dbusername>#SOA_INFRASTRUCTURE_SCHEMA_USER#</dbusername>
<dburl>jdbc:oracle:thin:@#DB_IP#:#DB_PORT#:#DB_SERVICE_
NAME#</dburl>
```

7. Copy BAMCommandConfig.xml.tpl to \$BAM\_MW\_HOME/soa/bam/bin/BAMCommandConfig.xml
8. cp -r BAMCommandConfig.xml.tpl \$BAM\_MW\_HOME/soa/bam/bin/BAMCommandConfig.xml
9. EXPORT BAM\_MW\_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw
10. Go to target directory and execute below command.

```
chmod 777 bam.sh
sh bam.sh $BAM_MW_HOME
```

11. Restart the bam managed server "bam\_server1".

```
$cd <MIDDLEWARE_HOME>/user_projects/domains/domain_name/bin
$./startManagedWebLogic.sh <managed server name>
t3://localhost:<admin server port>
```

12. Log in to BAM Composer [http://\\$IP:PORT/bam/composer/faces/login](http://$IP:PORT/bam/composer/faces/login).

Figure 6–27 BAM Composer page

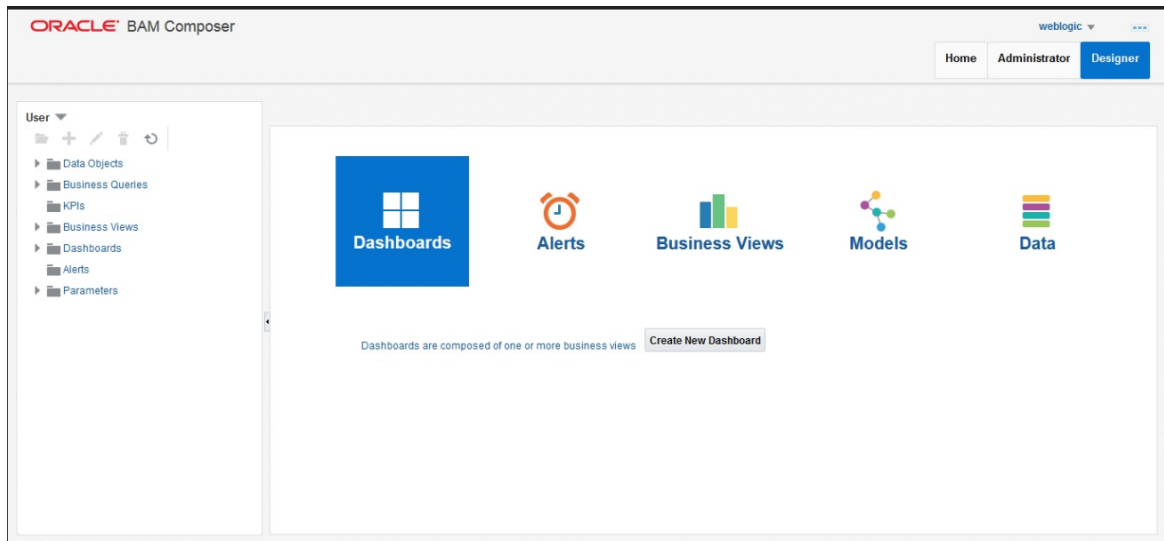
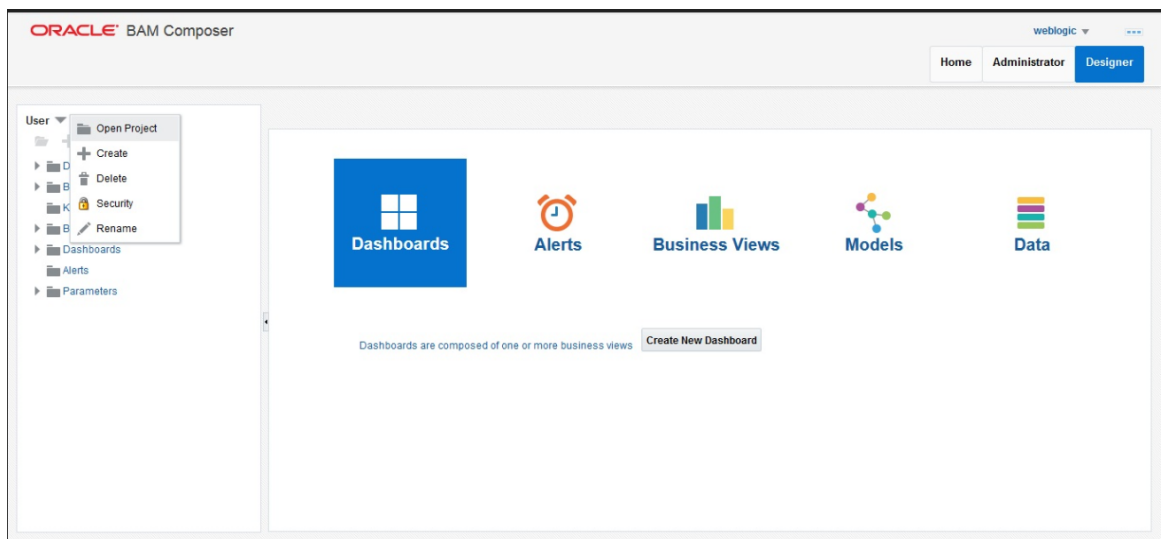
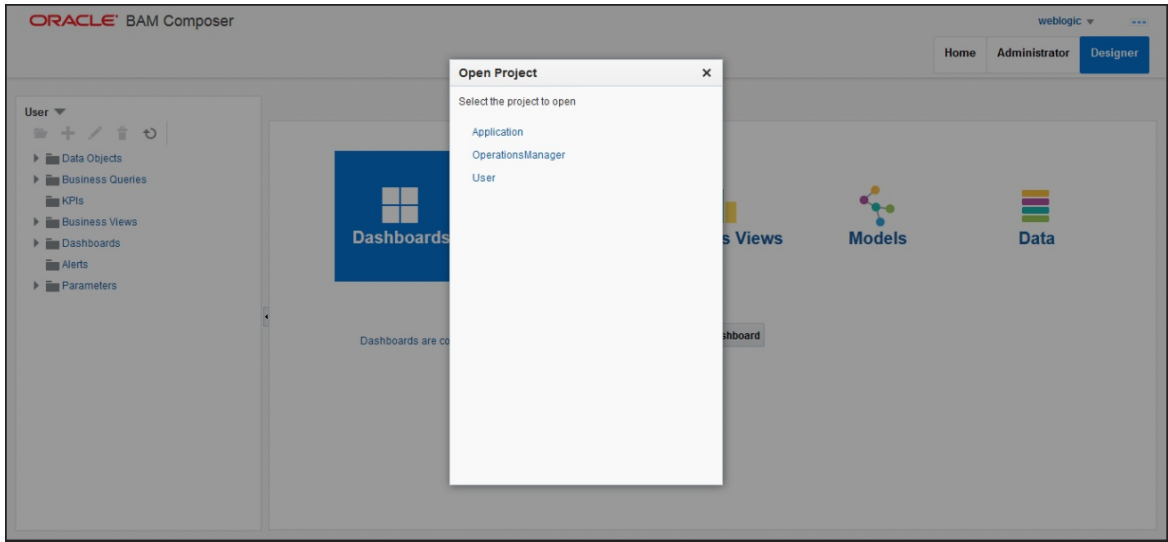


Figure 6–28 BAM Composer page (contd)





**Figure 6–29** BAM Composer page



# 7 Standalone Database Setup

This chapter details the steps involved in setting up Oracle Banking Platform database.

## 7.1 Pre-Installation Steps

The following steps should be completed prior to the process of executing the installation steps for the Oracle Banking Platform DB mentioned in [Section 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation](#):

1. Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition 19.8 is installed on the database server.
2. Obtain the tar file dbScripts\_us.tar.gz or dbScripts\_au.tar.gz (any one au or us) from OBP Host localization media pack and copy it onto the database server.
3. Ensure that the ONS service is started after DB installation where the OBP Application schema needs to be created.

## 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation

The steps that should be performed to create the OBP Host DB schema are provided in [Section 7.3.1 Host DB Schema Creation and Verification](#)

For other RCU schemas, while installing software on HOST, UI, and SOA, specific RCU should execute to create schemas for SOA, UI, and HOST.

RCU utility is present under <MW\_HOME/oracle\_common/bin> for respective components.

Following is the list of schemas to be created for SOA, UI, and HOST, respectively (please note, SOA, UI and HOST are the prefix in below schemas which is given during schema creation).

- SOA\_SOAINFRA
  - SOA\_MDS
  - SOA\_STB
  - SOA\_UMS
  - SOA\_OPSS
  - SOA\_IAU\_APPEND
  - SOA\_IAU\_VIEWER
  - SOA\_WLS\_RUNTIME
- 
- UI\_STB
  - UI\_OPSS
  - UI\_MDS
  - UI\_IAU\_APPEND

- UI\_IAU\_VIEWER
- UI\_WLS\_RUNTIME
  
- HOST\_STB
- HOST\_OPSS
- HOST\_IAU\_APPEND
- HOST\_IAU\_VIEWER
- HOST\_MDS
- HOST\_WLS\_RUNTIME

UI\_MDS and UI\_STB schemas are used by UI component.

HOST\_MDS and HOST\_STB schemas are used by HOST component.

SOA\_SOAINFRA, SOA\_STB, SOA\_MDS and SOA\_UMS schemas are used by SOA component.

UI\_OPSS and HOST\_OPSS schemas are used for silent domain creation in pre installation by UI and HOST respectively.

SOA\_OPSS, SOA\_IAU\_APPEND and SOA\_IAU\_VIEWER schemas are shared by HOST and UI also pointed during post installation of HOST and UI.

Increase the size of tablespace (at least 6GB and should be in auto extend mode on) for SOA\_MDS, SOAINFRA and OPSS schema used for SOA domain creation.

## 7.3 OBP Database Installation

This section includes steps for application schema creation along with execution of its ddl and seed. Also it includes system configuration database update and table partitioning.

### 7.3.1 Host DB Schema Creation and Verification

For the host db schema creation, copy the dbscripts\_us.tar.gz or dbscripts\_au.tar.gz (any one) file from OBP Host media pack location to any machine where sqlplus is available.

Untar above tar.gz file which contains createobp.sql, ddl and seed file and folders. (TNS entry of the host db may be required in that machine to enable connectivity from the machine to the host db server.)

In createobp.sql, Replace &&1,&&2 and &&3 with schema, password, and tablespace name.

Before executing createobp.sql, make sure tablespace is created in the database.

The createobp.sql will create application schema with required database grants.

createobp.sql execution

```
PROMPT> sqlplus sys/password@TNSEntryOfDB as sysdba @createobp.sql
```

### 7.3.2 HOST DB schema ddl execution

Now open command prompt and navigate inside “ddl” folder in the machine where it has been copied. Then run the following using the actual details of host db schema while was created.

Connect to application schema (which is created using createobp.sql) using sqlplus

```
PROMPT> sqlplus schemauser/password@TNSEntryOfDB @ddl/SCHEMA_
DDL.sql
```

The example assumes that the seed is being executed from "D:\ORACLE" folder of a Windows machine having sqlplus console available for execution of sql commands and scripts.

```
C:> D:
C:> cd D:\ORACLE
D:\ > sqlplus DEV_OBP/welcome1@OBPDB
D:\ > @ddl/SCHEMA_DDL.sql
```

The following verification steps can be executed to check that the Database setup is complete:

1. Verify that the new tablespace is created.
2. Log on to the database with user id created.
3. Execute the query "select \* from tab;" on the sql prompt to verify that the OBP tables are present.

### 7.3.3 HOST DB Schema Seeding

This section provides information on the Host Database Schema Seeding. The procedure is as follows:

Now open command prompt and navigate inside the 'seed' folder in the machine where it has been copied. Run the following commands using the actual details of host db schema which was created.

```
PROMPT> sqlplus schemauser/password@TNSEntryOfDB @seed.sql
```

For example, assume that the seed is being executed from 'D:\seed' folder of a Windows machine having sqlplus console available for execution of sql commands and scripts.

```
C:> D:
C:> cd D:\seed
D:\seed > sqlplus DEV_OBP/welcome1@OBPDB
D:\seed > @seed.sql
```

It will take some time to completely execute all the seed scripts. It will ask for some inputs at the time of seeding, just press Enter to continue. When OBP DB seeding is completed, the control will return to the sql prompt.

---

#### Note

If you are going to install localization on top of product, DO NOT execute ddl and seed of product, execute ddl and seed which are present under localization host mediapack in form of dbscripts\_au.tar.gz and dbScripts\_us.tar.gz.

---

### 7.3.4 System Configuration DB Update Script Execution

After the host db schema has been created successfully, copy the 'updateSystemDetails.sql' file from 'SOA\_MW\_HOME' location to any machine where 'sqlplus' is available. (TNS entry of the host db may be required in that machine to enable connectivity from the machine to the host db server).

Now, open command prompt and navigate 'updateSystemDetails.sql' file in the local machine where it has been copied. Then run the following using the actual details of host db schema which was created.

```
PROMPT> sqlplus schemauser/password@TNSEntryOfDB @
updateSystemDetails.sql
```

For example, assume that the seed is being executed from 'D:\script' folder of a Windows machine having sqlplus console available for execution of sql commands and scripts.

```
C:> D:
C:> cd D:\script
D:\seed > sqlplus DEV_OBP@welcome1@OBPDDB
D:\seed > @updateSystemDetails.sql
```

### 7.3.5 Removing Preference Refresh Level

OBP Preferences are held in the weblogic servers in the form of a cache which is refreshed at a configurable interval. As part of installation, the preferences are declared in a file called Preferences.xml in the "config" folder. These preference values are mostly technical in nature and are seldom changed in production.

Hence, majority of OBP customers have configured to disable preference refresh. This is done by setting "syncTimeInterval" to -1 on the target preference. Customers should deliberate and take a decision on the preferences for which they wish to disable the refresh.

For example:

```
<Preference name="MiddlewareTaskMetadataDTOFieldConfig"
PreferencesProvider="com.ofss.fc.infra.config.impl.DBBasedPropertyProvider"
    parent="jdbcpreference"
    propertyFileName="SELECT SERVICE_ID || ':' || DTO_CLASS || ':' ||
COD_ATTR_ID valuekey, FIELD_NAME AS valuestring FROM flx_fw_mw_tasks_dto_map"
    syncTimeInterval="-1" />
```

### 7.3.6 Database Table Partitioning

For Database Table Partitioning, execute the scripts present in Table\_Partitioning.zip present in host.zip. Execute the script in sequence and follow the guidelines mentioned in the script.

1. OBP\_PARTITION\_TABLE.sql
2. OBP\_PARTITION\_TABLE\_SEED.sql
3. APPLY\_PARTITION.sql

# 8 OBP and IPM Integration

This chapter details the steps involved in the integration of Oracle Banking Platform and Oracle Imaging and Process Management (IPM).

OBP integrates natively with Oracle IPM as the content management solution. Configuration information relevant from an OBP point of view is provided in the following sections:

- [Section 8.1 IPM Application Setup for OBP Content Management](#)
- [Section 8.2 IPM Configuration for Bulk Upload Process Setup](#)
- [Section 8.3 IPM Report Upload Setup](#)

The steps listed therein should be followed to configure IPM to facilitate it to integrate with OBP. However, you can see the administration guide for Oracle IPM for details on how to manage connections, inputs and applications in IPM.

## 8.1 IPM Application Setup for OBP Content Management

This is a mandatory configuration required on IPM to enable integration of OBP with IPM for content management.

The following properties from the checklist should be used for creating connection profiles in the Manage Connections section. These connection profiles will be used while creating the applications on the next section on Manage Applications.

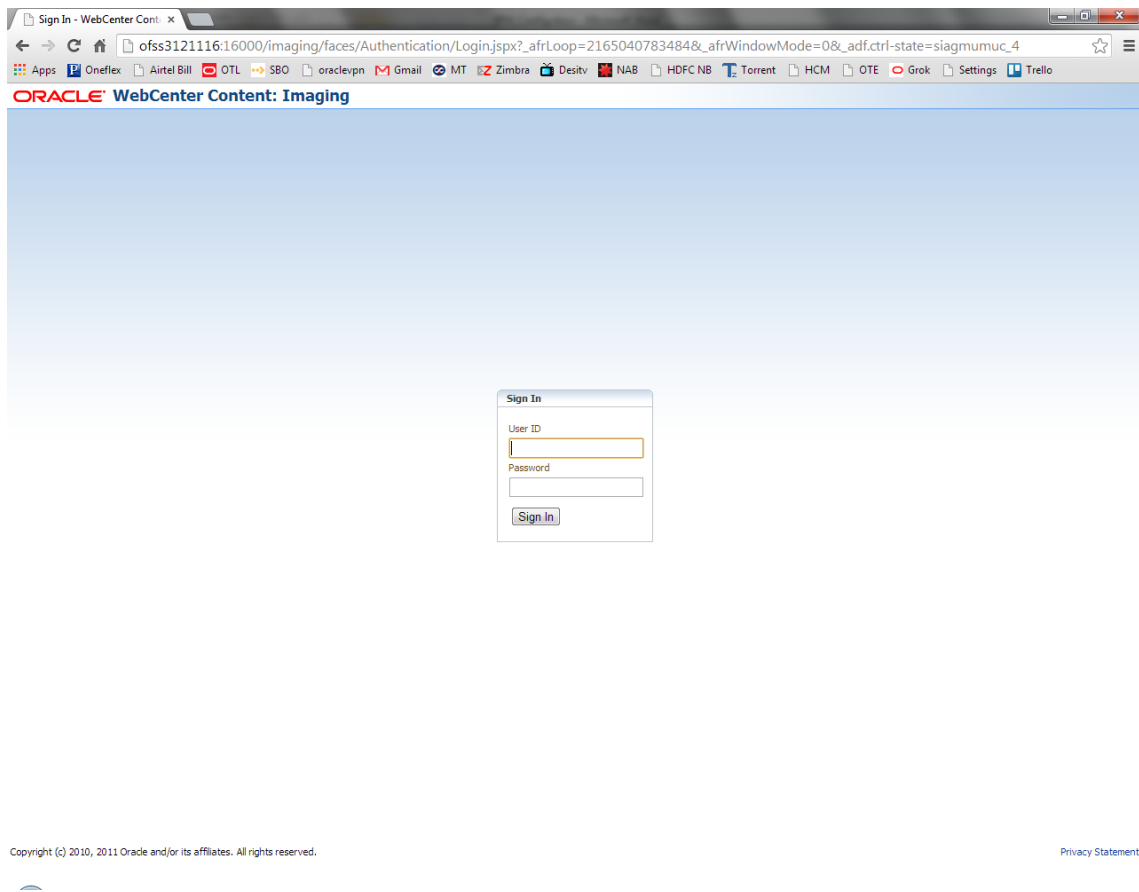
### 8.1.1 UCM Connection

The UCM connection is used to point to the underlying UCM Server where the documents are stored.

1. Log in to IPM imaging console through a URL such as follows:

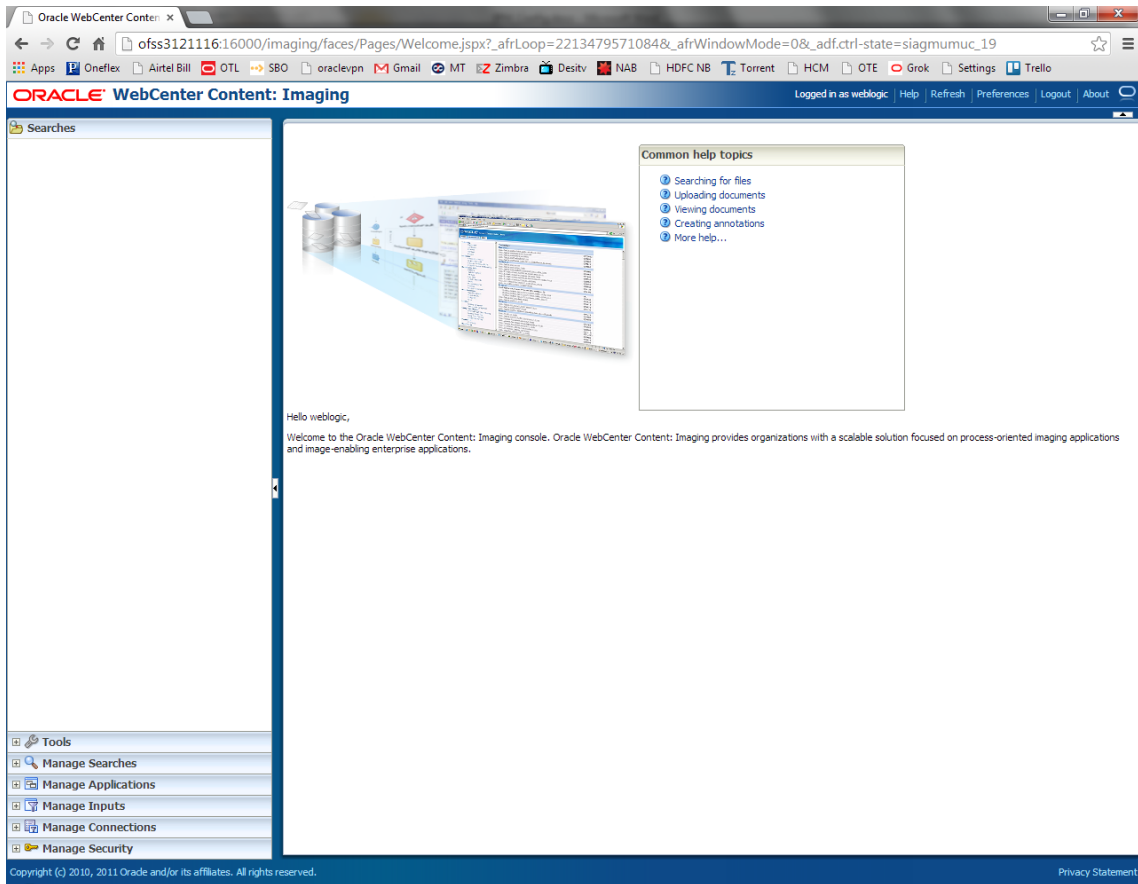
`http://hostname:16000/imaging`

**Figure 8–1 IPM Imaging Console - Login page**



2. Enter the user ID and password set during IPM installation.

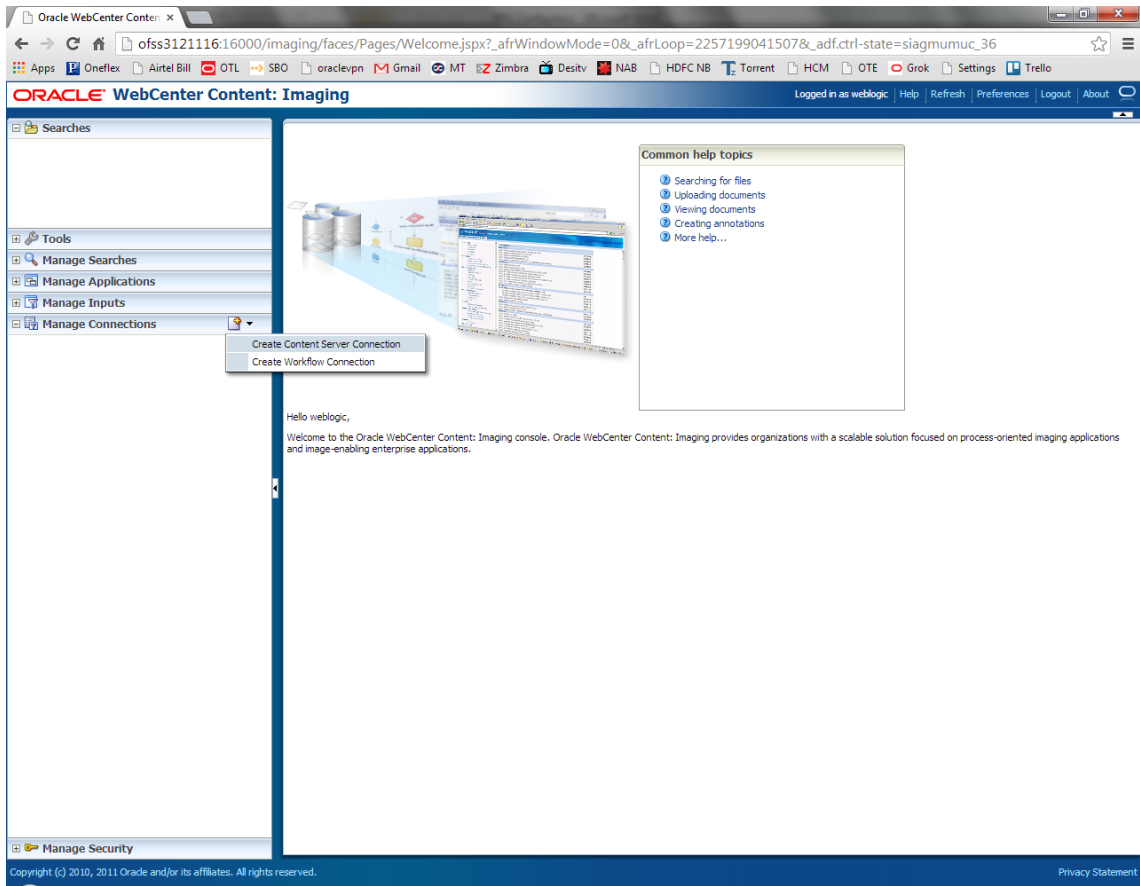
Figure 8–2 IPM - Welcome page



3. Navigate to Manage Connection and select Create Content Server Connection.

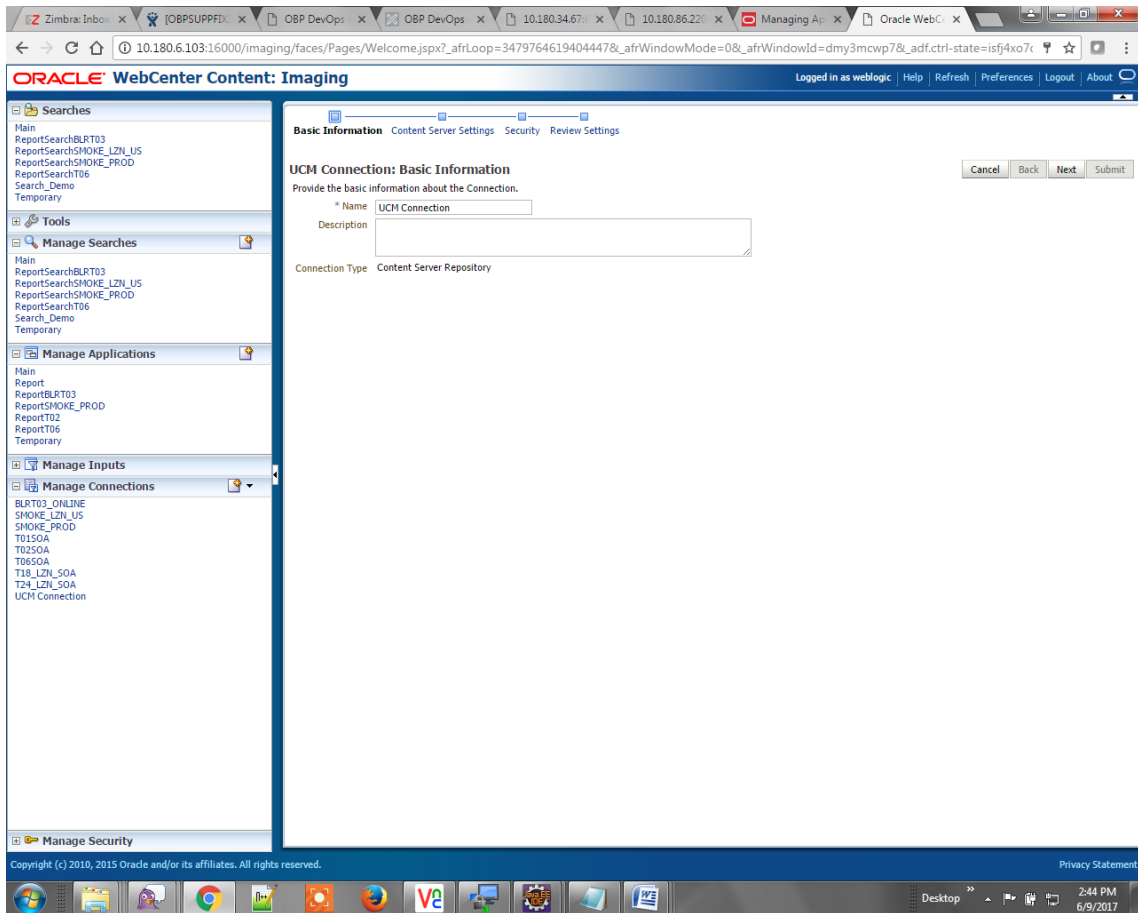


Figure 8–3 Create Content Server Connection



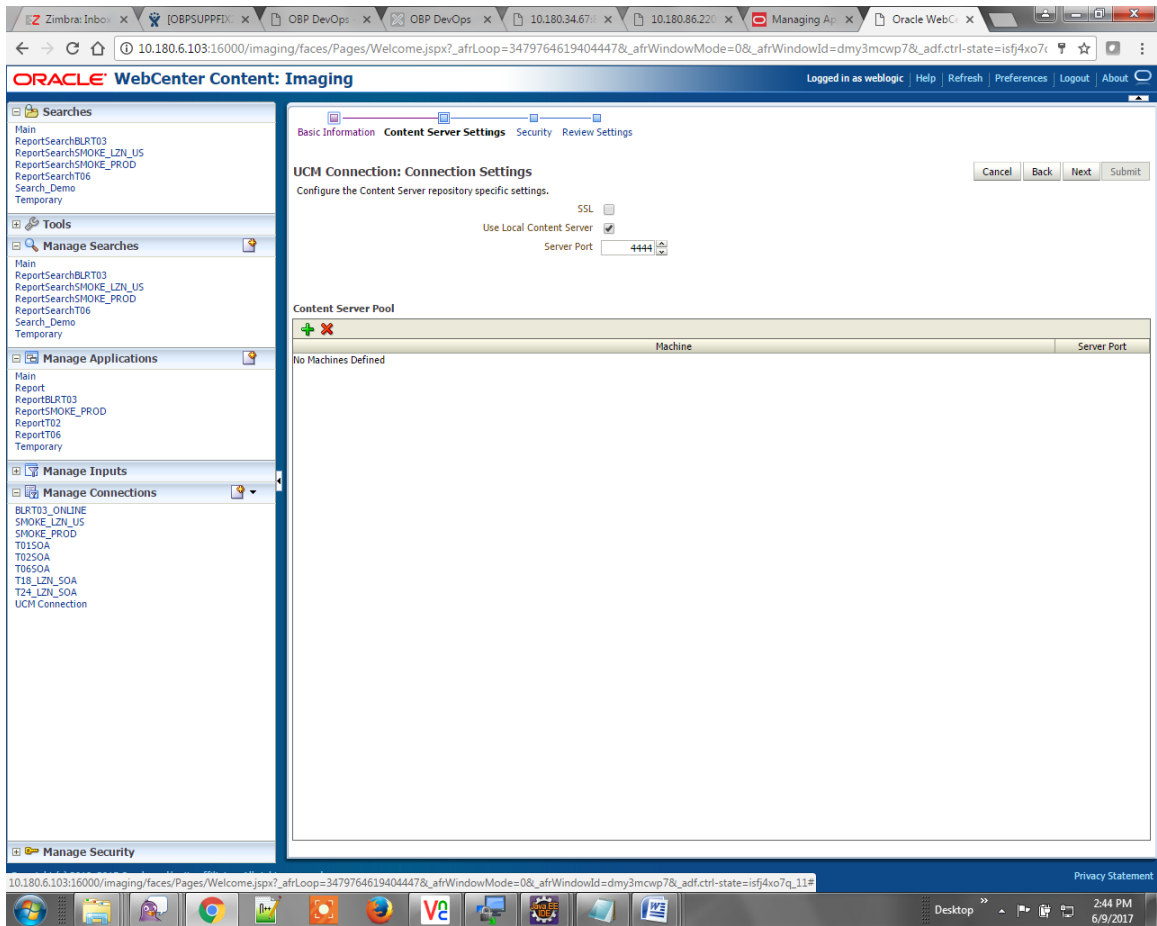
4. In the Basic Information stage, enter the name and description for Content Server Connection as UCM Connection and click Next.

Figure 8–4 UCM: Basic information



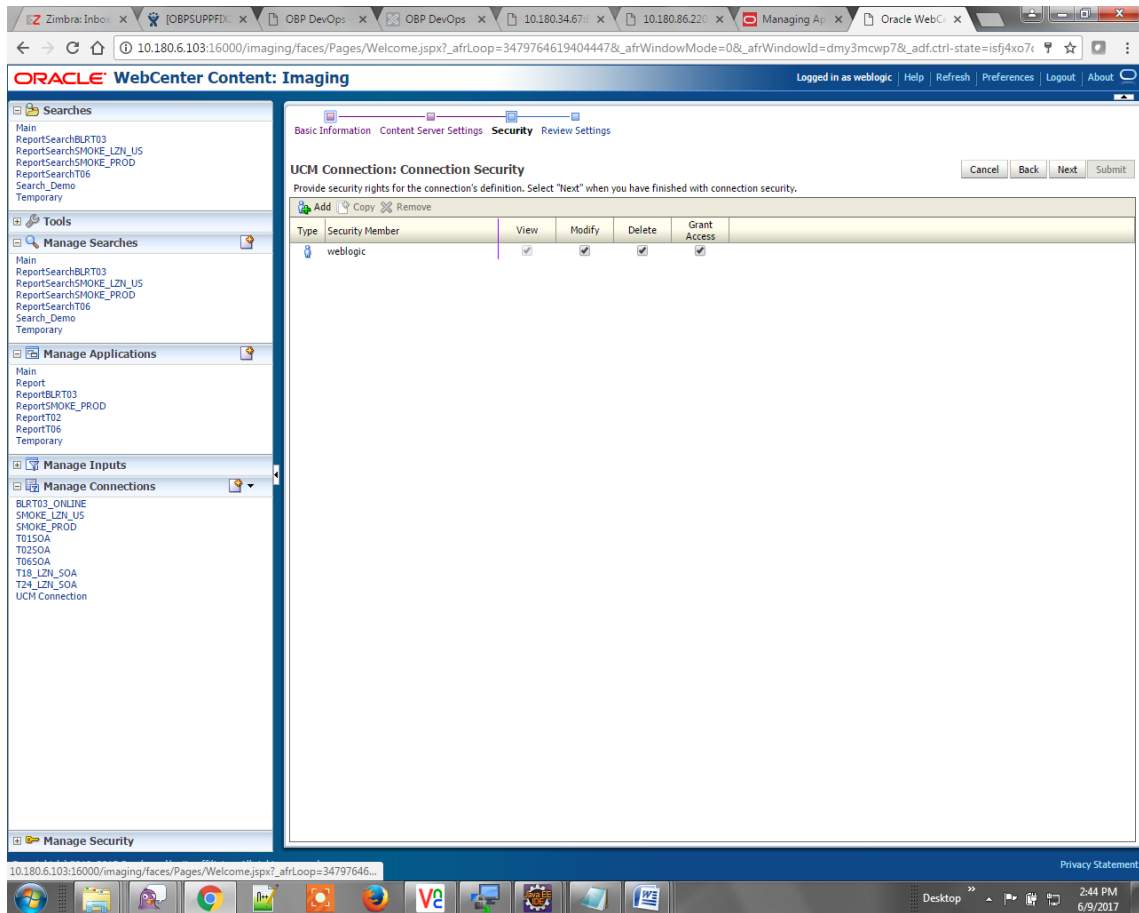
5. In the Content Server Settings page, select the Use Local Content Server check box and select the Server Port as 4444. Click Next.

Figure 8–5 UCM: Connection Settings



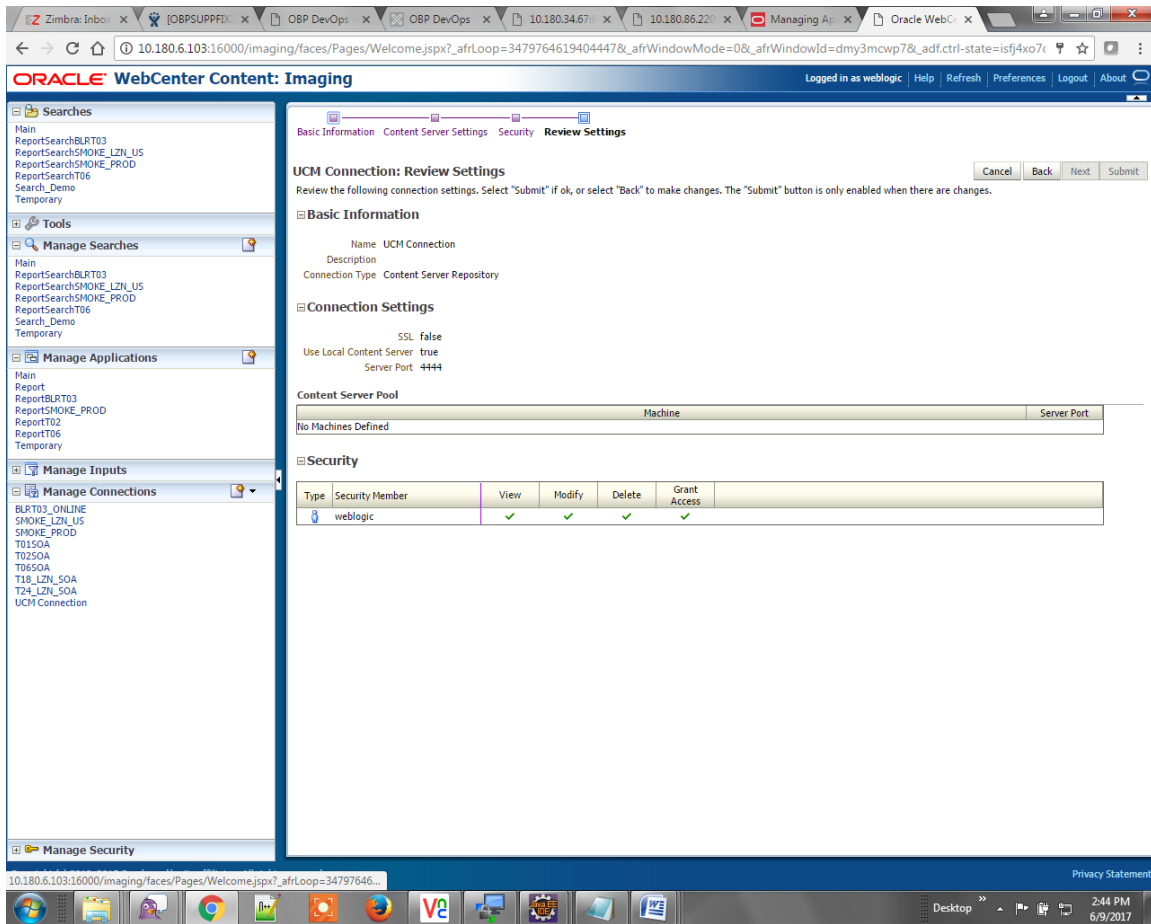
6. In the Security stage, select security rights for connection definition as shown below and click Next. If weblogic security member is not present, create it by clicking Add.

Figure 8–6 UCM: Connection Security



7. In the Review Settings stage, review the settings and click **Submit**.

Figure 8–7 UCM: Review Settings



## 8.1.2 Main Application Configuration

The documentation for Oracle IPM should be referred to for details on how to create applications in IPM. For more information, see <https://docs.oracle.com/middleware/12213/wcc/admin-image/GUID-4A1A138D-FFEC-4FBB-A6D3-7F4FA4BDE06A.htm#IPMGA162>.

Create a main application and a temporary application in IPM.

### 8.1.2.1 Manage Application Configuration

To manage application configuration:

1. Select Create New Application option.
2. Enter the general properties and click **Next**.

Figure 8–8 Main: General Properties

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The browser address bar displays the URL: 10.180.6.103:16000/imaging/faces/Pages/Welcome.jspx?\_afrcLoop=3479764619404447&\_afrcWindowMode=08&\_afrcWindowId=dmy3mcwp78&\_adf.ctrl-state=istf4xo7c. The page title is "ORACLE WebCenter Content: Imaging" and it shows the user is logged in as "weblogic".

The left sidebar contains a tree view with the following items:

- Searches
  - Main
  - ReportSearchBLRT03
  - ReportSearchSMOKE\_LZH\_US
  - ReportSearchSMOKE\_PROD
  - ReportSearchT06
  - Search\_Demo
  - Temporary
- Tools
- Manage Searches
- Manage Applications
  - Main
  - Report
  - ReportBLRT03
  - ReportSMOKE\_PROD
  - ReportT02
  - ReportT06
  - Temporary
- Manage Inputs
- Manage Connections
- Manage Security

The main content area is titled "Main: General Properties" and includes the following fields and options:

- Application Id: 2
- Application Name: Main
- Description: (Empty text area)
- Repository: UCM Connection
- Full-Text Option:
  - None
  - Fast Check In
  - Full-Text Search

Buttons for "Cancel", "Back", "Next", and "Submit" are located at the top right of the form.

3. Enter the field definition details and click **Next**.

Figure 8–9 Main: Field Definitions

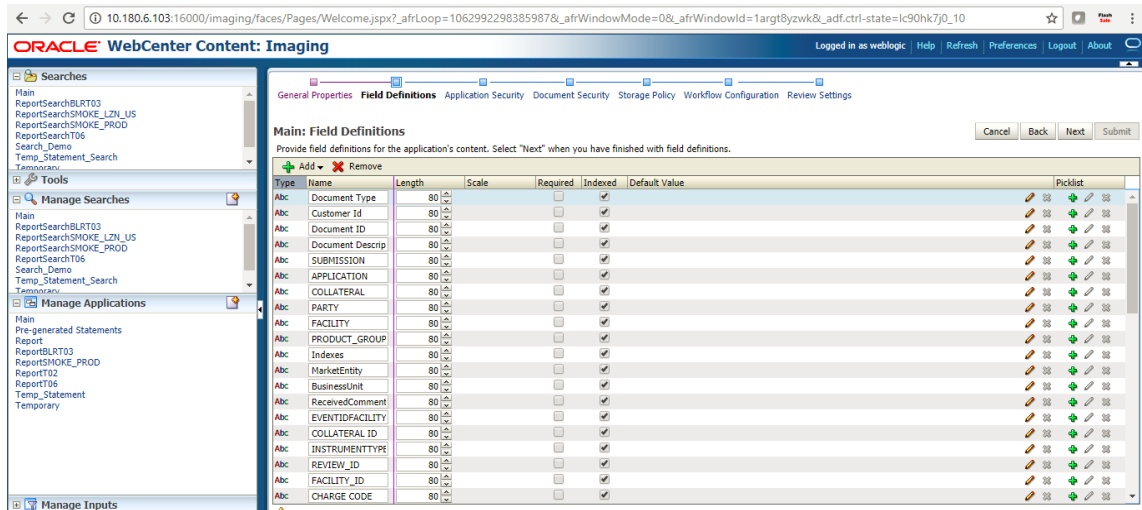
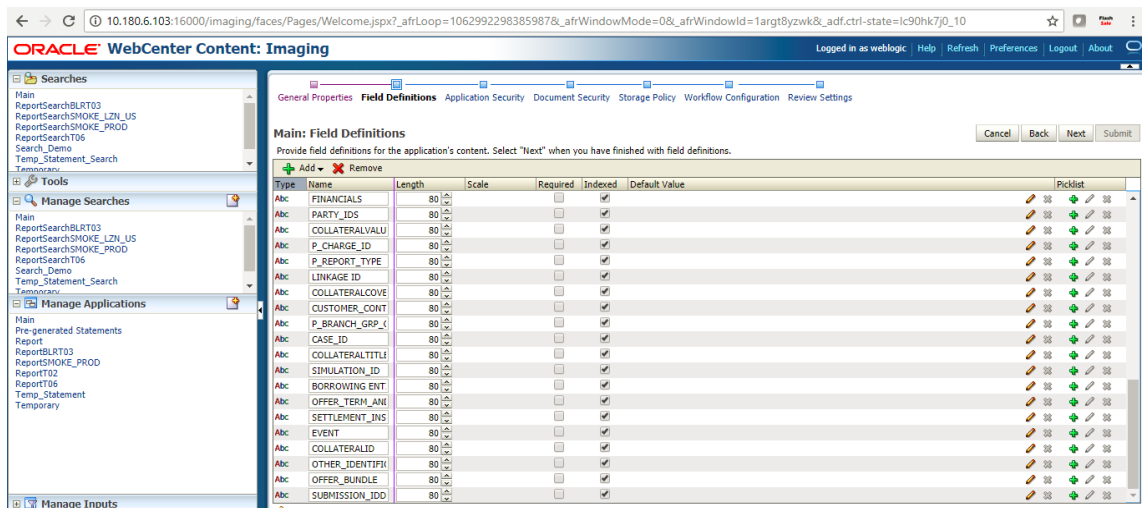


Figure 8–10 Field Definitions (cont.)



4. In Application Security and Document Security pages, select the access rights for users and click **Next**.

Figure 8–11 Main: Application Security

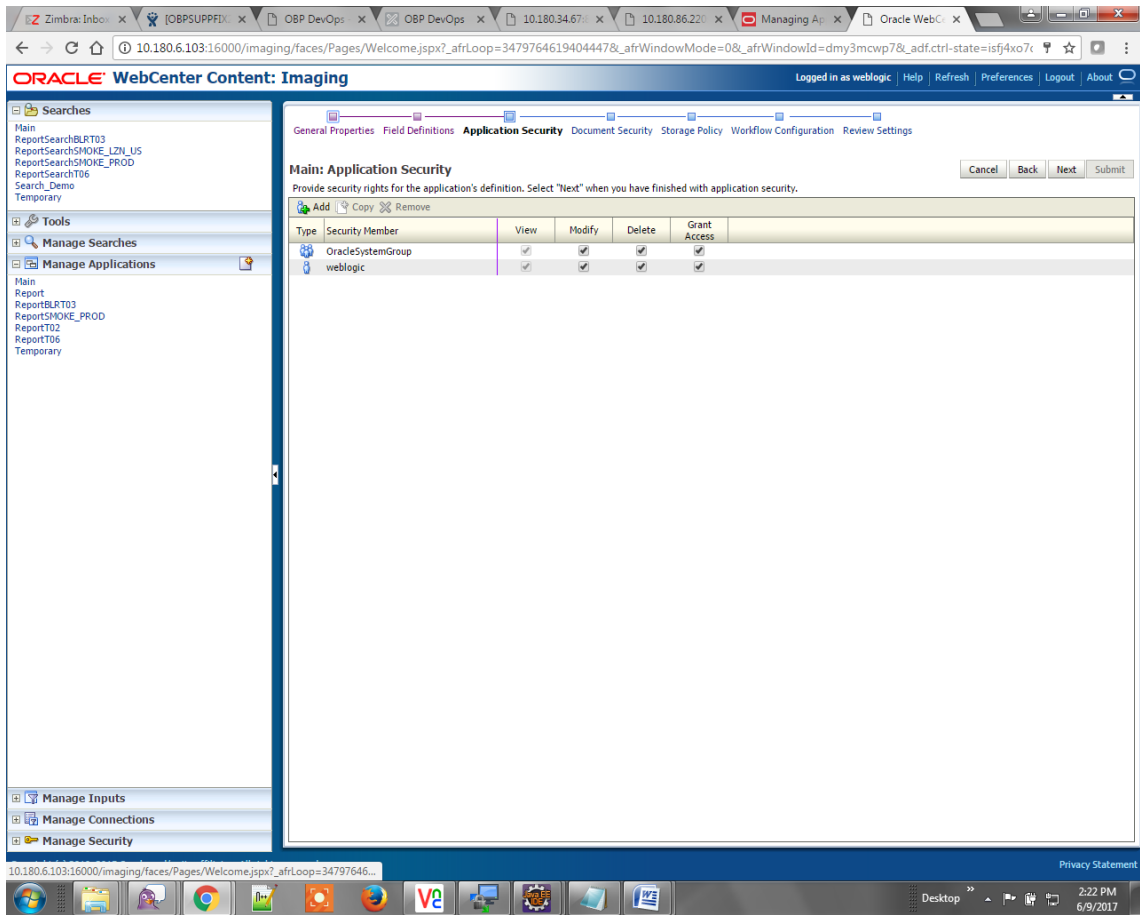
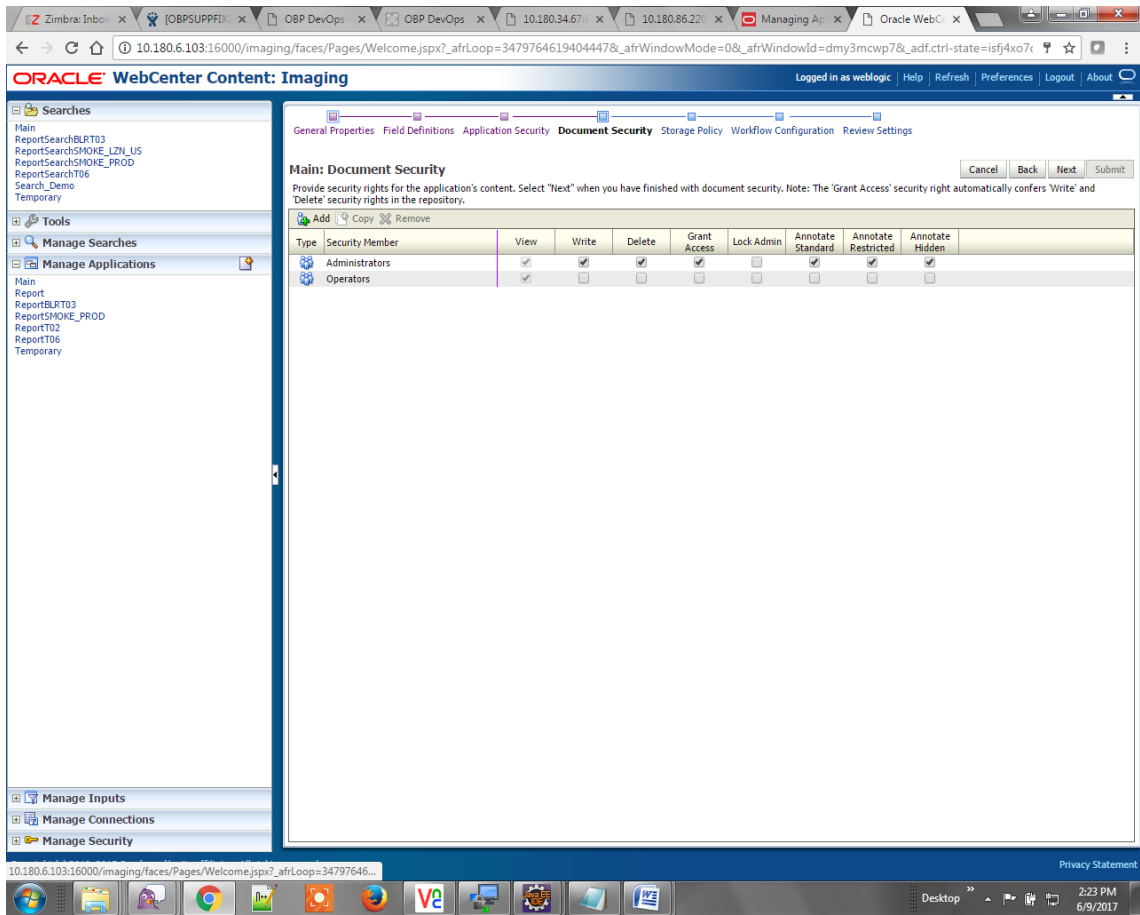


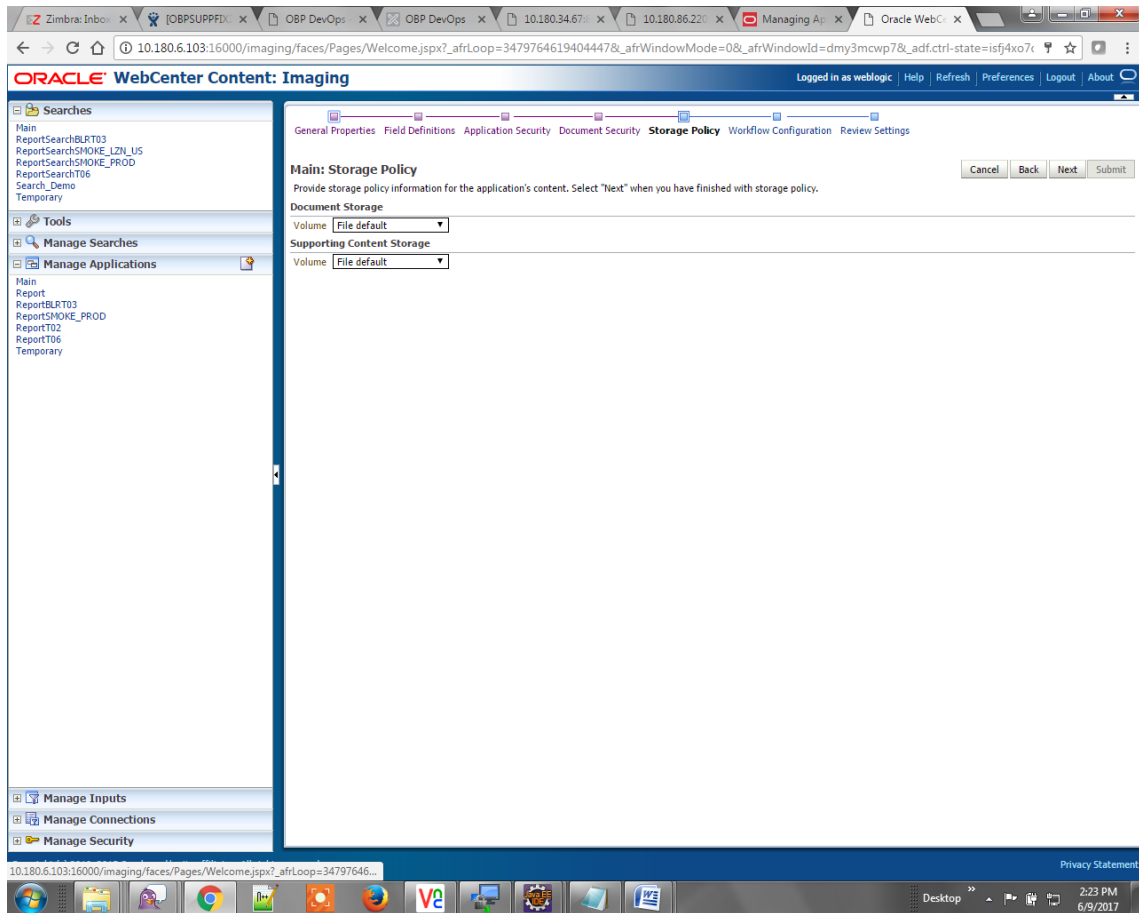


Figure 8–12 Main: Document Security



- In the Storage Policy page, select the file default option as shown below.

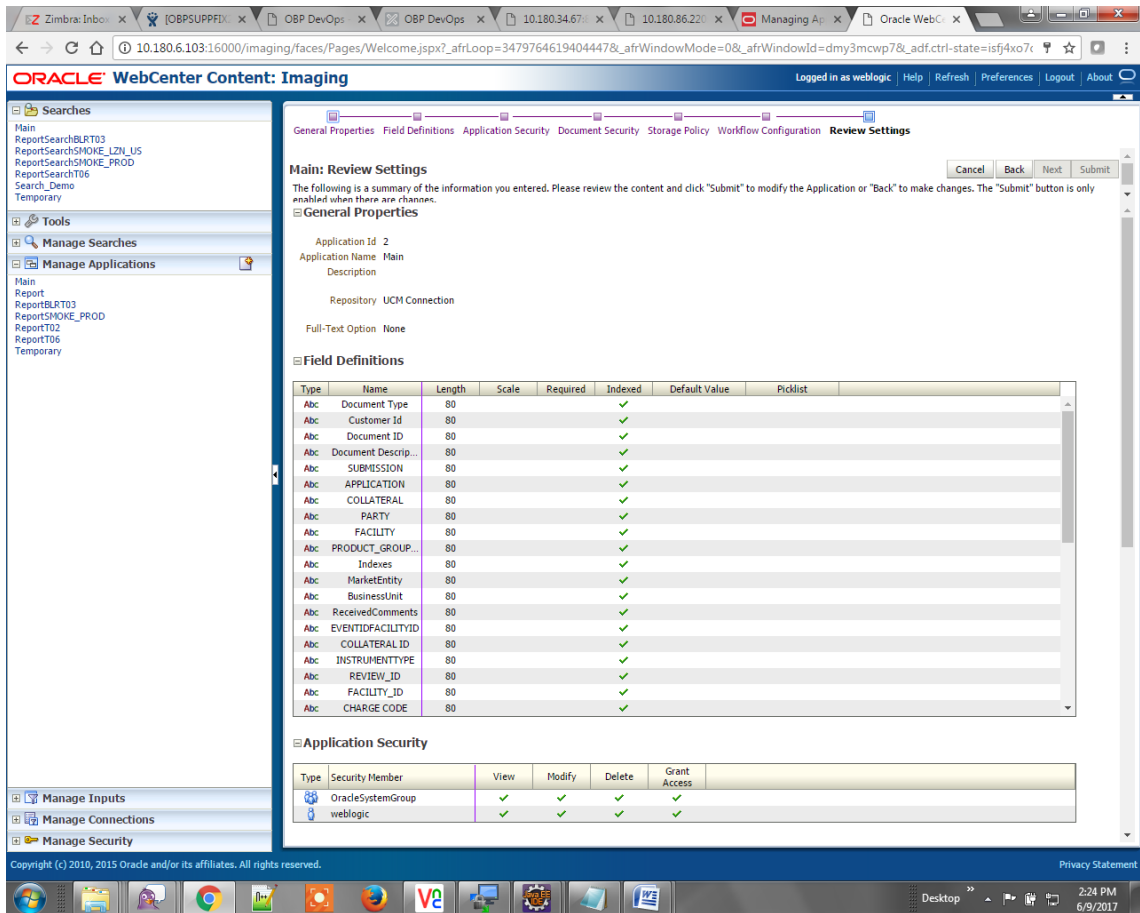
Figure 8–13 Main: Storage Policy



6. Click **Next**. Skip the Workflow Configuration page.
7. Click **Next**.

8. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

**Figure 8–14 Main: Review Settings**

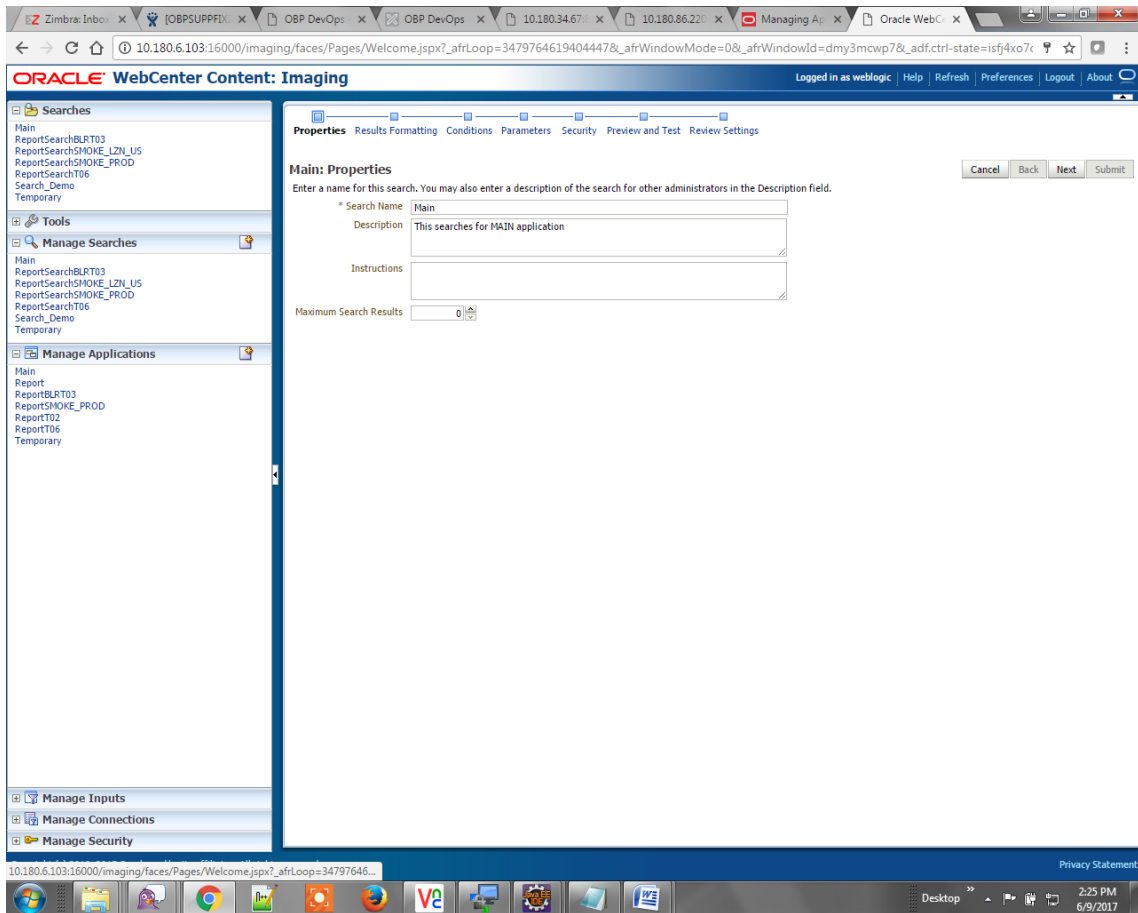


**8.1.2.2 Manage Searches**

To manage searches:

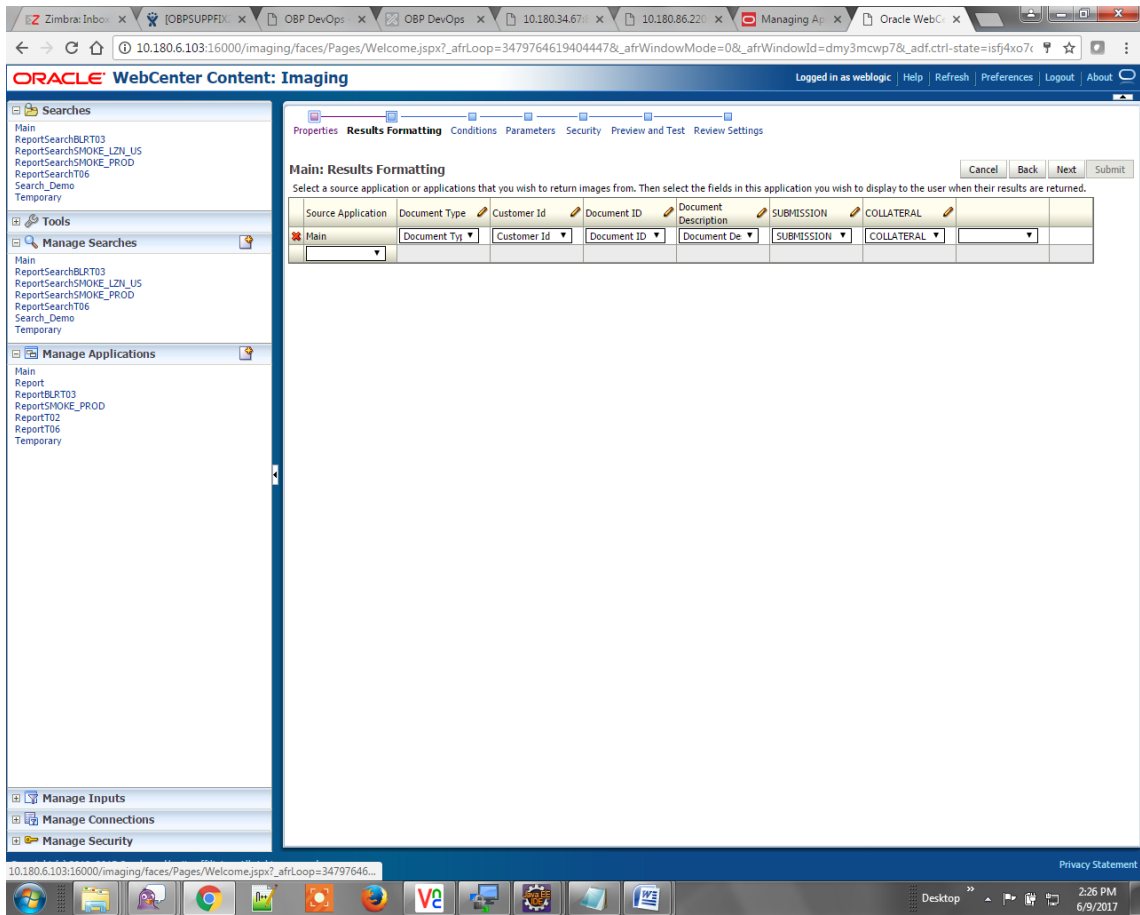
1. Click Manage Searches option and enter the search name with description.

**Figure 8–15 Main: Properties**



2. Click **Next**.
3. Select the source application along with its field details in the Results Formatting page.

Figure 8–16 Main: Results Formatting



4. Select the appropriate conditions in the Conditions page as shown below.

Figure 8–17 Main: Conditions

Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging

Logged in as weblogic | Help | Refresh | Preferences | Logout | About

Properties Results Formatting **Conditions** Parameters Security Preview and Test Review Settings

**Main: Conditions** Cancel Back Next Submit

Select the conditions you want to use to find the images in the selected applications.

Application Selection: **Main**

Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
Document Type	Equals	Parameter - Document Type	Or
Customer Id	Equals	Parameter - Customer Id	

**Search Conditions**

Application: Main

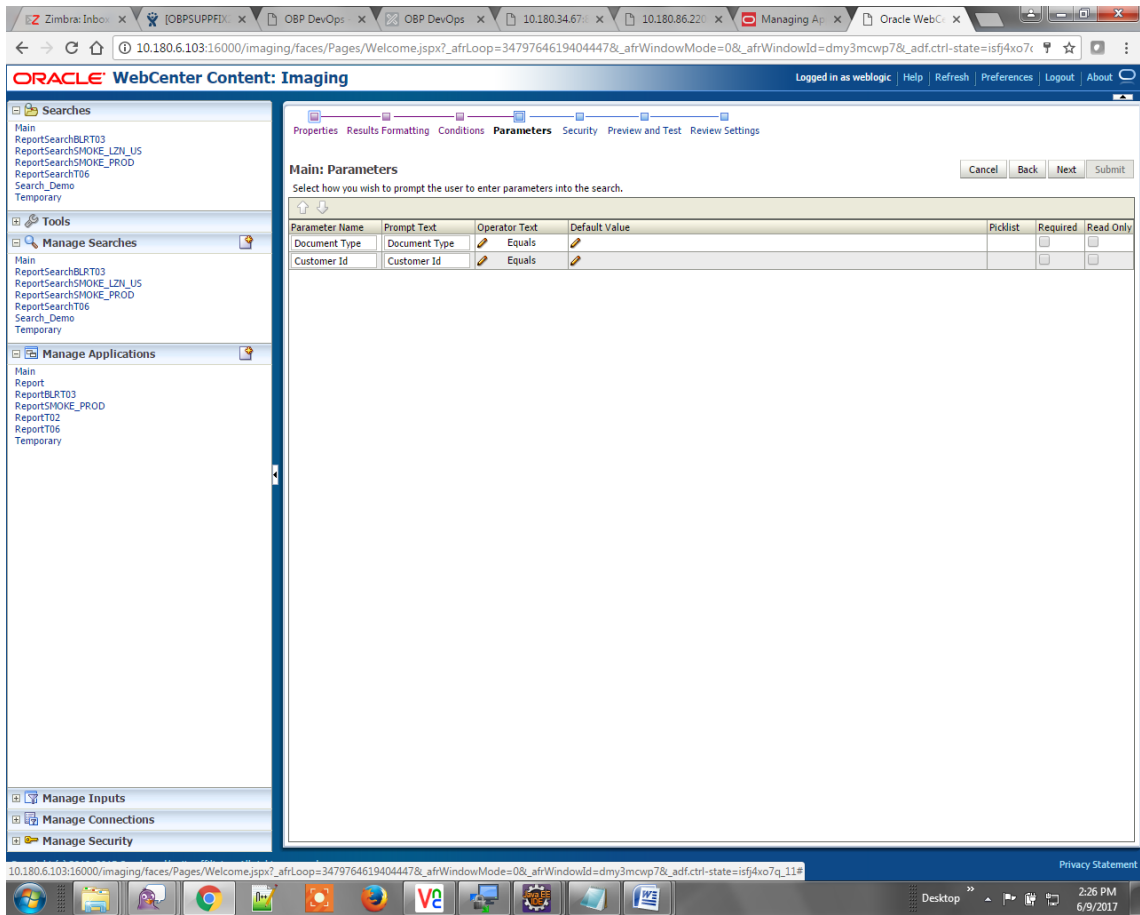
Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
Document Type	Equals	Parameter - Document Type	Or
Customer Id	Equals	Parameter - Customer Id	

10.180.6.103:16000/imaging/faces/Pages/Welcome.jspx?\_afrcLoop=3479764619404447&\_afrcWindowMode=0&\_afrcWindowId=dmy3mcwp7&\_adf.ctrl-state=isf4xo7q\_11#

2:26 PM 6/9/2017

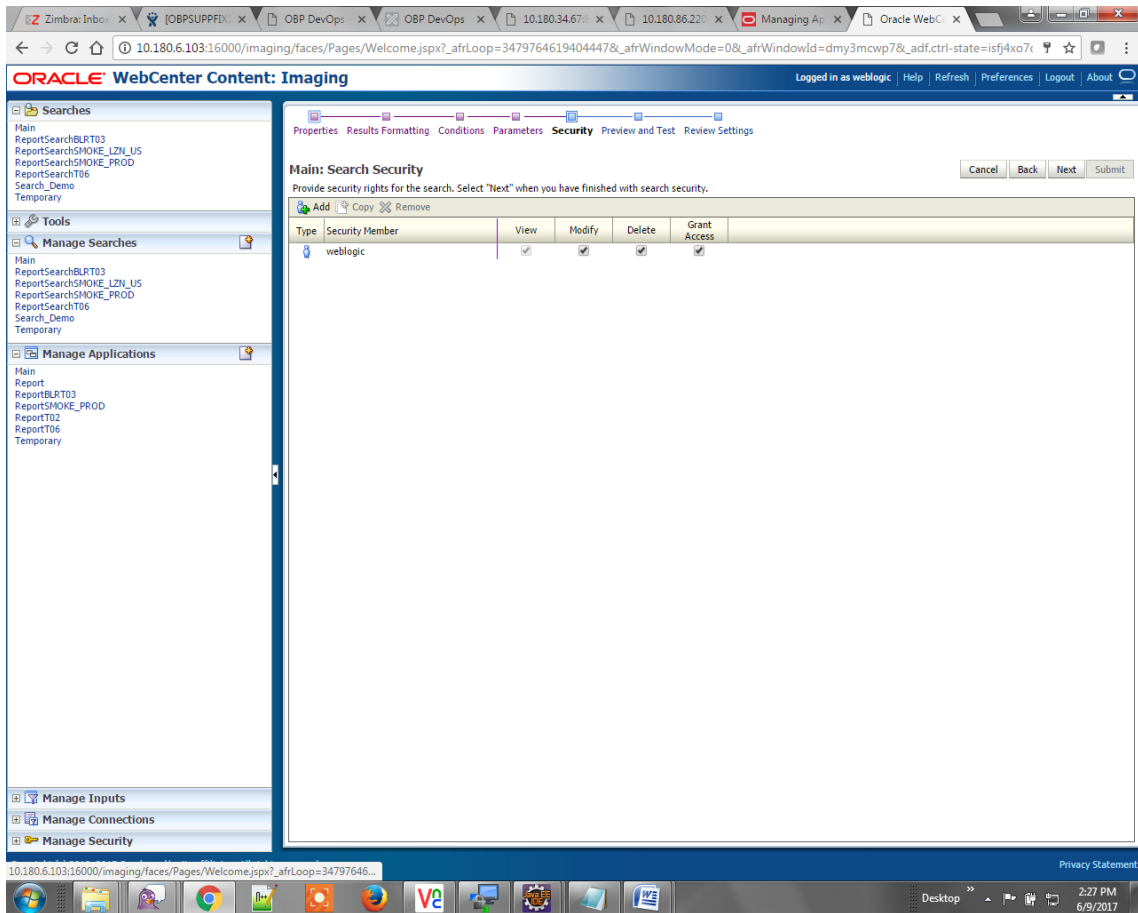
5. Select the appropriate settings in the Parameters page as shown below.

Figure 8–18 Main: Parameters



6. Configure the access rights for users for search in the Search Security page.

Figure 8–19 Main: Search Security



7. Review the summary and click **Submit**.



Figure 8–20 Main: Preview and Test

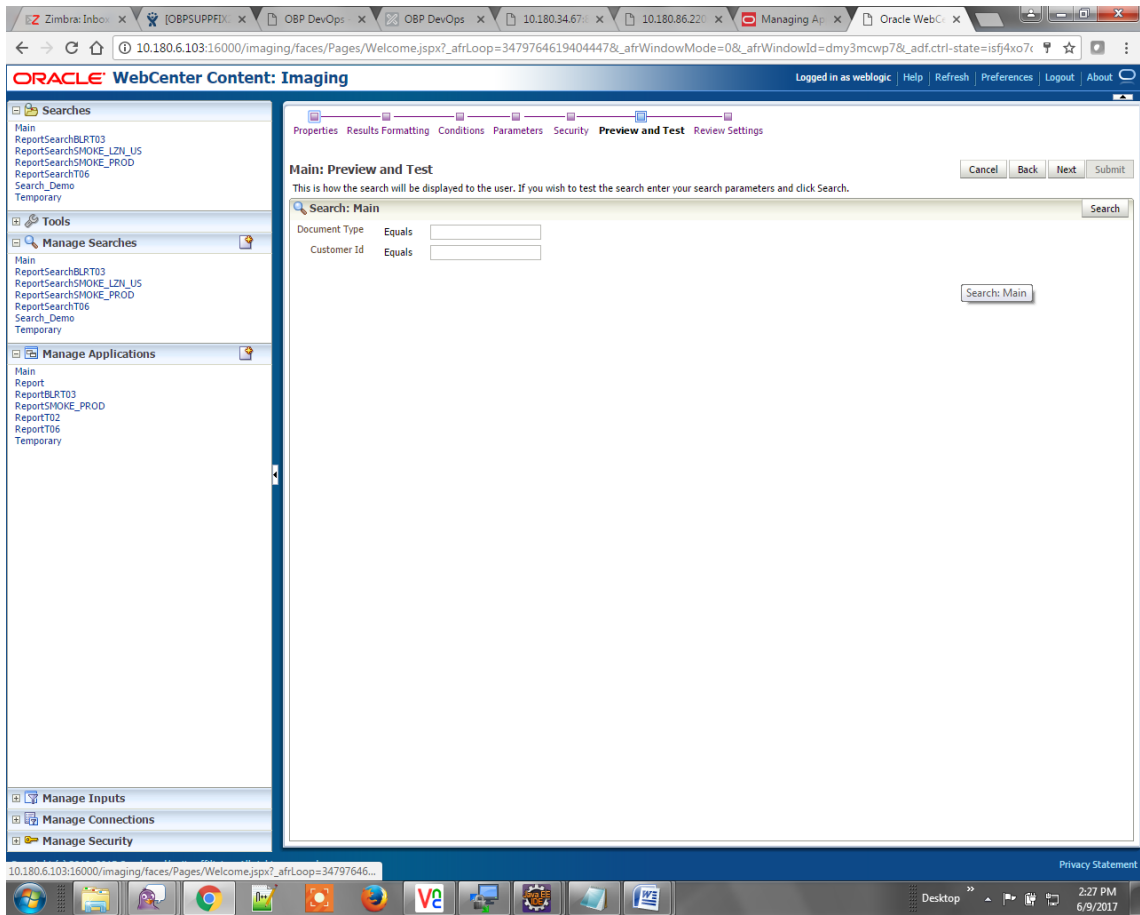


Figure 8–21 Main: Review Settings

**Main: Review Settings**

The following is a summary of the information you entered. Please review the content and click "Submit" to modify the Search or "Back" to make changes. The "Submit" button is only enabled when there are changes.

**Properties**

Search Name: Main  
 Description: This searches for MAIN application  
 Instructions:  
 Maximum Search Results: 0

**Results Formatting**

Source Application	Document Type	Customer Id	Document ID	Document Description	SUBMISSION	COLLATERAL
Main	Document Type	Customer Id	Document ID	Document Descript...	SUBMISSION	COLLATERAL

**Conditions**

Application: Main

Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
Document Type	Equals	Parameter - Document Type	Or
Customer Id	Equals	Parameter - Customer Id	

**Parameters**

Parameter Name	Prompt Text	Operator Text	Default Value	Picklist	Required	Read Only
Document Type	Document Type	Equals				
Customer Id	Customer Id	Equals				

**Security**

Type	Security Member	View	Modify	Delete	Grant Access
	weblogic	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Audit History**

Date	Type	User Name
6/9/2015 11:25:28...	Definition Create	weblogic

### 8.1.3 Temp Application Configuration

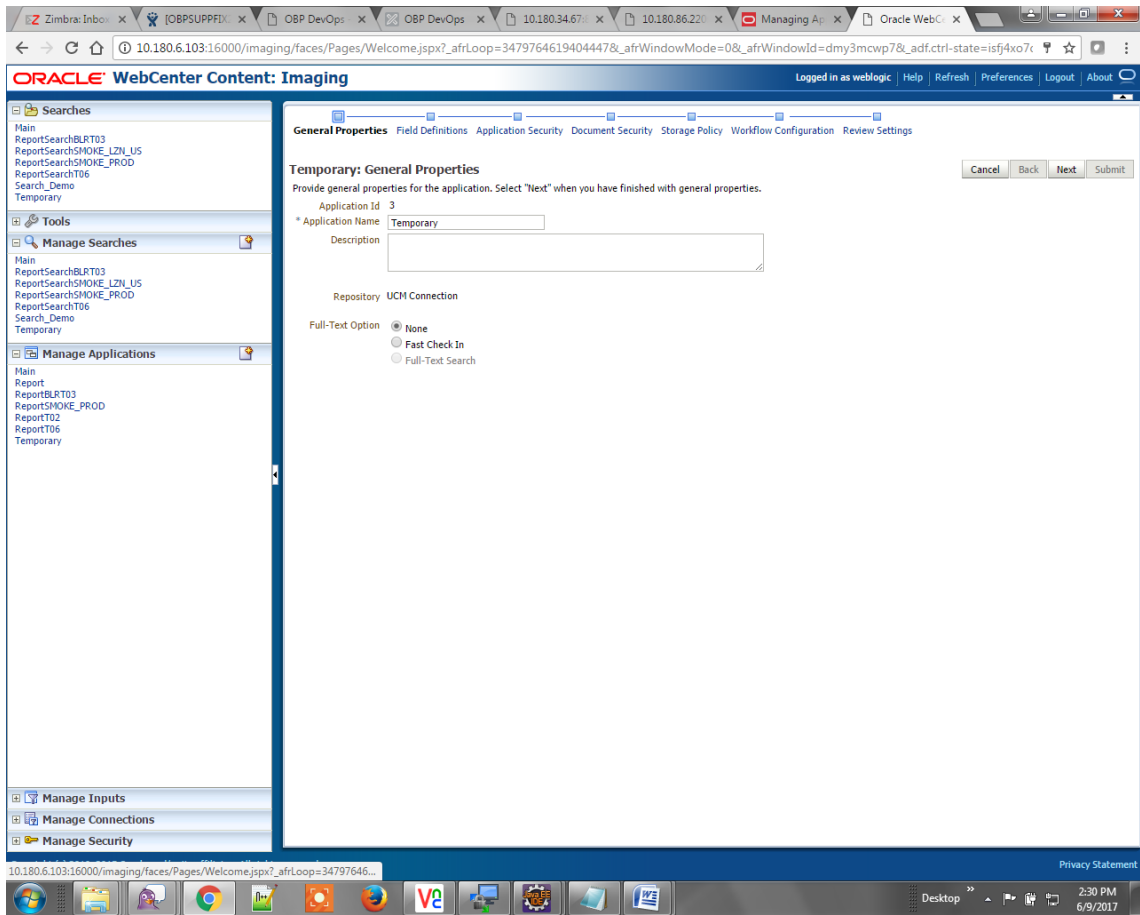
This section provides details about the temp application configuration.

#### 8.1.3.1 Manage Application Configuration

To manage application configuration:

1. Select the Create New Application option.
2. Enter the general properties and click **Next**.

Figure 8–22 Temporary: General Properties



3. Enter the field definition details and click **Next**.

Figure 8–23 Temporary: Field Definitions

Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging

General Properties **Field Definitions** Application Security Document Security Storage Policy Workflow Configuration Review Settings

Temporary: Field Definitions

Provide field definitions for the application's content. Select "Next" when you have finished with field definitions.

Type	Name	Length	Scale	Required	Indexed	Default Value	Picklist
Abc	Document Type	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	Customer Id	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	FACILITY	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	Document Descrip	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	PRODUCT_GROUP	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	SUBMISSION	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	PARTY	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	Collateral ID	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	BORROWING ENTI	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	COLLATERAL_ID	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

- In Application Security and Document Security pages, select the access rights for users and click **Next**.

**Figure 8–24 Temporary: Application Security**

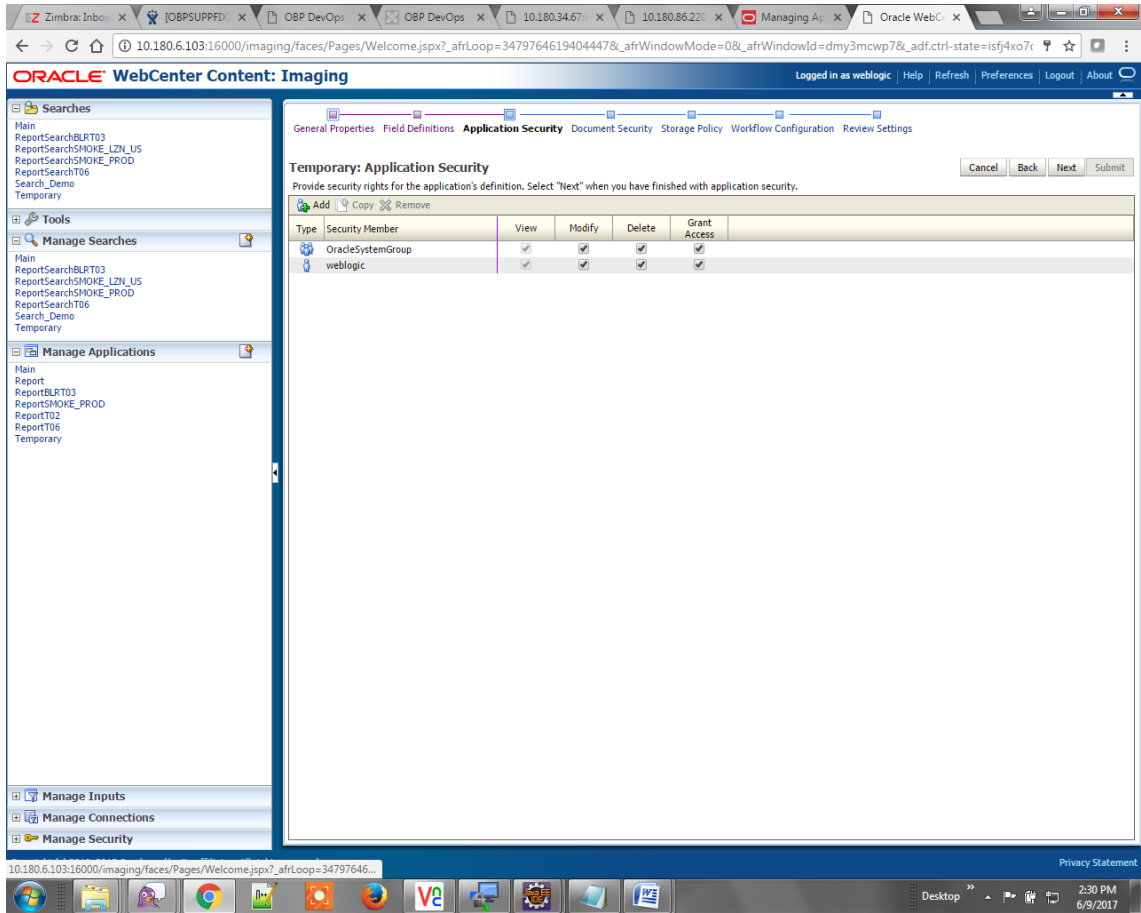
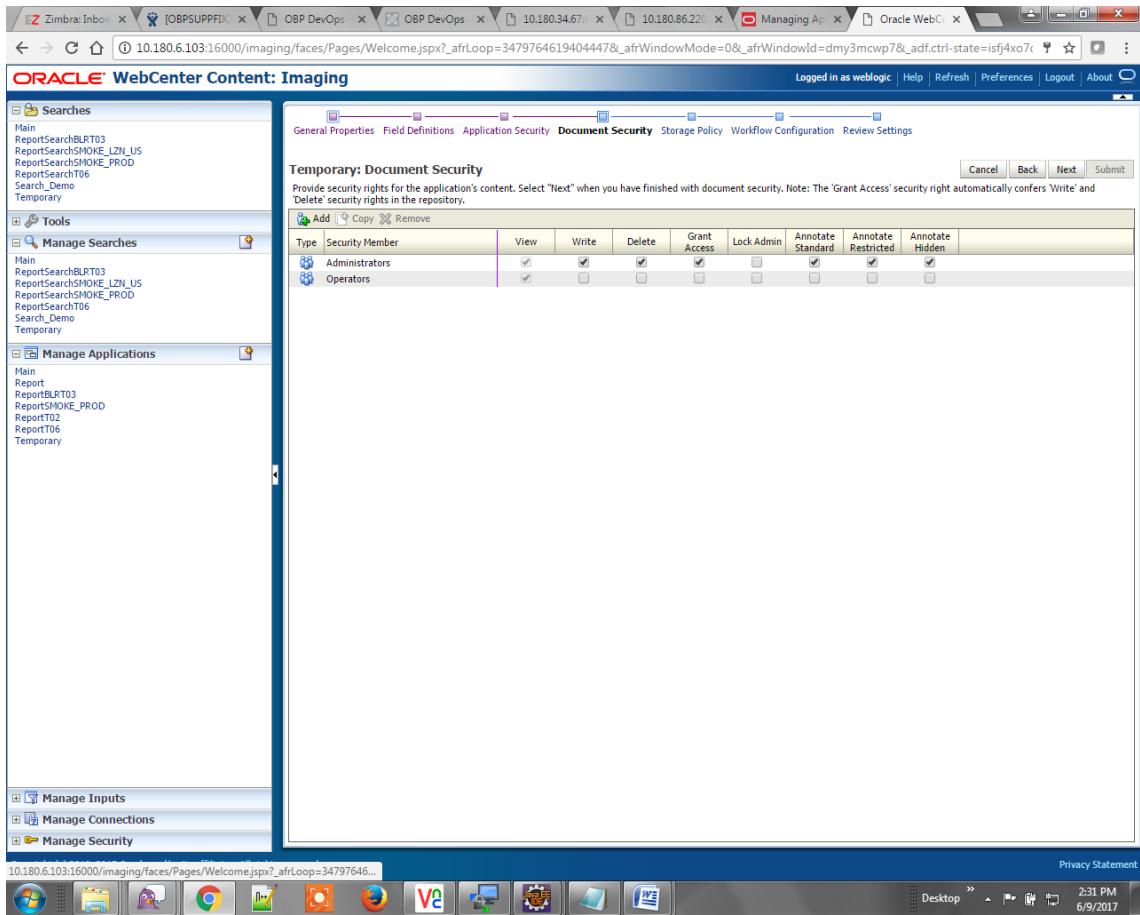
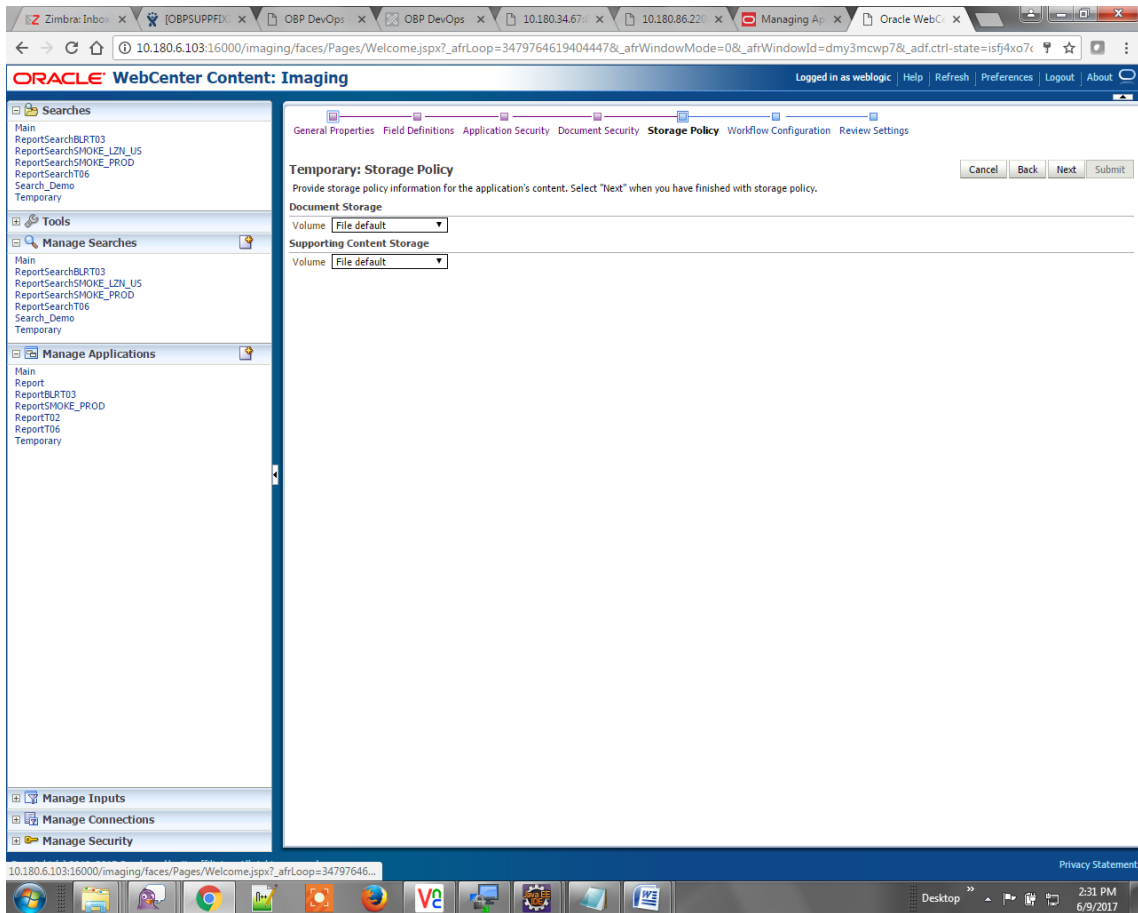


Figure 8–25 Temporary: Document Security



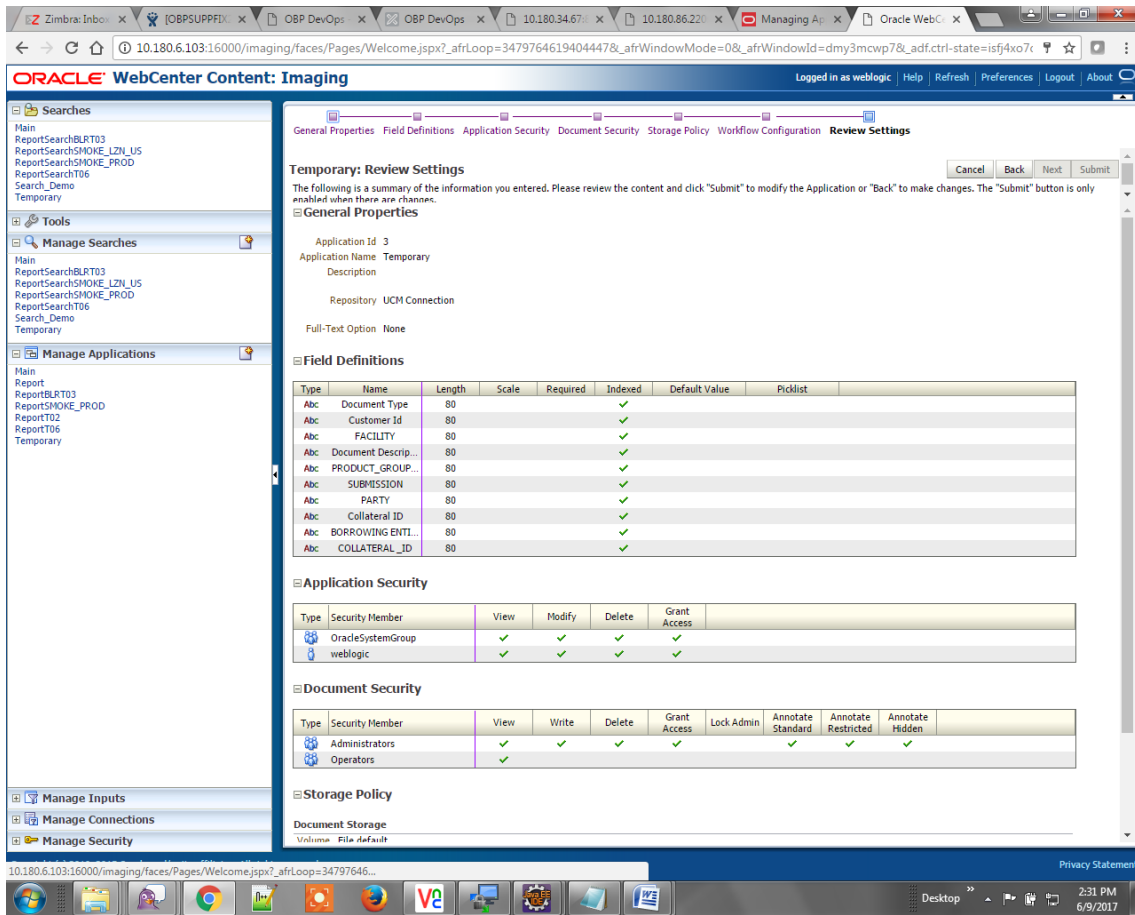
5. In the Storage Policy page, select the file default option has shown below.

**Figure 8–26 Temporary: Storage Policy**



6. Click **Next**. Skip the Workflow Configuration page.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

Figure 8–27 Temporary: Review Settings



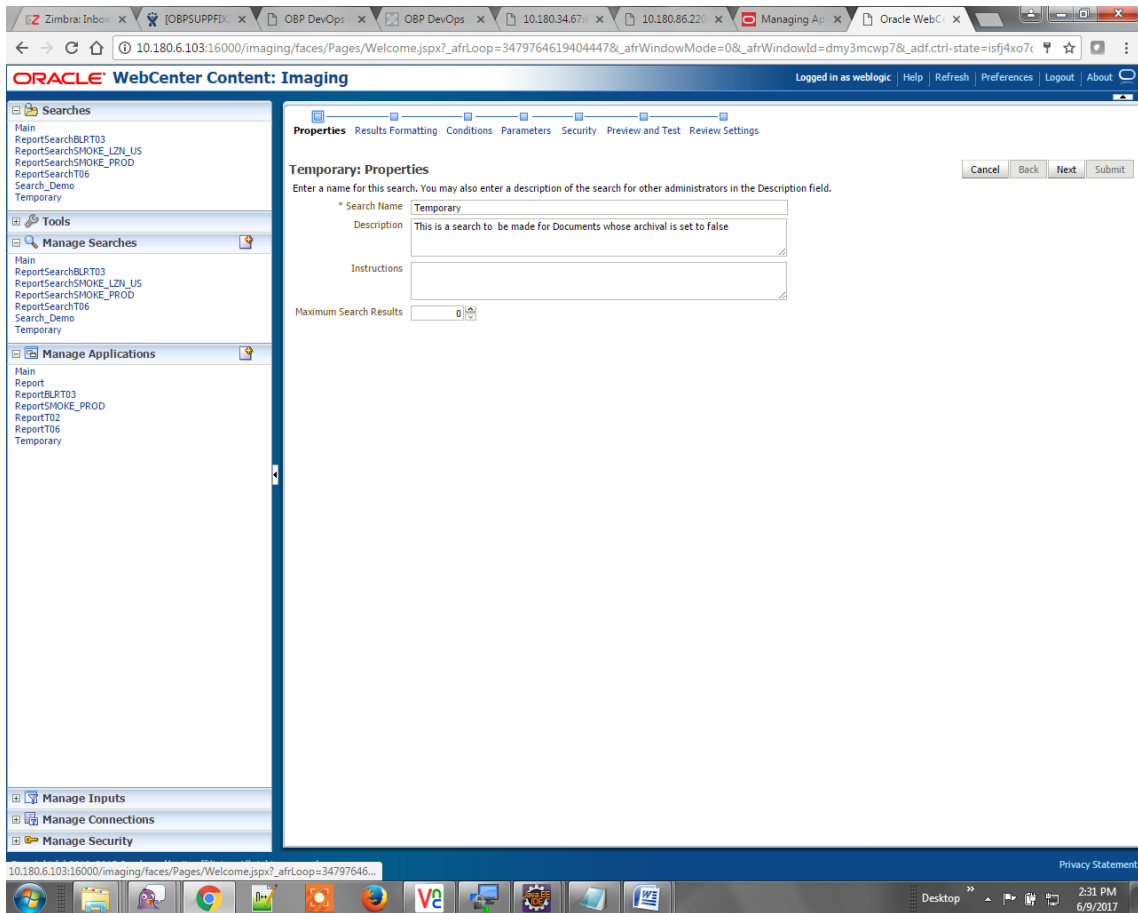
### 8.1.3.2 Manage Searches

To manage searches:



1. Click the Manage Searches option and enter the search name with description.

**Figure 8–28 Temporary: Properties**



2. Select the source application along with its field details in the Results Formatting page.

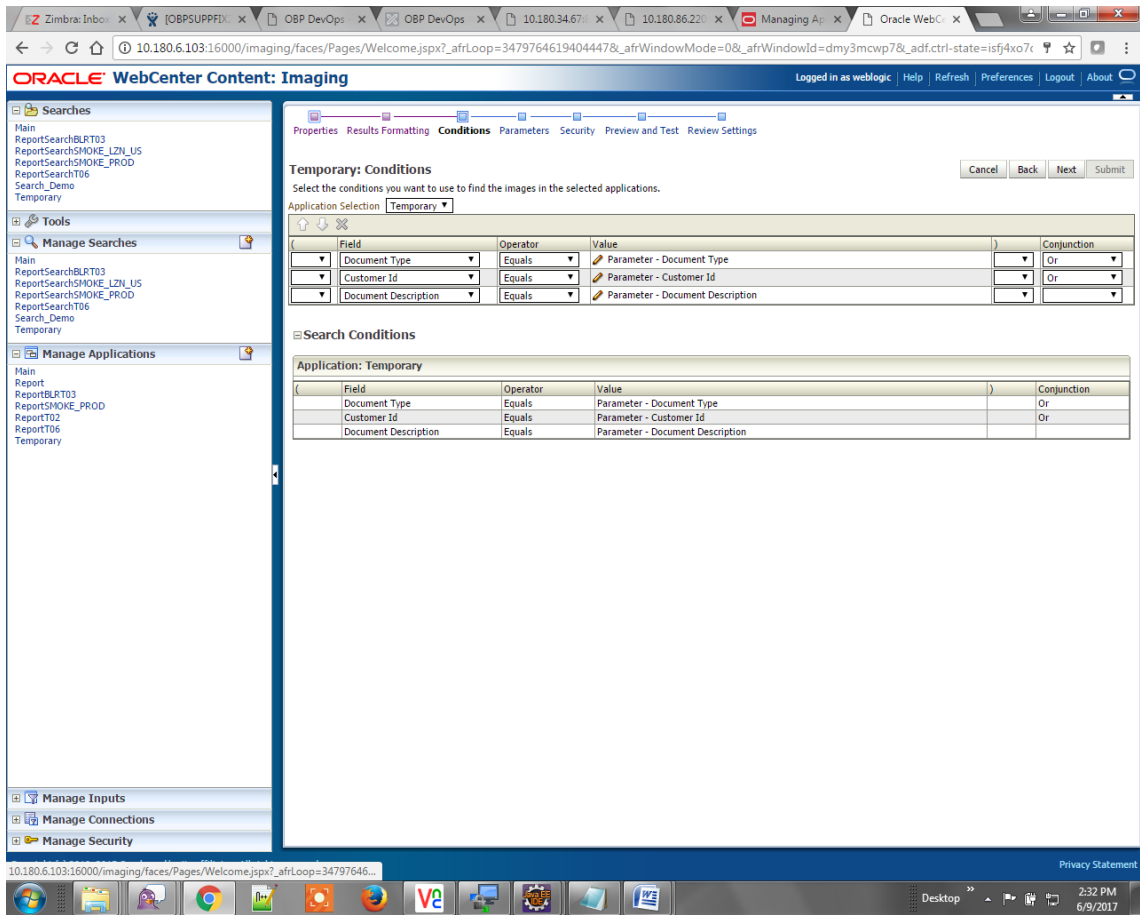
Figure 8–29 Temporary: Results Formatting

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Temporary: Results Formatting" and includes a navigation bar with tabs for Properties, Results Formatting (selected), Conditions, Parameters, Security, Preview and Test, and Review Settings. Below the navigation bar, there is a table for selecting source applications and fields to display. The table has the following columns: Source Application, Document Type, Document Type 1, Document Description, Document Batch Id, and PARTY. The "Temporary" source application is selected, and the following fields are chosen for display: Document Id, Document Type, Document Description, Document Batch Id, and PARTY. The interface also features a left-hand navigation menu with sections for Searches, Tools, Manage Searches, Manage Applications, Manage Inputs, Manage Connections, and Manage Security. The bottom of the screen shows a Windows taskbar with various application icons and a system tray displaying the time as 2:32 PM on 6/9/2017.

Source Application	Document Type	Document Type 1	Document Description	Document Batch Id	PARTY
Temporary	Document Id	Document Type	Document De	Document Bat	PARTY

3. Select the appropriate conditions in the Conditions page as shown below.

Figure 8–30 Temporary: Conditions



4. Select the appropriate settings in the Parameters page as shown below.

Figure 8–31 Temporary: Parameters

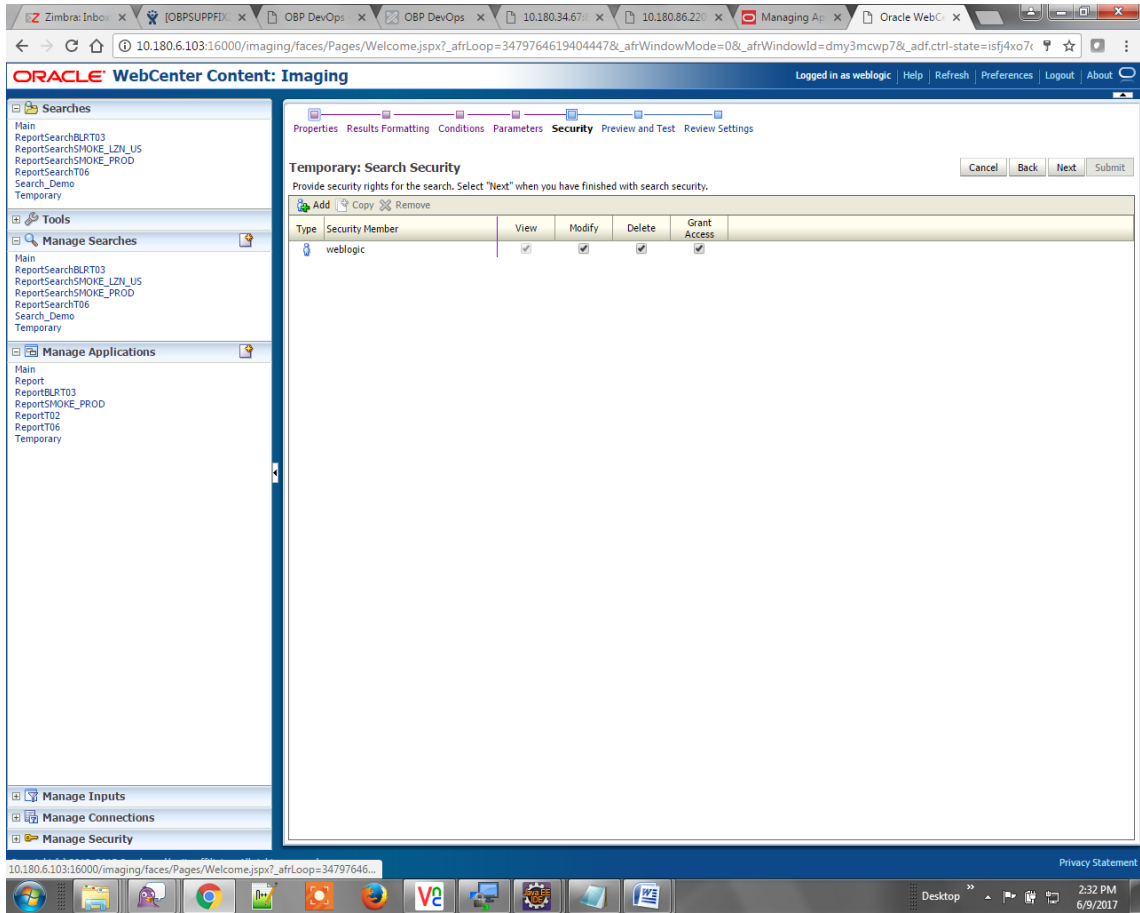
The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Temporary: Parameters" and contains a table for defining search parameters. The table has the following structure:

Parameter Name	Prompt Text	Operator Text	Default Value	Picklist	Required	Read Only
Document Type	Document Type	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Customer Id	Customer Id	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document Descrip	Document Descrip	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The interface also features a left-hand navigation menu with sections for Searches, Tools, Manage Searches, Manage Applications, Manage Inputs, Manage Connections, and Manage Security. The top navigation bar includes tabs for Properties, Results Formatting, Conditions, Parameters (active), Security, Preview and Test, and Review Settings. The bottom of the screen shows a Windows task bar with the date and time as 2:32 PM on 6/9/2017.

5. Configure the access rights for users for search in the Search Security page.

Figure 8–32 Temporary: Search Security



6. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

Figure 8–33 Temporary: Preview and Test

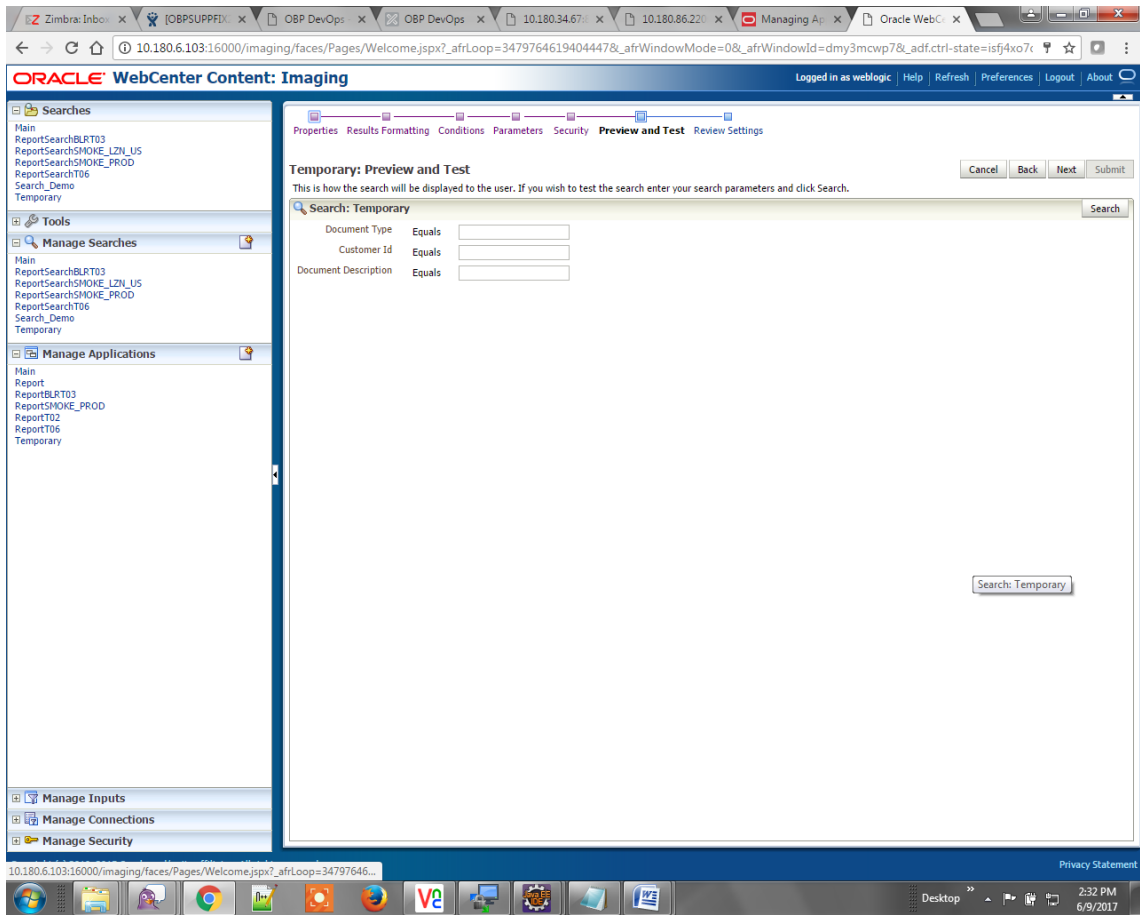
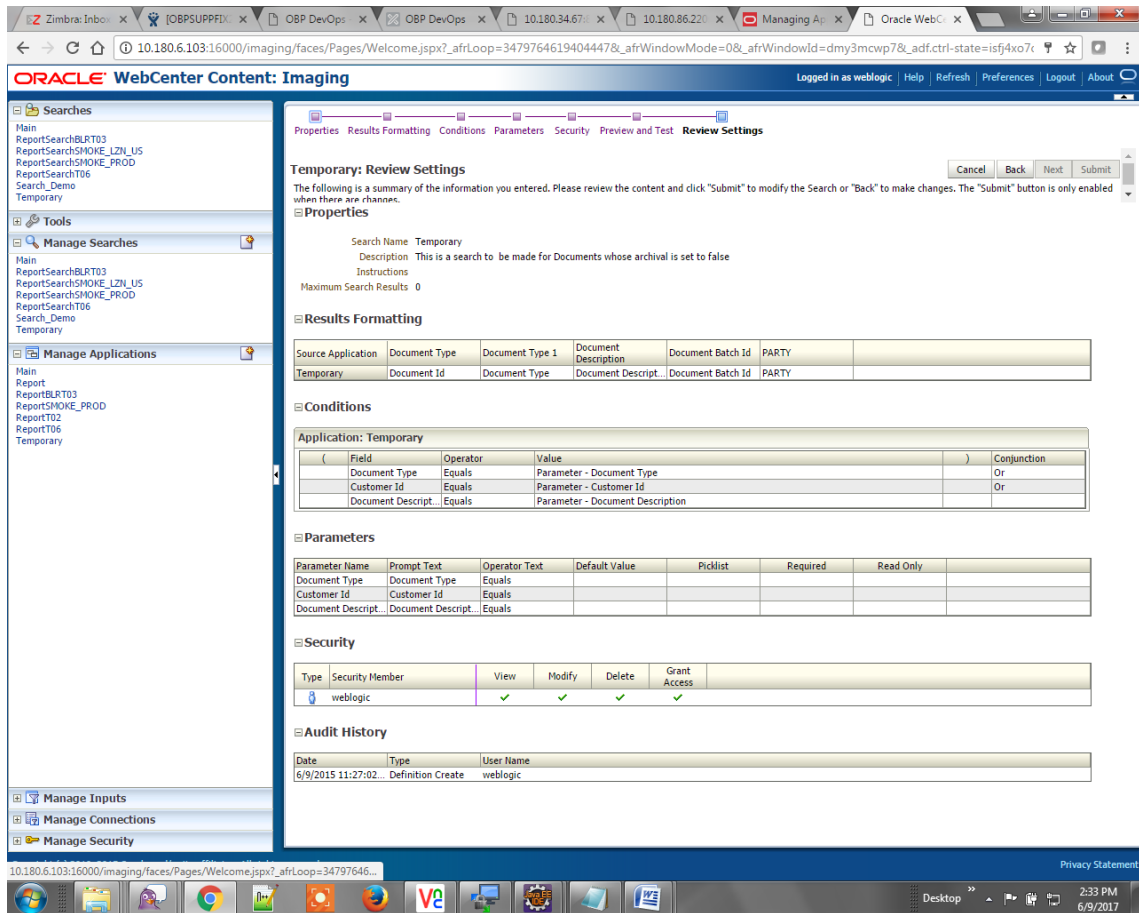


Figure 8–34 Temporary: Review Settings



The application ID generated for the main and temporary applications should be updated in the OBP DB schema table `flx_cm_doc_typ_meta_data` using the following sql statements:

#### Note

Replace the <main application id> with the application ID generated for the IPM application and the <temporary application id> with the application ID generated for the IPM application sql statements with the actual generated.

#### SQL for Main Application

```
update flx_cm_doc_typ_meta_data
set app_id = '<main application id>'
where doc_typ_id = 'MAIN';
```

#### SQL for Temp Application

```
update flx_cm_doc_typ_meta_data tp
set app_id = '<temporary application id>'
where doc_typ_id = 'TEMP';
```

## 8.2 IPM Configuration for Bulk Upload Process Setup

This step is an optional configuration step. It is required only for banks that need to upload documents in bulk. Creation of an input configuration results in defining an input file format and mapping the file input data with the application field definitions. This file format is then understood by the IPM Bulk data upload feature (known as an document upload input agent in IPM), which uploads scanned documents from a shared folder on into IPM.

This upload takes place in the following steps:

A file containing details of the scanned documents to be uploaded is taken as an input from a location on the server. Then IPM uploads the scanned documents as specified in an input definition file.

Then IPM invokes the "IPMBulkUpload" BPEL process deployed on the SOA server as part of the SOA media pack installation process. The BPEL process updates the IPM document reference ID in OBP for the document record.

### 8.2.1 Prerequisites

Following are the prerequisites before proceeding with the bulk upload process setup:

1. Application on IPM server is already created on which bulk upload process needs to be configured. For more information to understand the application creation process, see Image Processing and Management Admin Guide.
2. `com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.IPMBulkUploadProcess` is already deployed on the SOA server.

### 8.2.2 Setting up the Connection Name

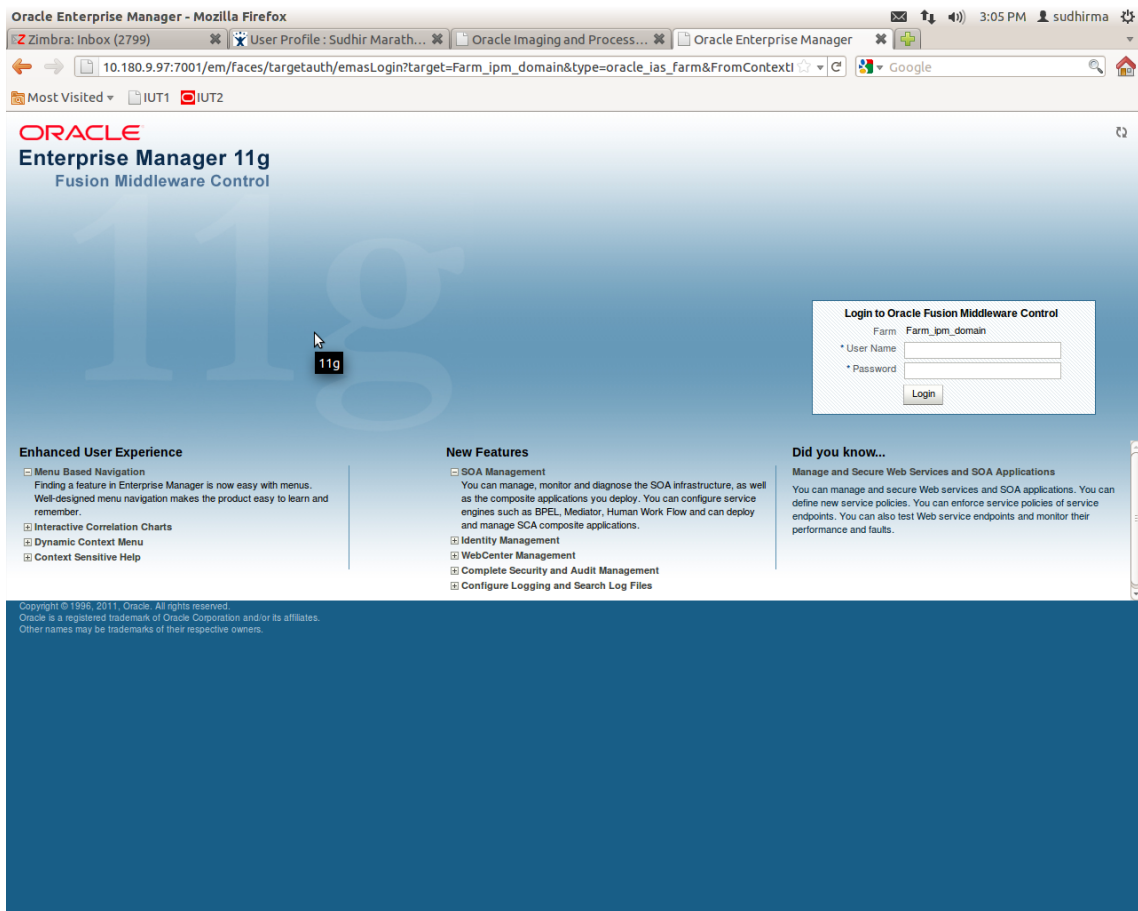
To set up a bulk process, start by setting up the connection name, which is used as JNDI for IPM to BPEL connection.

To set up a bulk process:



1. Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console.

**Figure 8–35 EM Console Login**



2. In the Name section, under Weblogic domain, click **ipm domain** (or base domain where ipm server is installed).

Figure 8–36 Click Weblogic Domain: ipm domain

The screenshot displays the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control interface. The browser address bar shows the URL: `10.180.9.97:7001/em/faces/as/as/wFarmHome?target=Farm_ipm_domain&type=oracle_ias_farm&_afrcLoop=29497`. The page title is "Farm\_ipm\_domain (Oracle Fusion Middleware Farm) - Oracle Enterprise Manager (weblogic) - Mozilla Firefox".

The main content area is divided into two panes:

- Deployments:** Shows a green pie chart indicating that 13 components are "Up". Below the chart is a table listing application deployments:

Name	Status	Target
Application Deployments		
Internal Applications		
imaging	Up	IPM_server1
Oracle UCM Help	Up	UCM_server1
Oracle UCM Native Web Services	Up	UCM_server1
Oracle UCM Web Services	Up	UCM_server1

- Fusion Middleware:** Shows a red and green pie chart indicating that 3 components are "Down" and 4 are "Up". Below the chart is a table listing the components of the WebLogic Domain:

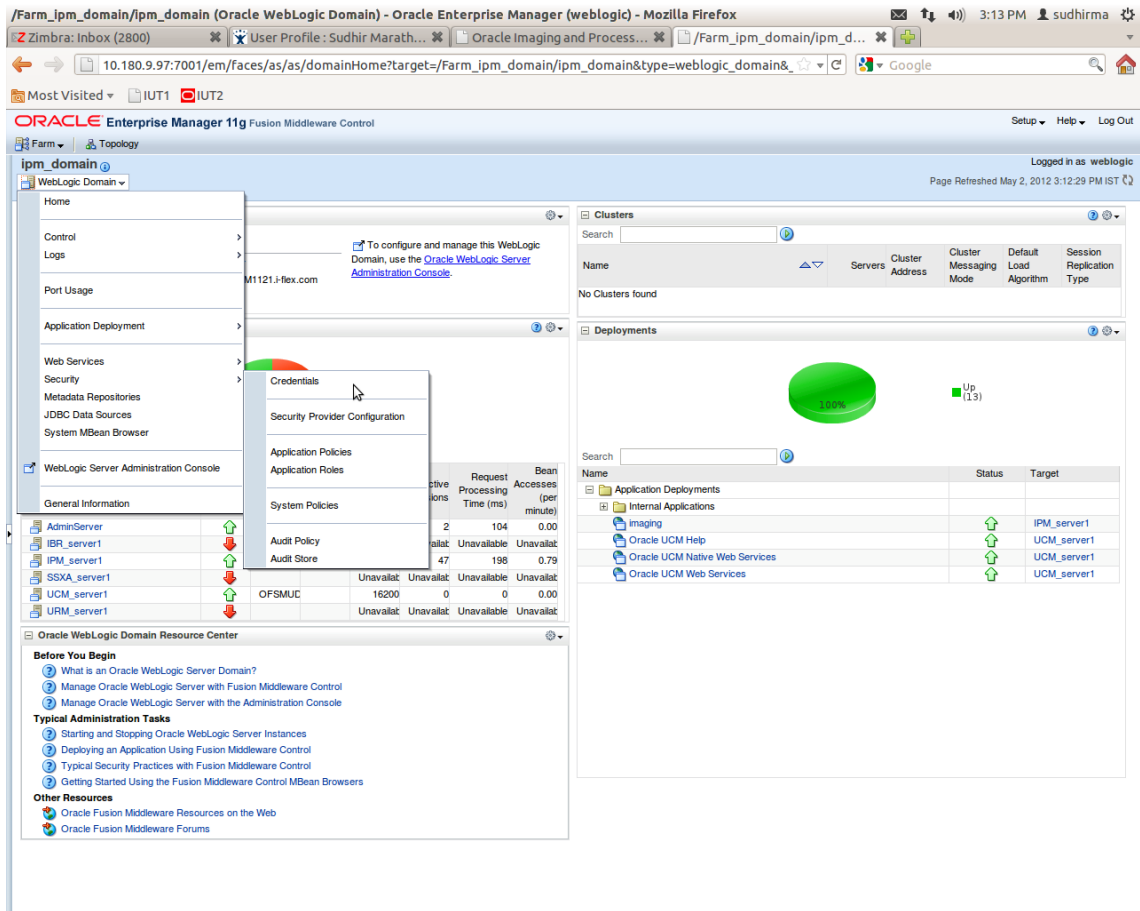
Name	Status	Host
WebLogic Domain		
ipm_domain		
AdminServer	Up	OFSMUD6VM1121
IPM_server1	Down	OFSMUD6VM1121
SSXA_server1	Down	OFSMUD6VM1121
UCM_server1	Down	OFSMUD6VM1121
URM_server1	Down	OFSMUD6VM1121
Content Management		
Universal Content Management		
Content Server		
Oracle Universal Content Management - Content Server (UCM_server1)	Up	OFSMUD6VM1121

Below the Fusion Middleware pane, there is a "Farm Resource Center" section with links for "Before You Begin", "Typical Administration Tasks", and "Other Resources".

The URL at the bottom of the browser window is: `http://10.180.9.97:7001/em/faces/as/as/...indowMode=0&_afrcWindowId=u3eep7pw7_90#`

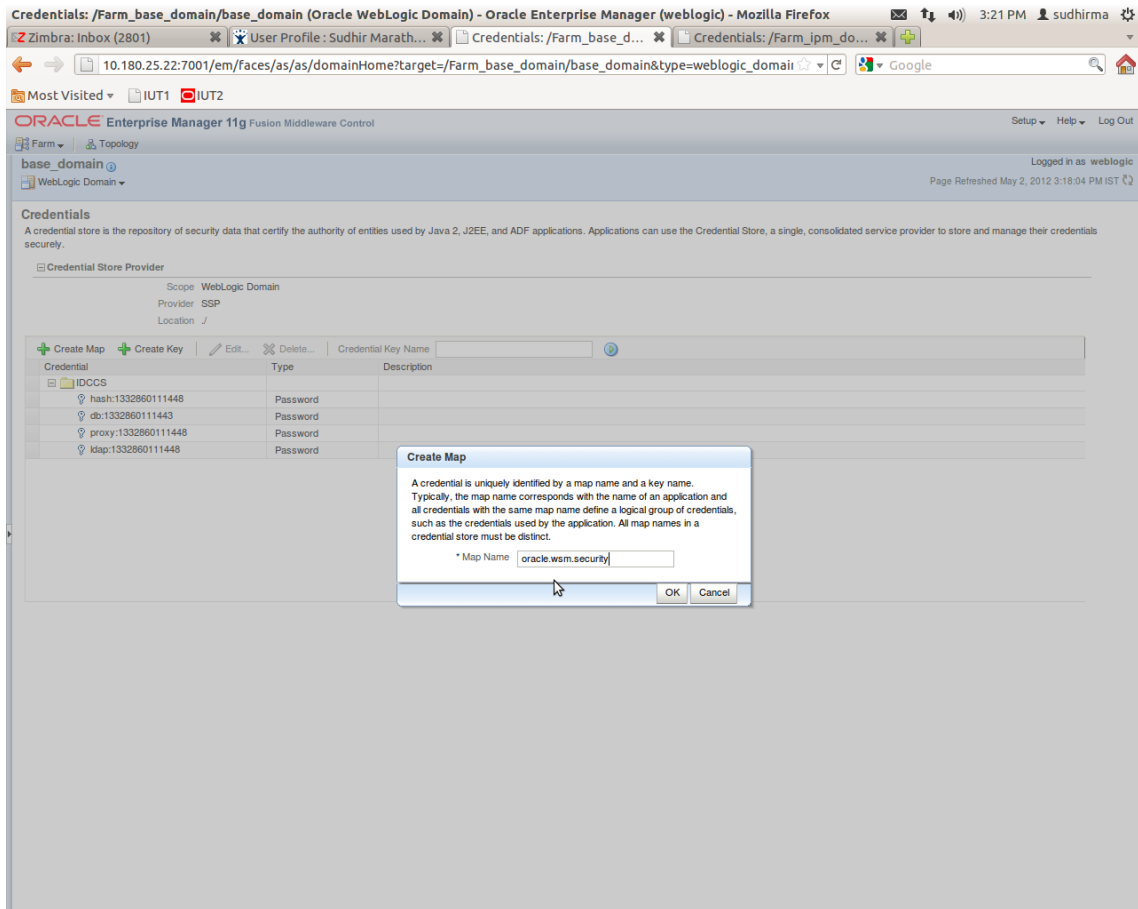
3. In the top menu, **click Weblogic Domain**. The corresponding menu appears.
4. Navigate to **Security > Credentials**. The Credentials page appears.

Figure 8–37 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> Security --> Credentials

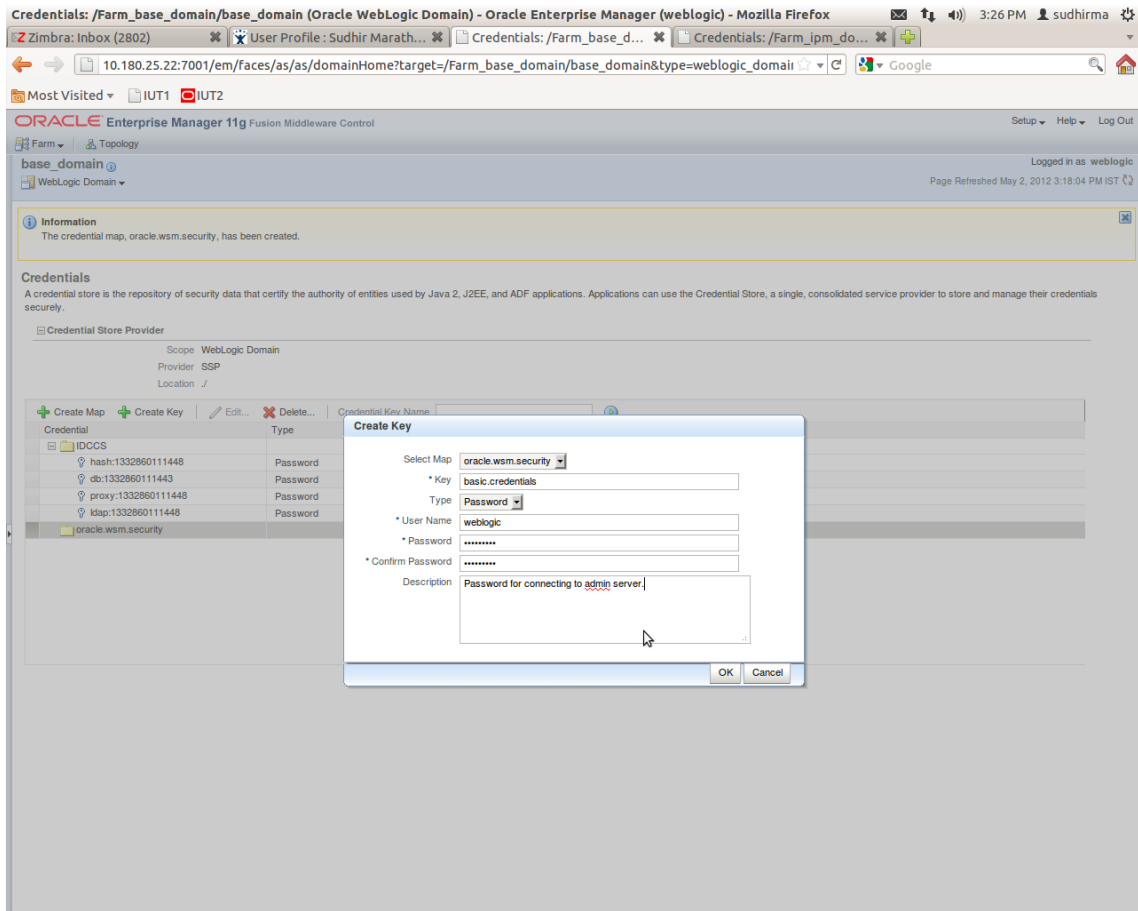


5. Click **Create Map** to create a map with the **Map Name** as **oracle.wsm.security**.

Figure 8–38 Create Map oracle.wsm.security



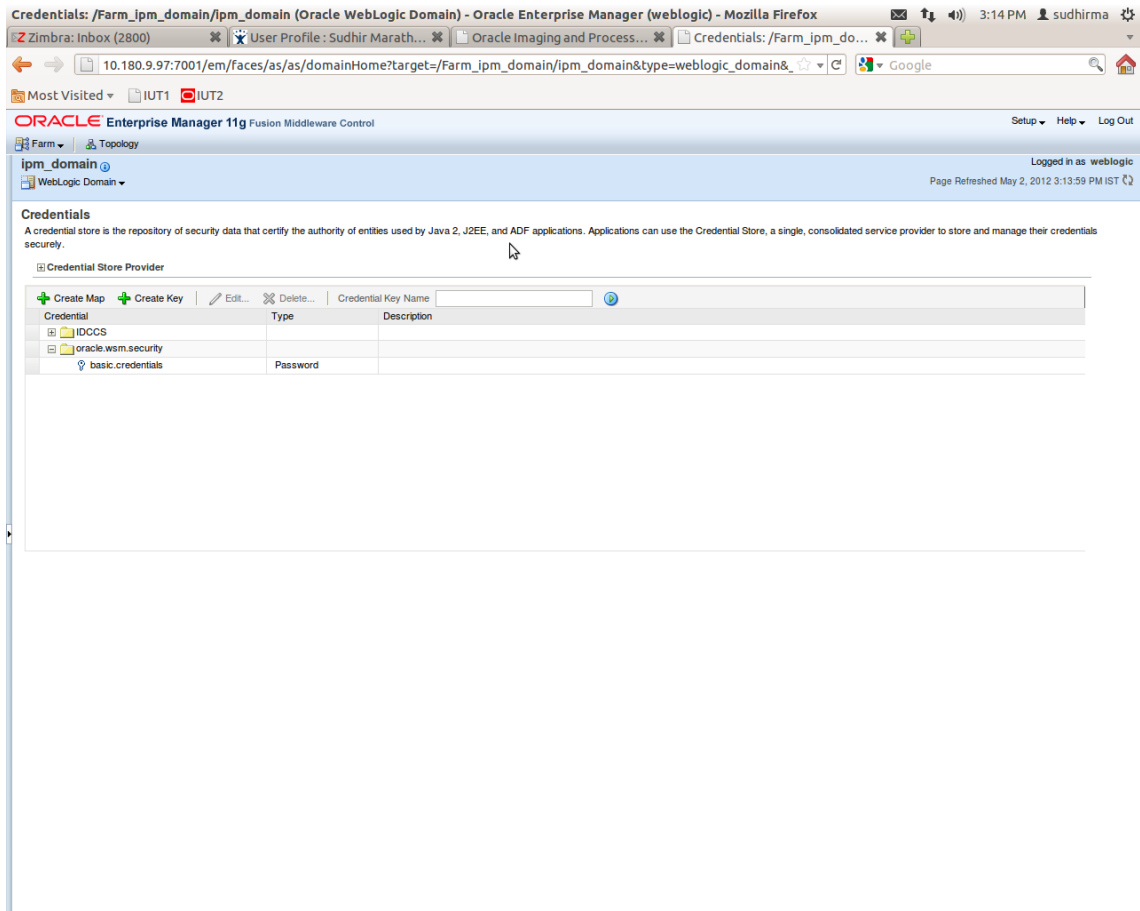
6. Click **Create Key** to create a key under the map **oracle.wsm.security**.

**Figure 8–39 Create Key basic.credentials**

7. In the **Key** field enter the key name as basic.credentials.
8. In the **Type** field, select the value as Password.
9. Enter the other required details.

- Click **Ok**. The key is saved.

**Figure 8–40 ipm\_domain: Credentials Created**

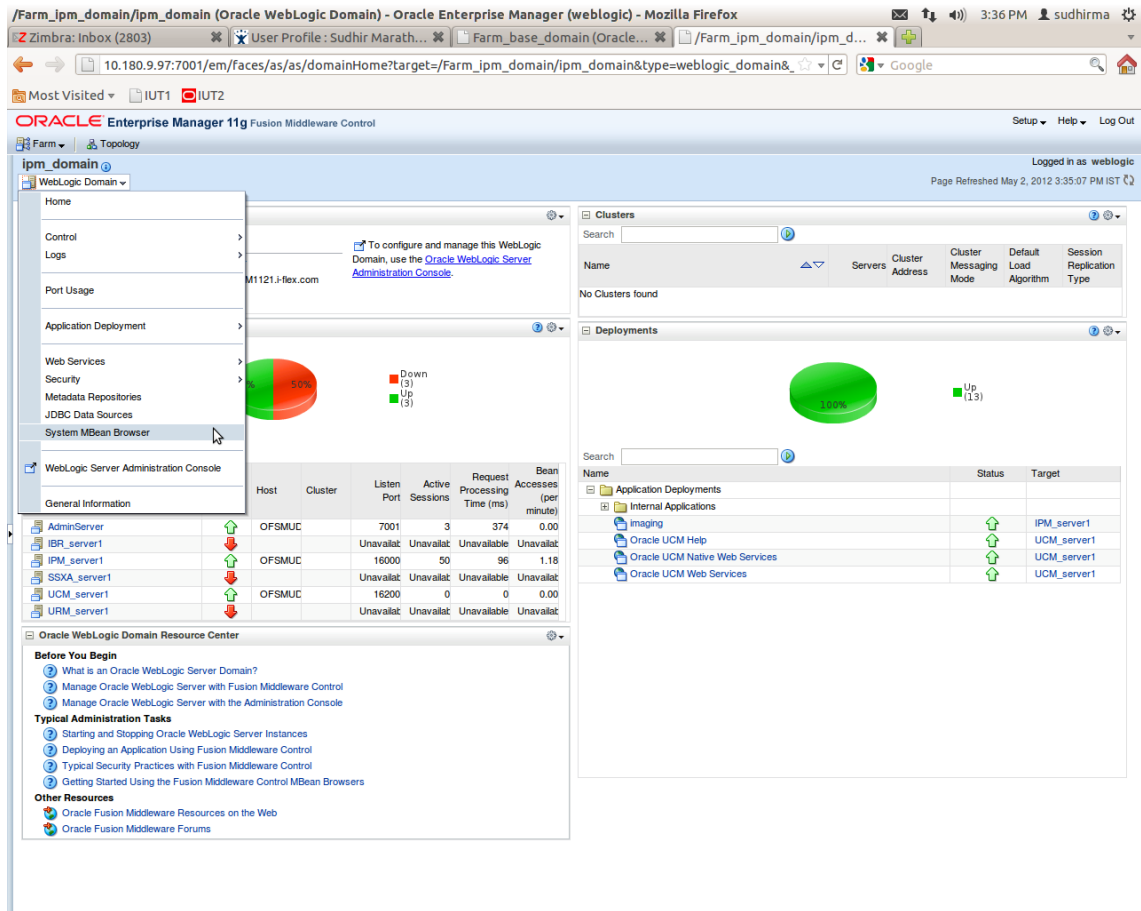


### 8.2.3 Setting up Input Agent Path

To set up input agent path:

- Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console.
- In the Name section, under Weblogic domain, click **ipm domain**.
- In the top menu, click Weblogic Domain. The corresponding menu appears.
- Navigate to the domain System MBean Browser. The System MBean Browser page appears.

Figure 8–41 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> System MBean Browser



5. In the left hand pane, navigate to **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.imaging > Server: IPM\_server1 > config**.
6. For the attribute InputDirectories, in the **Value** column enter the value to set the path for input agents.

Figure 8–42 InputDirectories: Enter Input Agent Path

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g System MBean Browser interface. The left pane displays a tree view of MBeans, with the path `oracle.imaging:Location=IPM_server1,type=config` selected. The right pane shows the configuration for the `InputAgentRetryCount` attribute, which is highlighted in red. The configuration table is as follows:

Name	Description	Access	Value
2	CacheLocation	RW	
3	CheckInterval	RW	15
4	CleanupExpireDays	RW	0
5	CleanupFileExclusionList	RW	
6	DefaultColorSet	RW	
7	DefaultSecurityGroup	RW	
8	DocumentFileTimeout	RW	2000000
9	GDFontPath	RW	/usr/share/X11/fonts/TTF
10	InputAgentRetryCount	RW	3
11	InputDirectories	RW	home/oracle/testinputagent/inputdir1
12	IPMVersion	R	11.1.1.5.0 (110426.1700.11020)
13	JpegImageQuality	RW	100
14	LogDetailedTimes	RW	false
15	MaxSearchResults	RW	100
16	RequireBasicAuthSSL	RW	false
17	SampleDirectory	RW	IPM/InputAgent/Input/Samples
18	TiffCompressionType	RW	LZW
19	Uptime	R	262:39:59
20	UseAdvancedAsDefaultViewerMode	RW	false

7. Restart IPM server.

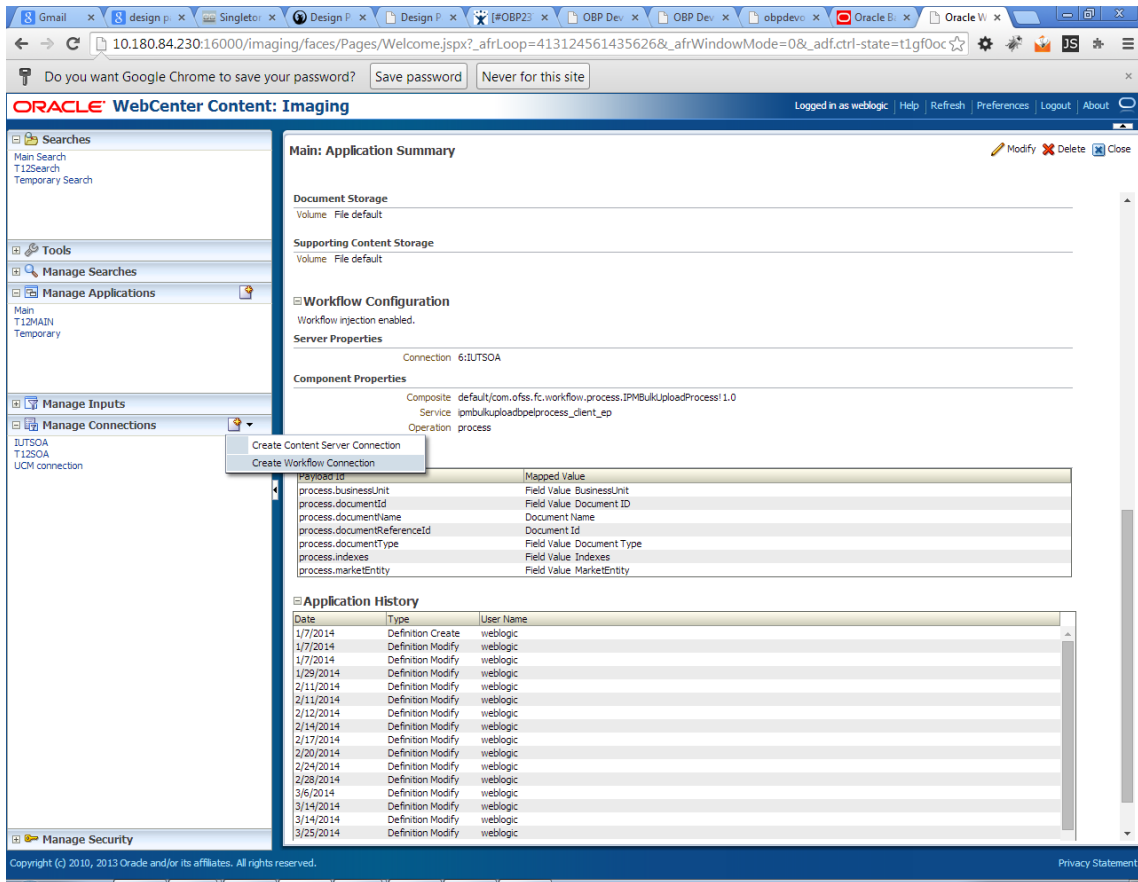
## 8.2.4 Create SOA Connection

To create a SOA Connection:

1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to the Manage Connections section.



Figure 8–43 Manage Connections: Create Workflow Connection



3. Click **Create Workflow Connection**.

Workflow Connection is used to point to the "IPMBulkUpload" BPEL process deployed on the SOA server as part of the SOA media pack installation process.

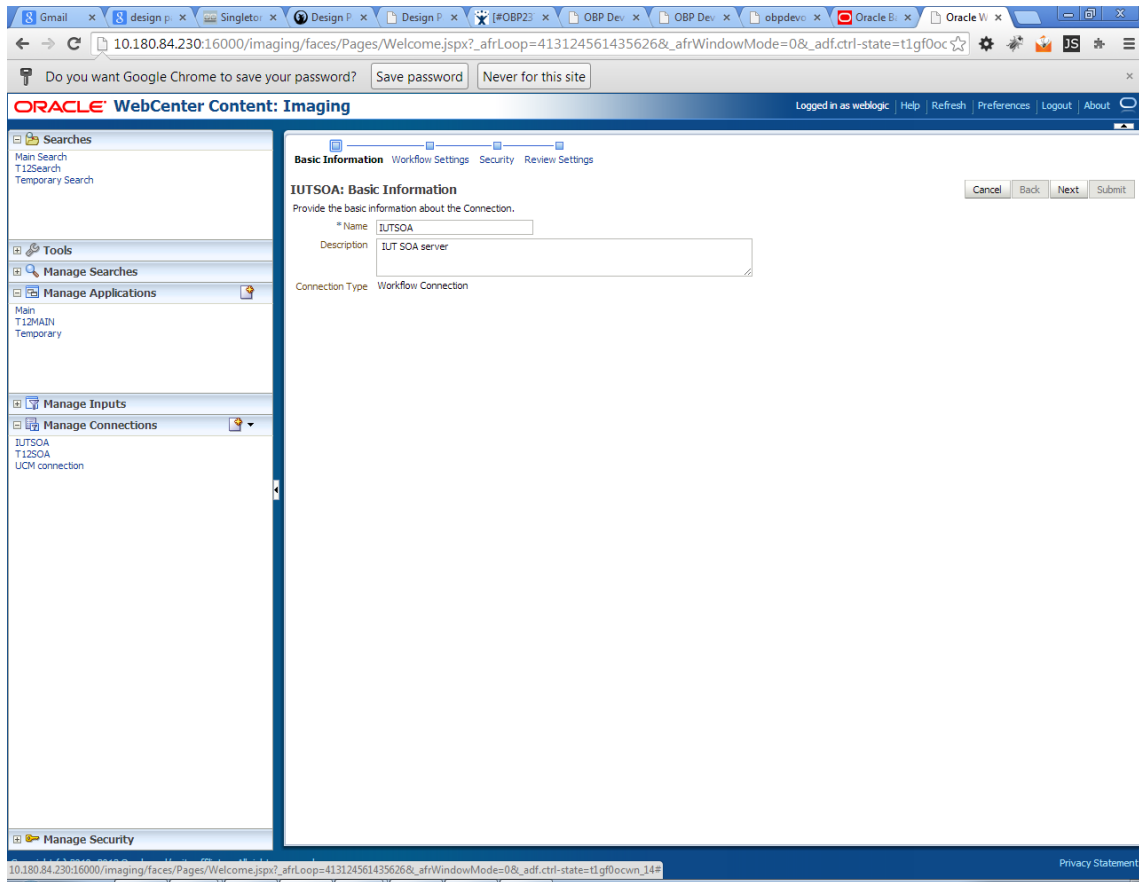
OBP\_IPM\_SOA\_CONN\_NAME

SOA\_MANAGED\_SERVER\_LISTEN\_ADDRESS

SOA\_MANAGED\_SERVER\_LISTEN\_PORT

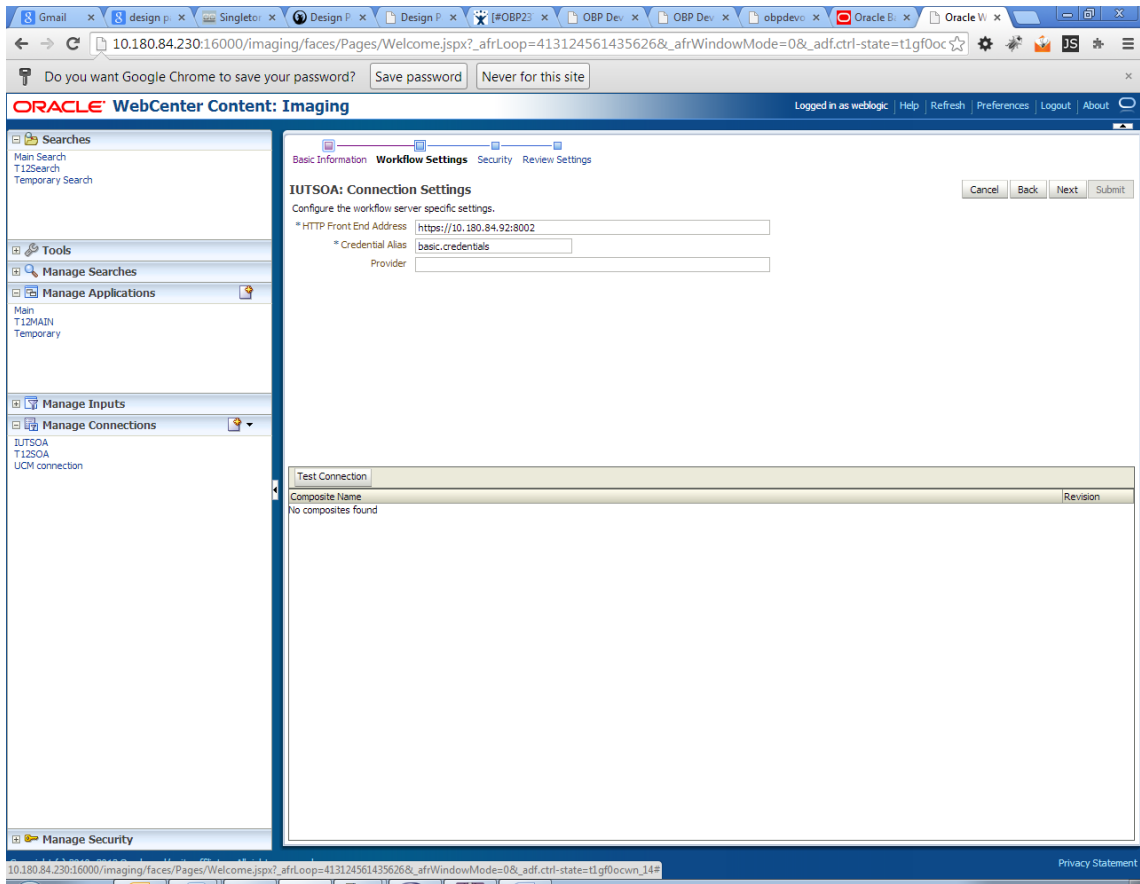
4. In the **Name** field, enter the name for SOA Connection as IUTSOA.

Figure 8–44 IUTSOA: Basic Information



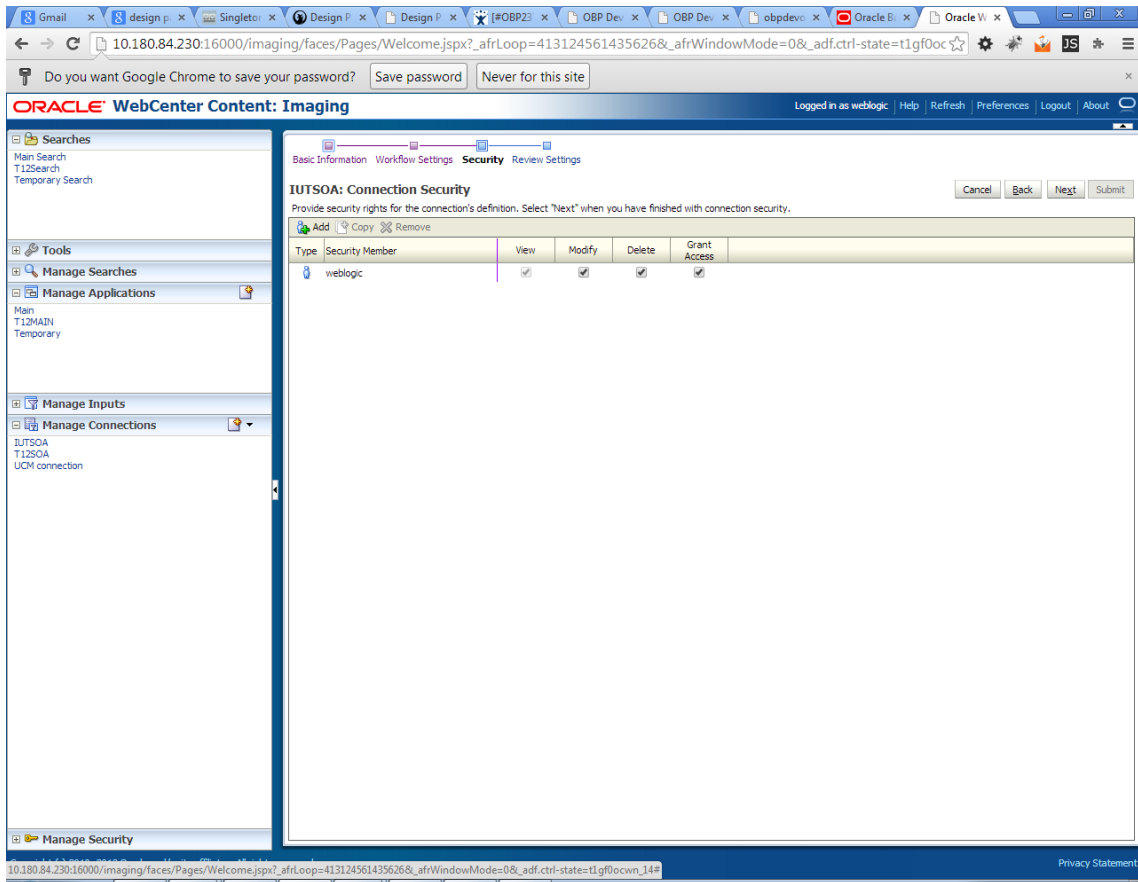
5. In the **HTTP Front End Address** field, enter the value for SOA server.

Figure 8–45 IUTSOA: Workflow Settings



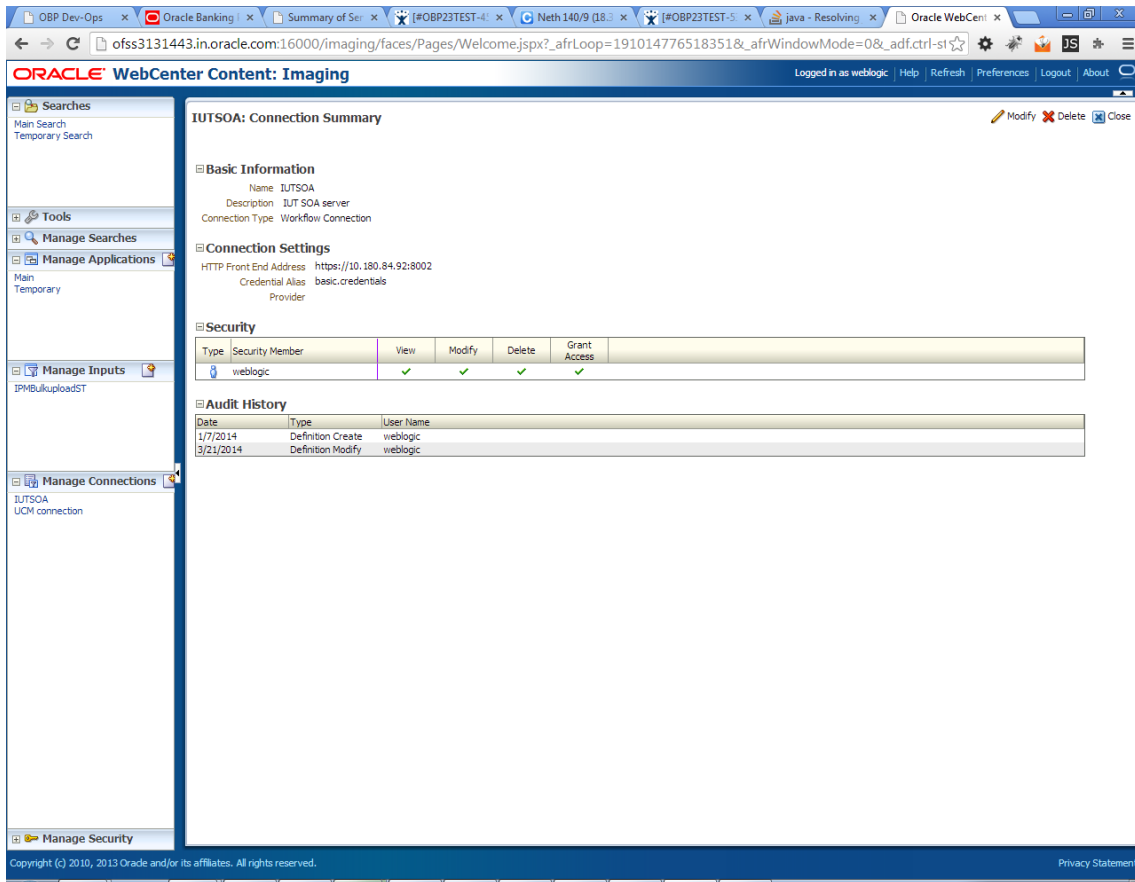
6. In the **Credential Alias** field, enter the value as **basic.credentials**.
7. Click **Next** to proceed. The Connection Security page appears.

Figure 8–46 IUTSOA: Connection Security



8. Provide the requisite security rights to the connection's definition.
9. Click **Submit**.
10. Click **Next**. The Review Settings page appears.

Figure 8–47 IUTSOA: Review Settings



## 8.2.5 Manage Workflow Configuration

To manage workflow configuration:

1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to **Manage Applications** section.

Figure 8–48 Main: Application Summary

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Main: Application Summary" and includes the following sections:

- General Properties:** Application Id: 2, Application Name: Main, Description: Main Content Store, Repository: UCM connection, Full-Text Option: None.
- Field Definitions:** A table listing fields with their types, names, lengths, scales, required status, indexed status, default values, and picklist options.
- Application Security:** A table showing security members and their permissions (View, Modify, Delete, Grant Access).
- Document Security:** A table showing security members and their permissions (View, Write, Delete, Grant Access, Lock Admin, Annotate Standard, Annotate Restricted, Annotate Hidden).

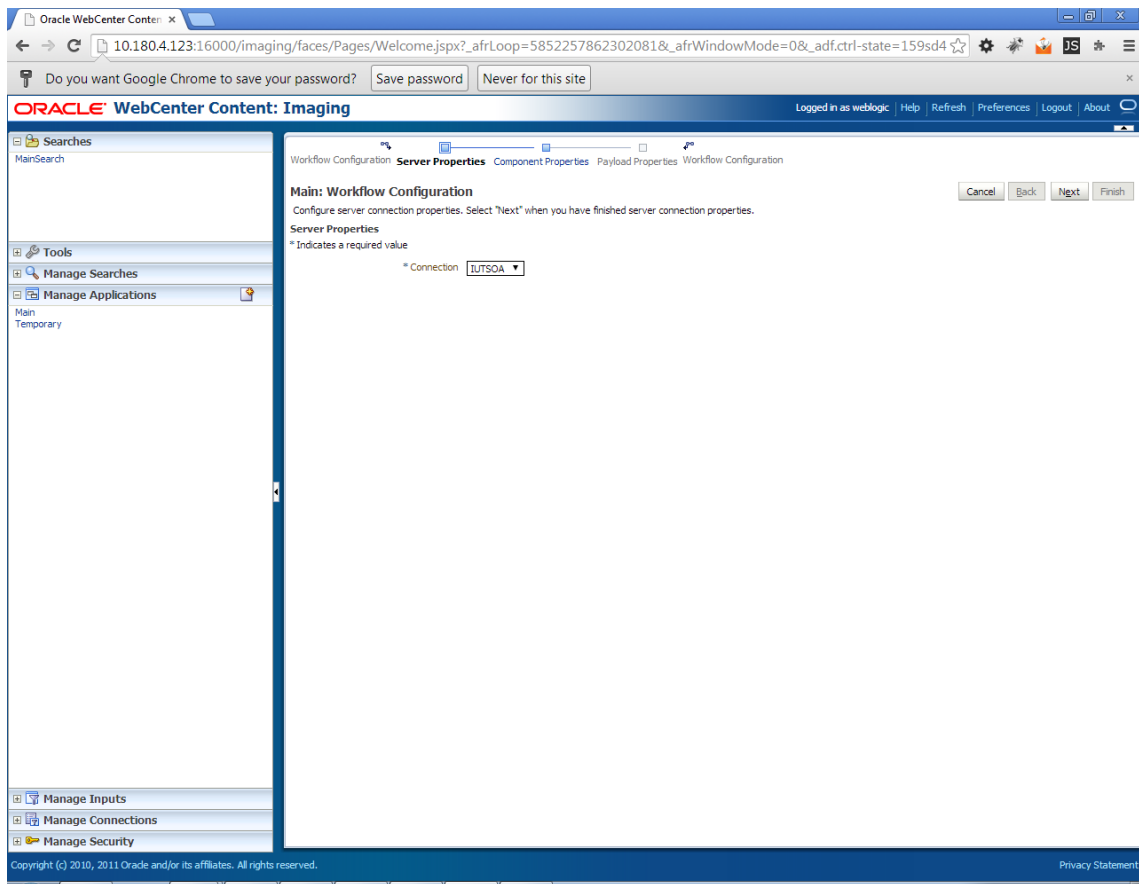
Type	Name	Length	Scale	Required	Indexed	Default Value	Picklist
Abc	Document Type	80			✓		
Abc	Customer Id	80			✓		
Abc	Document ID	80			✓		
Abc	Document Descri...	80			✓		
Abc	SUBMISSION	80			✓		
Abc	APPLICATION	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERAL	80			✓		
Abc	PARTY	80			✓		
Abc	FACILITY	80			✓		
Abc	PRODUCT_GROUP...	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERALVALU...	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERALTITL...	80			✓		
Abc	ID	80			✓		
Abc	CUSTOMER_CONT...	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERAL ID	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERALVALU...	80			✓		
Abc	INSTRUMENTTYPE	80			✓		
Abc	ACCOUNT_ID	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERALTITL...	80			✓		
Abc	CHARGE CODE	80			✓		

Type	Security Member	View	Modify	Delete	Grant Access
	weblogic	✓	✓	✓	✓

Type	Security Member	View	Write	Delete	Grant Access	Lock Admin	Annotate Standard	Annotate Restricted	Annotate Hidden
	Administrators	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	Operators	✓							

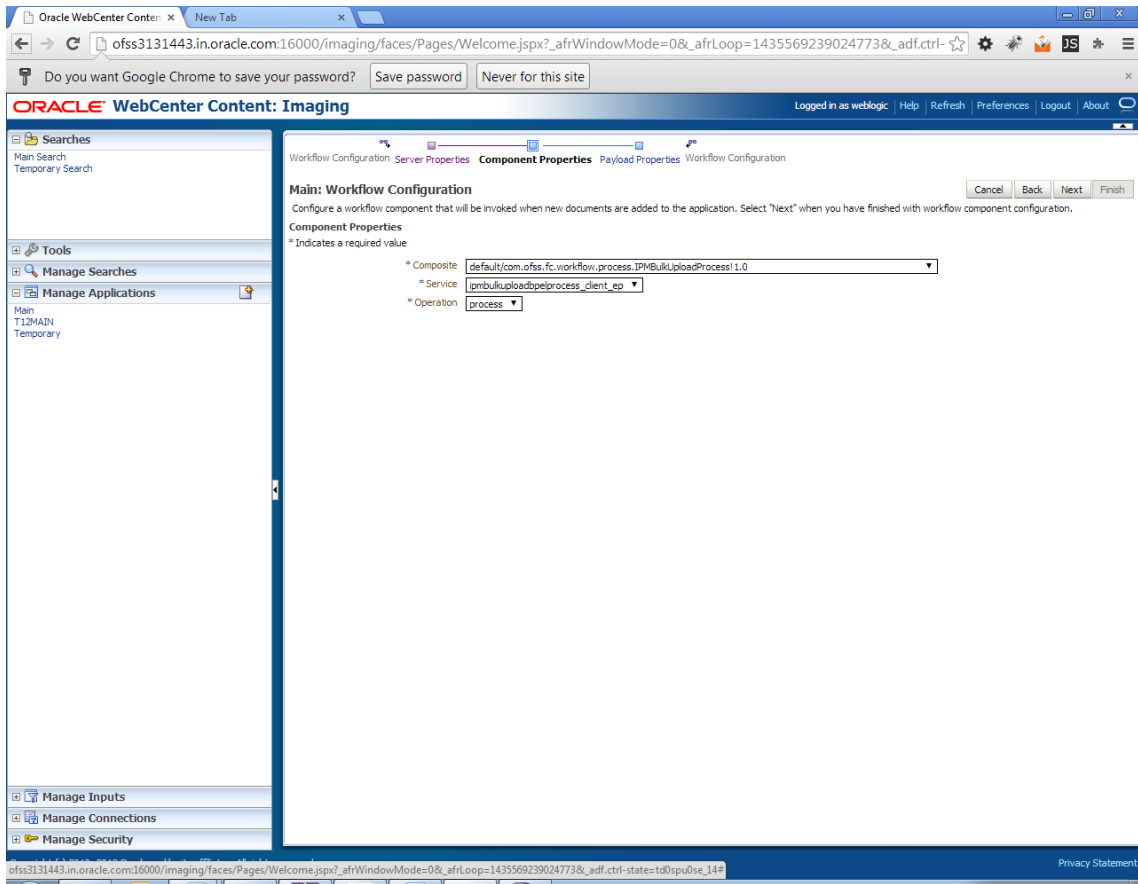
3. Select the application for which workflow configuration has to be done as shown in Figure 8–48.
4. Click **Modify**.
5. Navigate to the Workflow Configuration section.
6. Click the **Add/Modify** button.
7. In the Server Properties section, select the connection (IUTSOA) which was created in **Manage Connections** section from the **Connection** list.

**Figure 8–49 Manage Applications - Server Properties**



8. Click **Next**.
9. In the Component Properties section, select the Composite, Service and Operation values.
10. From the Composite list, select default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.IPMBulkUploadProcess!1.0 from the list of process.
11. From the Service list, select ipmbulkuploadbpelprocess\_client\_ep.
12. From the **Operation** list, select **process**.

Figure 8–50 Manage Applications - Component Properties



13. Click **Next**.
14. In the Payload Properties section, map the payload elements with mapped value as shown in following figure.
15. Map the process fields with application field definitions.

---

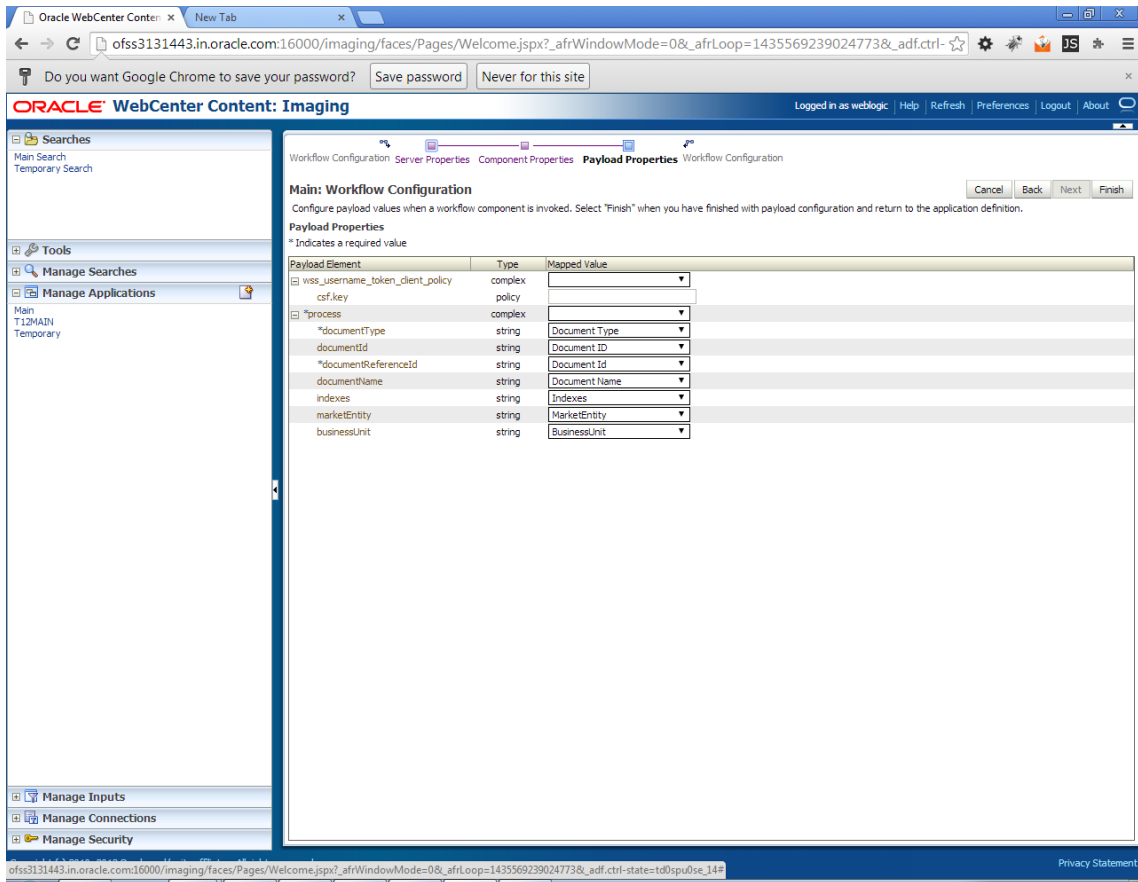
**Note**

The document Referenceld is mapped to Document Id (IPM internal field), whereas documentId is mapped to doc Id which is application field.

---



Figure 8–51 Manage Applications - Payload Properties



16. Click **Next**.
17. Complete the Workflow Configuration. Click **Next**.

Figure 8–52 Manage Applications - Workflow Configuration

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface for Workflow Configuration. The main content area is titled "Main: Workflow Configuration" and includes instructions on how to manage configurations. Below this, there are three sections: Server Properties, Component Properties, and Payload Properties.

**Server Properties**

- Connection: 4:UTSOA

**Component Properties**

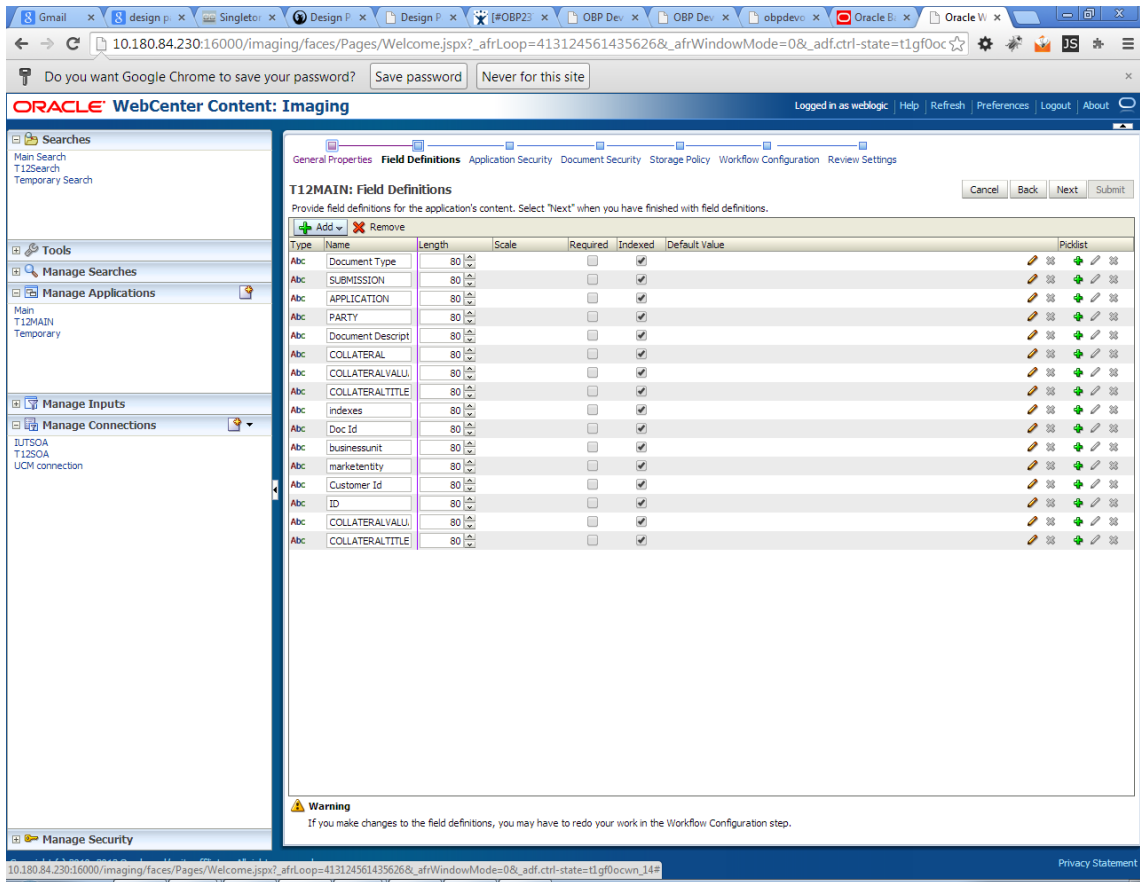
- Composite: default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.IPMBulkUploadProcess! 1.0
- Service: ipmbulkuploadpebprocess\_client\_ep
- Operation: process

**Payload Properties**

Payload Id	Mapped Value
process.documentType	Field Value Document Type
process.documentId	Field Value DocId
process.documentReferenceId	Document Id
process.documentName	Document Name
process.indexes	Field Value Indexes
process.marketEntry	Field Value MarketEntry
process.businessUnit	Field Value BusinessEntry

18. Add all those fields which are not present in the application as shown below.

Figure 8–53 Field Definitions



The Main Application Summary appears as shown Figure 8–54.

Figure 8–54 Main: Application Summary

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Main: Application Summary" and contains the following sections:

- Storage Policy**: Document Storage (Volume: File default), Supporting Content Storage (Volume: File default).
- Workflow Configuration**: Workflow injection enabled.
- Server Properties**: Connection: 6:ILTSOA.
- Component Properties**: Composite: default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.IPMBulkUploadProcess1.0, Service: ipmbulkuploadbeprocess\_client\_ep, Operation: process.
- Payload Properties**: A table mapping payload IDs to field values.
 

Payload Id	Mapped Value
process.documentType	Field Value Document Type
process.documentId	Field Value Document ID
process.documentReferenceId	Document Id
process.documentName	Document Name
process.indexes	Field Value Indexes
process.marketEntity	Field Value MarketEntity
process.businessUnit	Field Value BusinessUnit
- Application History**: A table showing the history of application modifications.
 

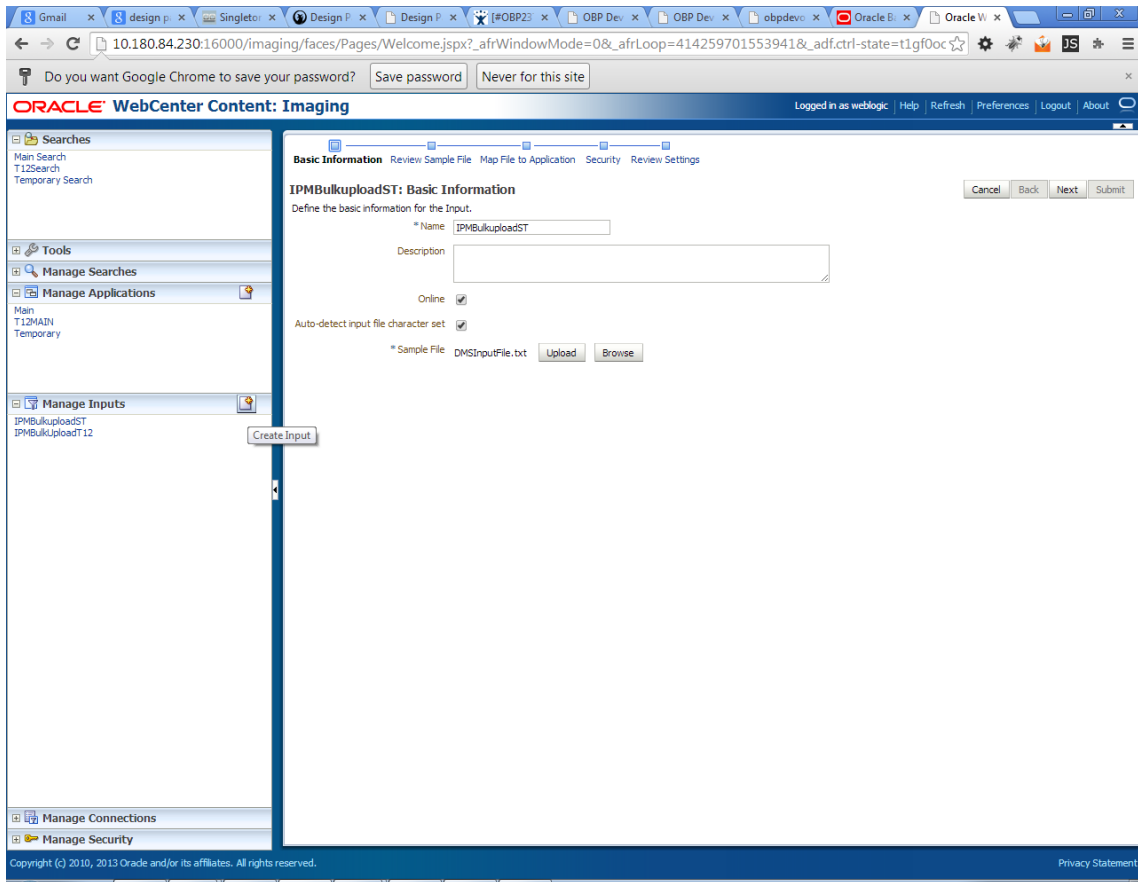
Date	Type	User Name
1/7/2014	Definition Create	weblogic
1/7/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
1/7/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
1/29/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/11/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/11/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/12/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/14/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/17/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/20/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/24/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/28/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/5/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/14/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/14/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/25/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/25/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic

## 8.2.6 Manage Inputs for Input Agents

To manage workflow configuration:

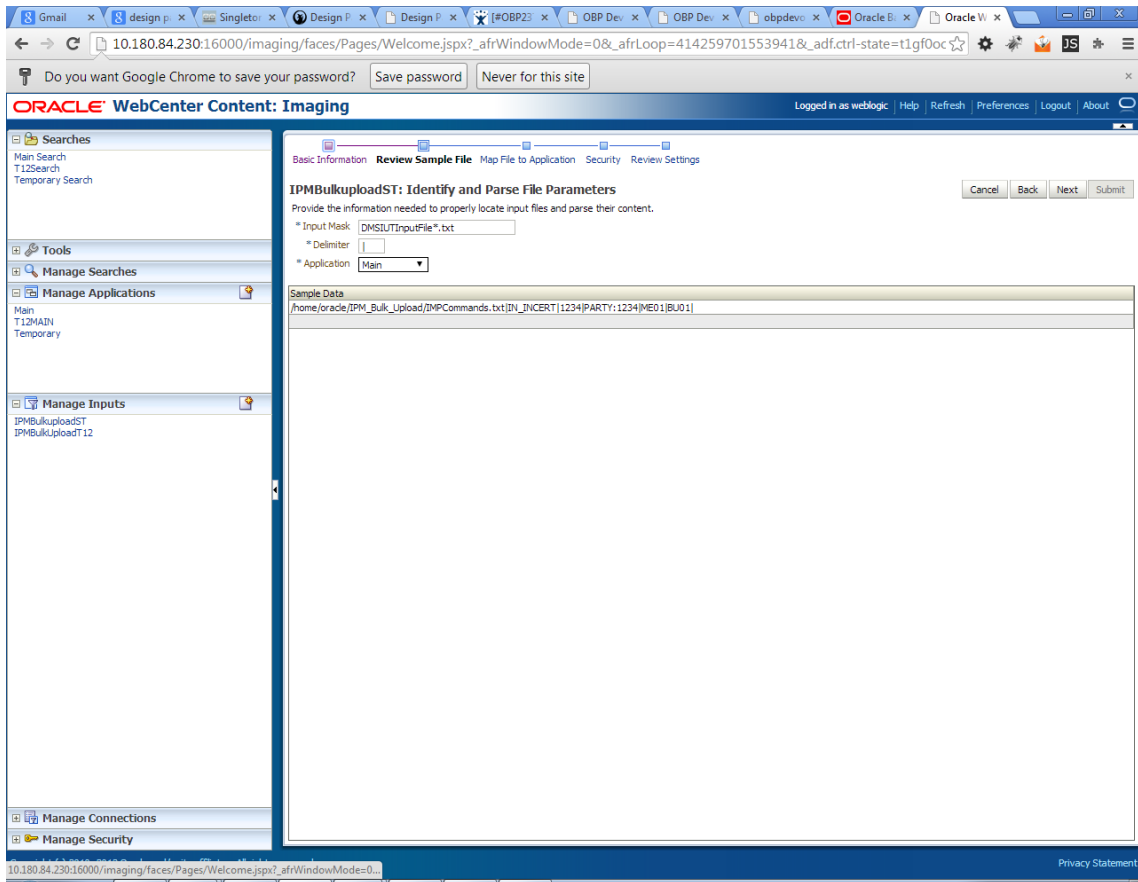
1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to **Manage Inputs** section.

**Figure 8–55 Input Agent: Basic Information**



3. Define an input agent by entering a **Name**. For example, **bulkUploadInput**.
4. Define Input Mask as DMSInputSampleFile.txt.

Figure 8–56 Input Agent: Input Mask



5. Upload the attached sample file.

For example, name the sample file as DMSInputSampleFile.txt and add the following content to the sample file.

```
/home/oracle/IPM_Bulk_Upload/IMPCommands.txt|IN_
INCERT|1234|PARTY:1234|ME01|BU01|
```

6. In the **Input Mask** field enter the value which should be the same as the name given in table flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b.

```
select prop_value from flx_fw_config_all_b where category_id = 'reports' and prop_id = 'BULK_
UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX';
```

---

#### Note

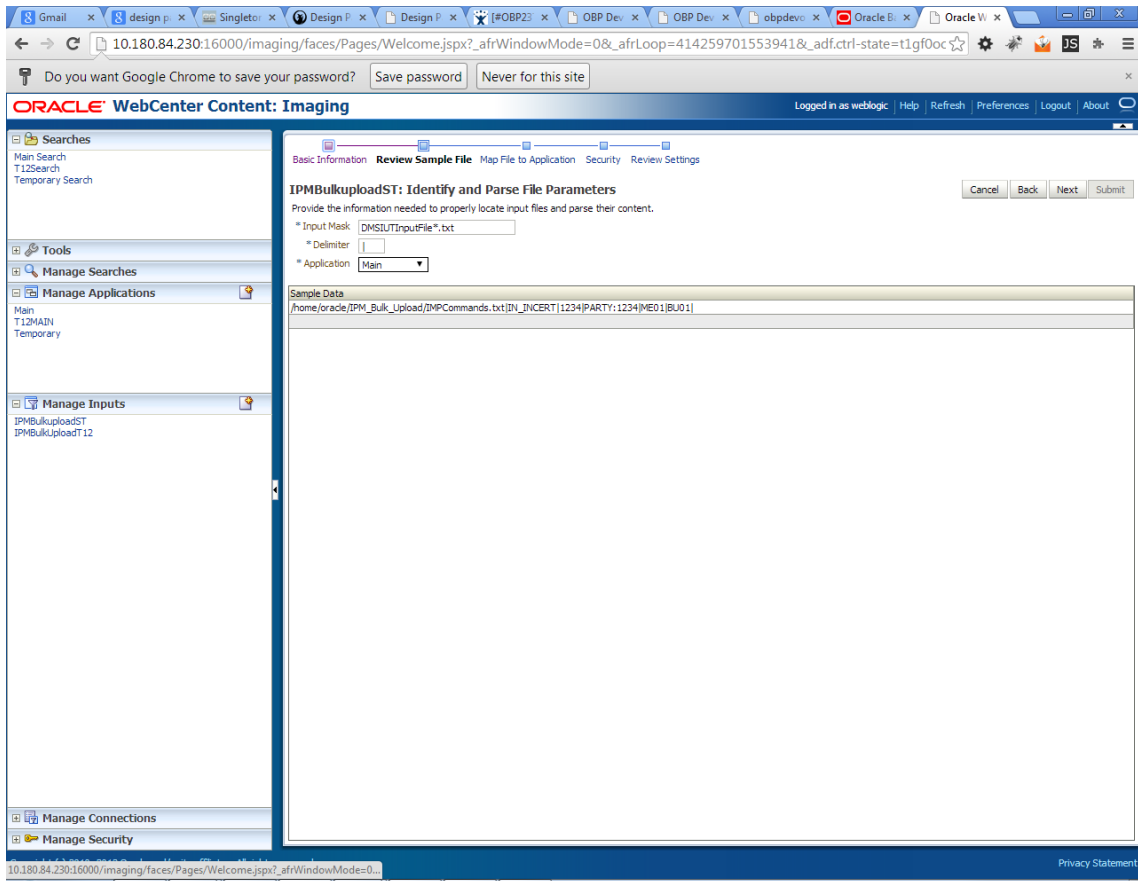
Input Mask name should have a \* (asterisk character) to enable the process to read all the files whose prefix is same as the input mask value.

---

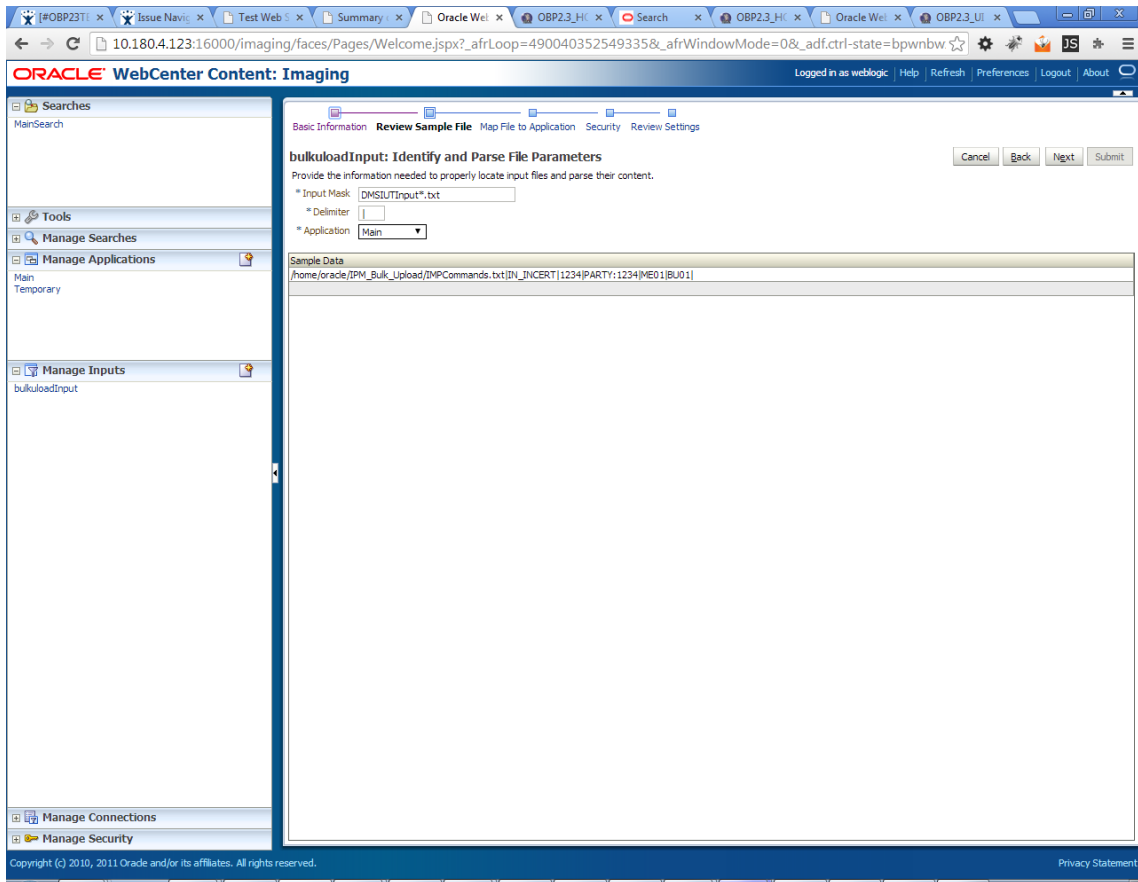
7. In the **Delimiter** field, enter the delimiter value as | (vertical bar character).

8. From the **Application** field, select the application to which the input agent will be applied.

**Figure 8–57 Input Agent: File Parameters**



9. In the Field Mapping section, map the **Application Fields**.

**Figure 8–58 Input Agent: Fields Mapping**

10. After completion of the procedure, the Input Summary appears. The Input agent should have the settings similar to those shown in [Figure 8–59](#).



Figure 8–59 Input Agent: Summary

bulkloadInput: Field Mapping

Define the field mapping between the input file and the Application.

Input Mapping

Application Fields	Input Column	Sample Data	Use Application Default	Date Format
File Path	Column 1	/home/oracle/IPM_Bulk_Upload/IMPCo...		
Document Type	Column 2	IN_JNCERT		
Customer Id	Column 3	1234		
DocId	Column 3			
DocName	Column 4	PARTY:1234		
Indexes	Column 4			
MarketEntity	Column 5	ME01		
BusinessEntity	Column 6	BU01		
PARTY				
COLLATERALTITLESEARCHR...				
COLLATERALVALUATIONRE...				
CHARGE CODE				
PRODUCT_GROUP_LINKAGE				
Document Description				
SUBMISSION				
LINKAGE ID				
COLLATERALCONDITIONLET...				
COLLATERALVALUATIONREP...				
SUBMISSIONID				
INSTRUMENTTYPE				
COLLATERALTITLESEARCHR...				
ACCOLUNT_ID				
BRANCH				
COLLATERAL ID				
BORROWING ENTITY				
APPLICATION				
COLLATERAL				
FACILITY				

**Note**

Do not forget to toggle online, else the input agent will not pick up any file for processing.

**8.2.7 Additional Steps**

1. Update user and bankcode as follows:

```
update flx_fw_config_all_b set prop_value='48' where prop_value='335' and category_id like 'contentmanager%';
update flx_fw_config_all_b set prop_value='ofssuser' where prop_id='userId' and category_id like 'contentmanager%';
```

2. In the flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b table, the values for **PROP\_ID** should be the same as mentioned for the path in IPM server.

Table 8–1 PROP ID Values

PROP_ID	PROP_VALUE
FTPSEVER.DMSFILEPATH=/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/inputdir1/	Path in IPM config
FTPSEVER.REPORTPATH=/scratch/reports/	Path where files will be FTP
FTPSEVER.HOST	IPM IP
BULK_UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX	Input Mask name given in 1.5 Manage Inputs for Input Agents section.

Figure 8–60 flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b table

The screenshot shows the Oracle SQL Developer interface with a query executed against the flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b table. The query result is displayed in a table with the following columns: PROP\_ID, CATEGORY\_ID, PROP\_VALUE, and FACTORY\_SHIPPE. The data rows are as follows:

PROP_ID	CATEGORY_ID	PROP_VALUE	FACTORY_SHIPPE
1 BULK_UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX	reports	DMSIUTInputFile	Y
2 FILE_TRANSFER_PROTOCOL	reports	1	Y
3 FLG_ABORT_ON_FAILED_REPORT	reports	true	Y
4 FTPSEVER.DMSFILEPATH	reports	/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/inputdir1/	Y
5 FTPSEVER.HOST	reports	{ipm.server.name}	Y
6 FTPSEVER.REPORTPATH	reports	/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/	Y
7 HOST_REPORT_OCF	reports	jms/ORAOCF	Y
8 HOST_REPORT_REQ_Q	reports	jms/ReportRequestQ	Y
9 REPORT_CATEGORY_FOR_HEATH_CHECK	reports	E	Y
10 REPORT	reports	{fc.io.dir}/.../{default.legal.entity}/runarea/rjsout/	Y
11 REP_DEFAULT_DOCUMENT_IYPE	reports	BatchReport	Y
12 REP_DEFAULT_EVENT_ID	reports	DEFAULT_REPORT_EVENT	Y
13 UPLOAD_FILE_LOCATION	reports	{fc.io.dir}/.../{default.legal.entity}/runarea/rjsout/DMSInputFiles/	Y
14 reportTempPartPath	reports	\\deployables\product	Y

- FTP service on IPM server should be running and FTP user should be created on host user connectors.

## 8.2.8 SSL Handshake Resolution

For resolving the SSLHandshake between IPM and SOA server:

## 8.3 IPM Report Upload Setup

1. Save the SOA server Certificate. SOA certificate needs to be saved in Base64 (.cer) format for import to IPM server.
2. Import the SOA server certificate on IPM server with following command.

Copy certificate at following path on IPM server.

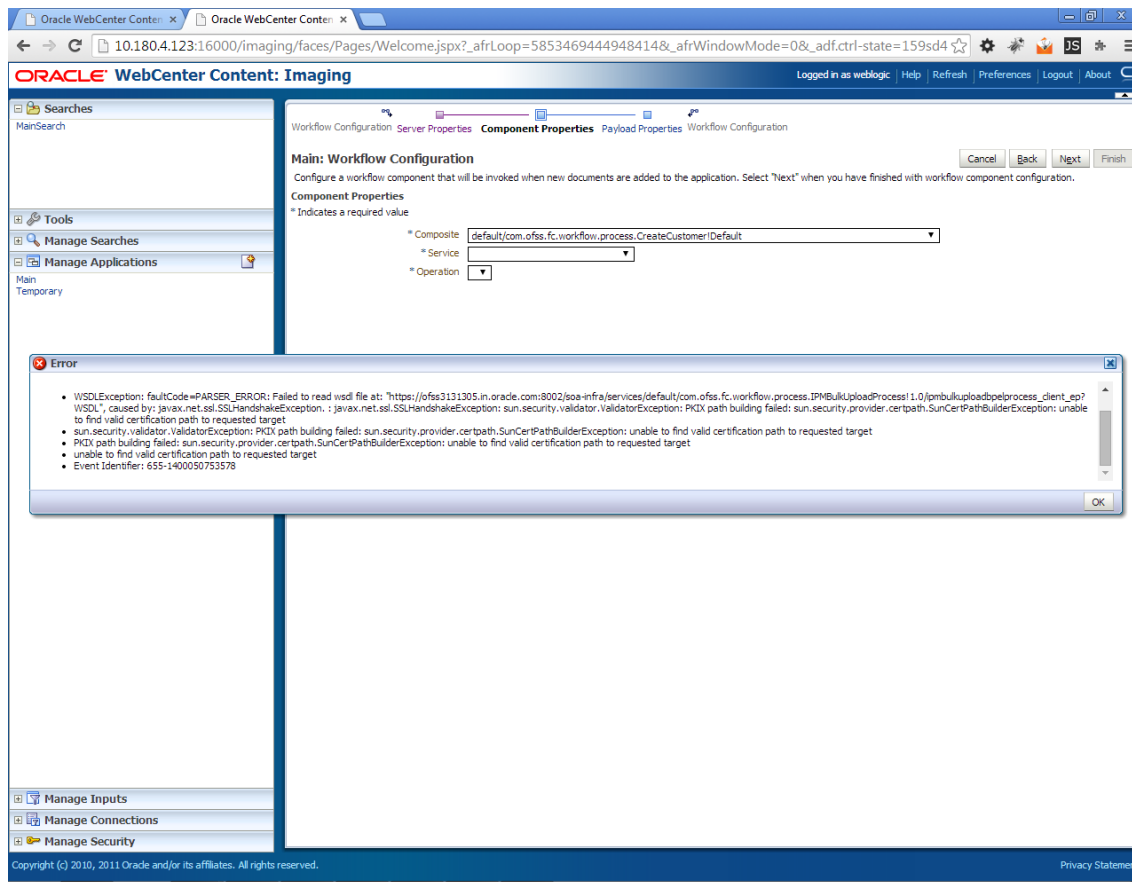
```
keytool -import -noprompt -trustcacerts -alias UI_SSL_trustself -file SOACert.cer -keystore cacerts -storepass changeit
```

3. Security policy for IPMbulkuploadProcess can be removed (if required).

Security for called method

com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentContentApplicationService.documentUpload (SessionContext, DocumentDTO) needs to be removed (for Development environment).

**Figure 8–61 SSL Handshake Resolution**



## 8.3 IPM Report Upload Setup

This section describes the configuration on IPM server, which is required for bulk report upload on IPM.

### 8.3.1 Prerequisites

Following are the prerequisites before proceeding with bulk upload process setup:

1. Application on IPM server on which bulk upload process needs to be configured must be created. For more information to understand the application creation process, see Image Processing and Management Admin Guide.
2. `com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.ReportIPMRefStoreProcess` must be deployed on SOA server.

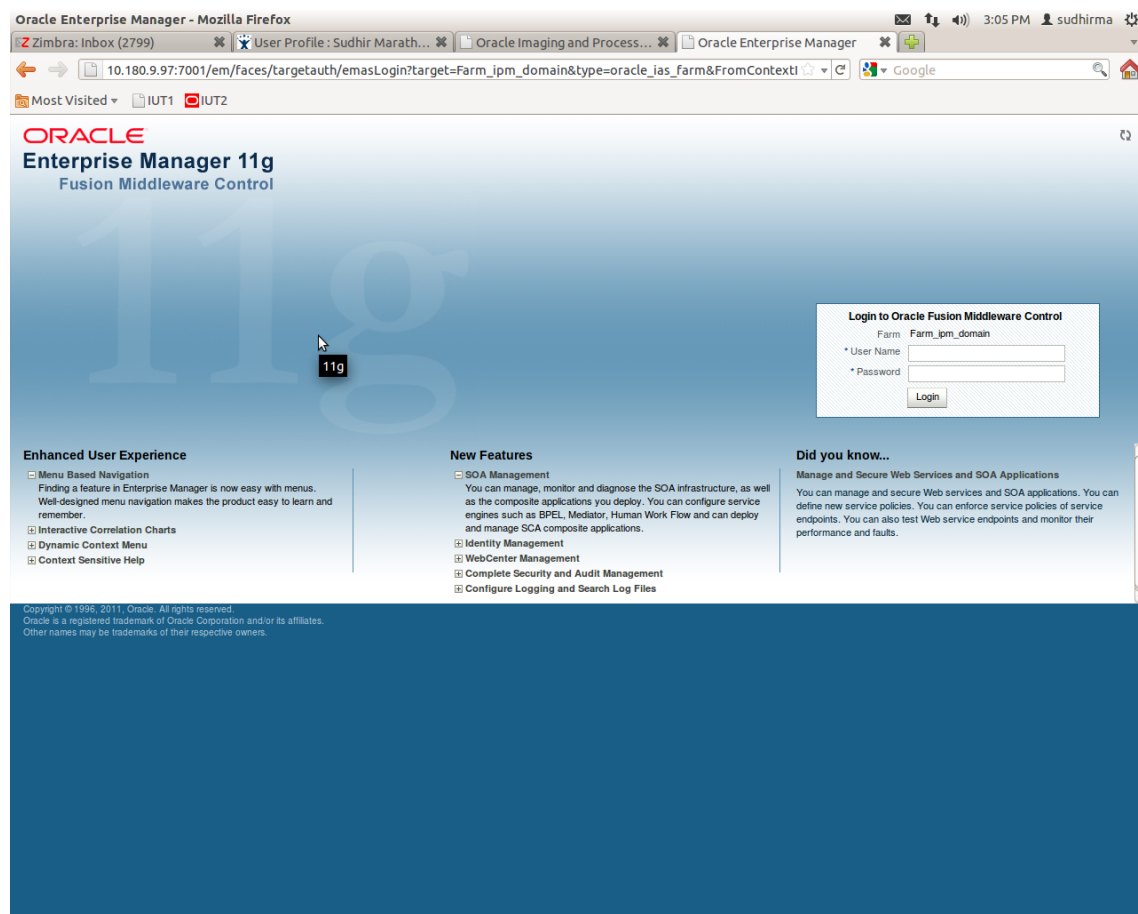
### 8.3.2 Setting up the Connection Name

To set up a bulk process we need to start by setting up the connection name, which is used as JNDI for IPM to BPEL connection.

To set up a bulk process:

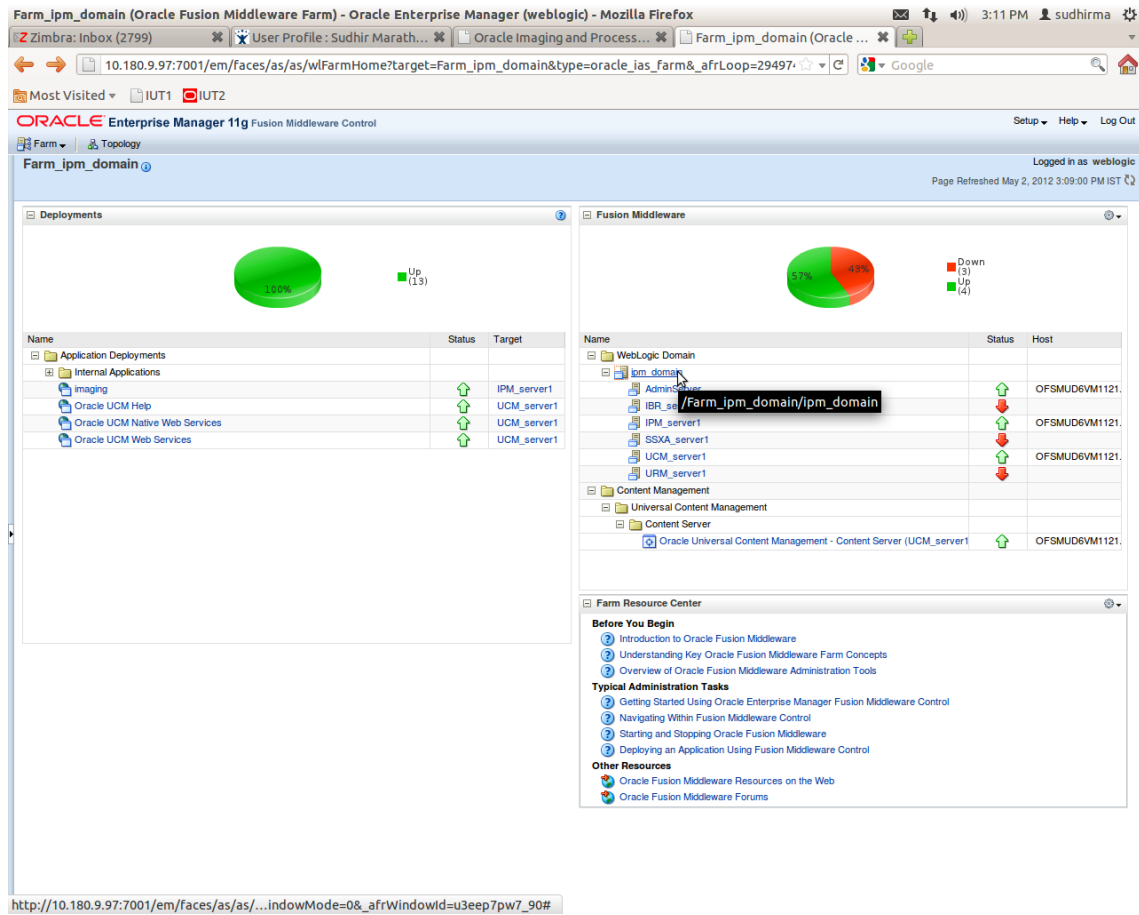
1. Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console.

**Figure 8–62 Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console**



2. In the Fusion Middleware section, under Weblogic domain, click **ipm domain** (or base domain where ipm server is installed).

Figure 8–63 Click Weblogic Domain: ipm domain



3. In the top menu, click **Weblogic Domain**. The corresponding menu appears.
4. Navigate to **Security > Credentials**. The Credentials page appears.

Figure 8–64 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --&gt; Security --&gt; Credentials

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control interface. The browser address bar indicates the URL: `10.180.9.97:7001/em/faces/as/as/domainHome?target=/Farm_ipm_domain/ipm_domain&type=weblogic_domain&...`. The user is logged in as 'weblogic'.

The left-hand navigation pane shows the following structure:

- Home
- Control
- Logs
- Port Usage
- Application Deployment
- Web Services
- Security
  - Credentials
  - Security Provider Configuration
  - Application Policies
  - Application Roles
  - System Policies
  - Audit Policy
  - Audit Store
- Metadata Repositories
- JDBC Data Sources
- System MBean Browser
- WebLogic Server Administration Console

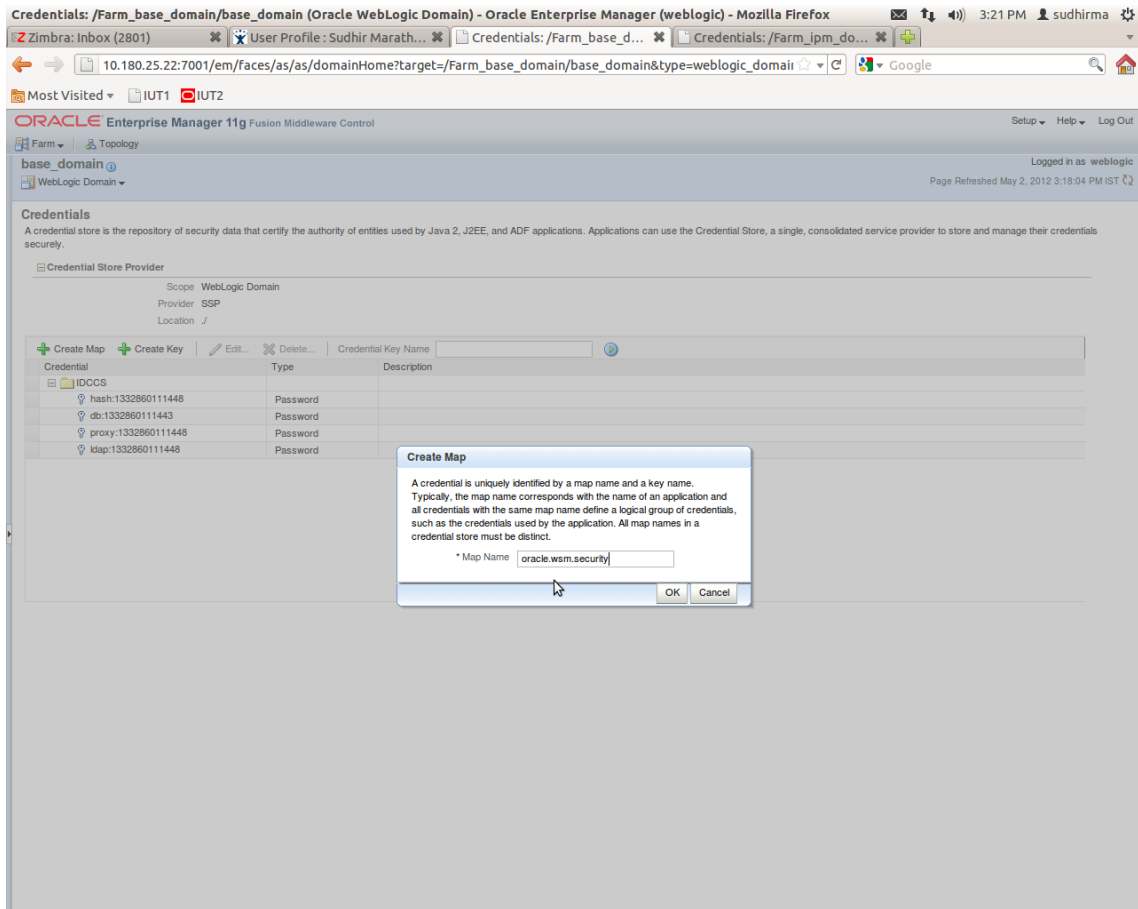
The main content area displays the 'ipm\_domain' configuration. A table shows the status of various servers:

Server Name	Request Processing Time (ms)	Bean Accesses (per minute)	Status
AdminServer	2	104	0.00
IBR_server1	Unavailat	Unavailab	Unavailat
IPM_server1	47	198	0.79
SSXA_server1	Unavailat	Unavailat	Unavailat
UCM_server1	16200	0	0.00
URM_server1	Unavailat	Unavailat	Unavailat

The 'Oracle WebLogic Domain Resource Center' section provides links for 'Before You Begin' and 'Typical Administration Tasks'.

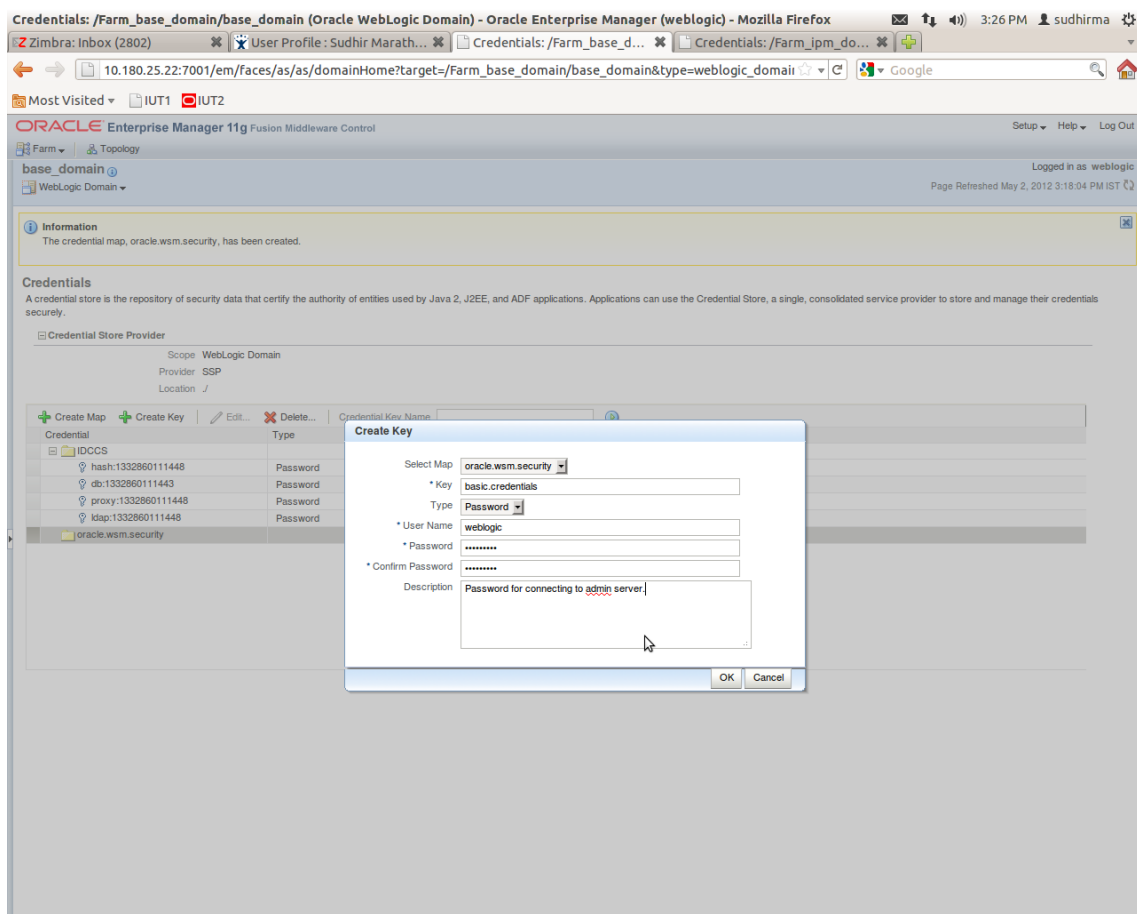
5. Click **Create Map** to create a map with the **Map Name** as **oracle.wsm.security**.

Figure 8–65 Create Map oracle.wsm.security



6. Click **Create Key** to create a key under the map **oracle.wsm.security**.

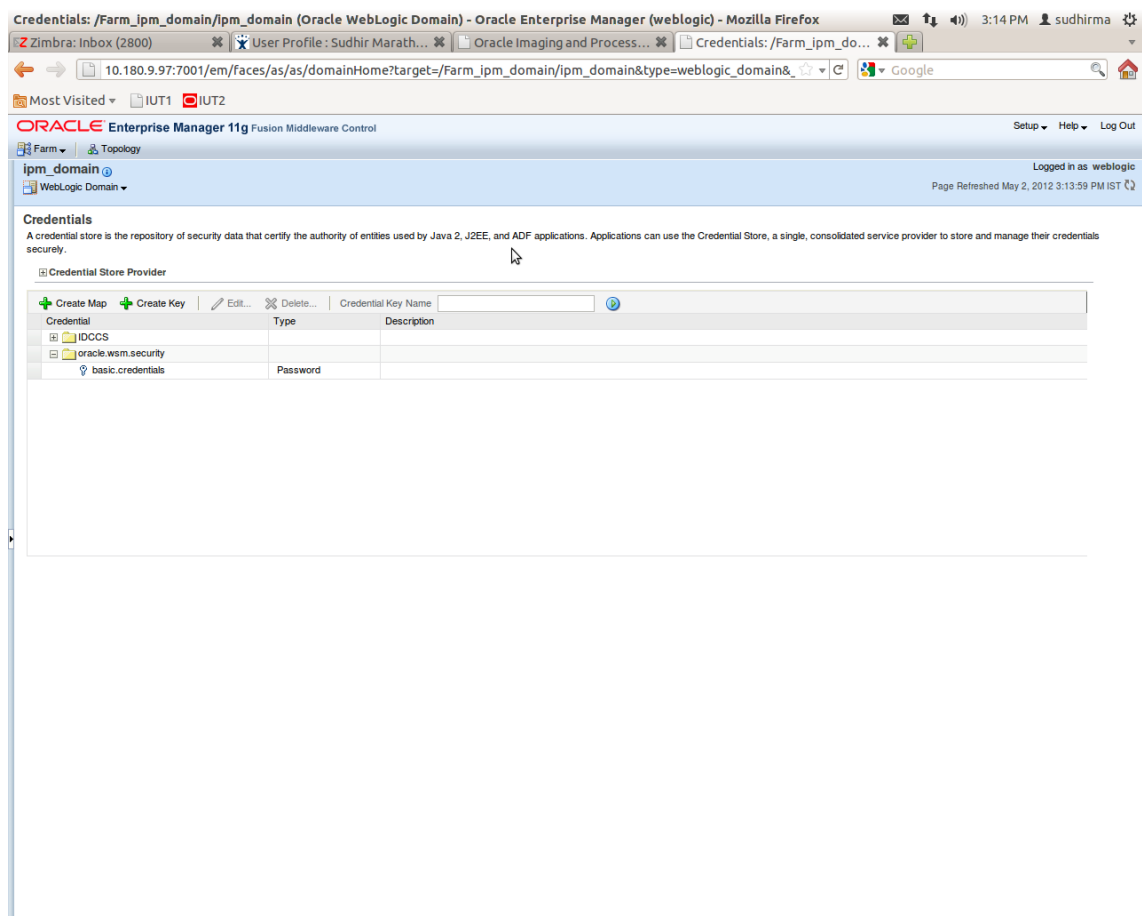
Figure 8–66 Create Key: basic.credentials



7. In the **Key** field, enter the key name as basic.credentials.
8. In the **Type** field, select the value as Password.
9. Enter the other required details.
10. Click **Ok**. The key is saved.



Figure 8–67 ipm\_domain: Credentials Created



### 8.3.3 Setting up Input Agent Path

To set up input agent path:

1. Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console.
2. In the Fusion Middleware section, under Weblogic domain, click **ipm domain**.
3. In the top menu, click Weblogic Domain. The corresponding menu appears.
4. Navigate to the domain System MBean Browser. The System MBean Browser page appears.

Figure 8–68 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --&gt; System MBean Browser

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control interface. The left-hand pane is expanded to show the navigation tree. The path is: **ipm\_domain** > **System MBean Browser**. The main content area displays the System MBean Browser for the IPM domain, showing a table of servers and their status.

Host	Cluster	Listen Port	Active Sessions	Request Processing Time (ms)	Bean Accesses (per minute)
	OFSMUC	7001	3	374	0.00
		Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable
	OFSMUC	16000	50	96	1.18
		Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable
	OFSMUC	16200	0	0	0.00
		Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable

The right-hand pane shows the Clusters and Deployments sections. The Clusters section is empty. The Deployments section shows a table of application deployments:

Name	Status	Target
Application Deployments		
Internal Applications		
imaging	Up	IPM_server1
Oracle UCM Help	Up	UCM_server1
Oracle UCM Native Web Services	Up	UCM_server1
Oracle UCM Web Services	Up	UCM_server1

5. In the left hand pane, navigate to **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.imaging > Server: IPM\_server1 > config**.
6. For the attribute InputDirectories, in the **Value** column enter the value to set the path for input agents.
7. Change the highlighted path value to /scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/inputdir1.

Figure 8–69 InputDirectories: Enter Input Agent Path

System MBean Browser - Oracle Enterprise Manager (weblogic) - Mozilla Firefox

10.180.25.22:7001/em/faces/as/as/serverHome?target=/Farm\_base\_domain/base\_domain/IPM\_server1&type=webl

ORACLE Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control

IPM\_server1

WebLogic Server

Application Defined MBeans: config

Show MBean Information

Name	Description	Access	Value
2 CacheLocation	Render page-cache temp file location. Takes effect at server restart.	RW	
3 CheckInterval	Configures how often (in minutes) input agent checks for work. Takes effect on the next check cycle.	RW	15
4 CleanupExpireDays	Configures how many days files will remain in the Input Agent Holding directory	RW	0
5 CleanupFileExclusionList	Configures the filenames that will not be moved to the Input Agent Holding directory. File paths must be exact matches to these values.	RW	
6 DefaultColorSet	Name of default skin used by UI if user has not set a preference.	RW	
7 DefaultSecurityGroup	The default security group to use for document security when creating an application	RW	
8 DocumentFileTimeout	The timeout in mSec for any repository operations like create/update/move document	RW	2000000
9 GDFontPath	Path referencing a location containing TTF font files for use by OIT rendering package. Takes effect on session bean initialization.	RW	/usr/share/X11/fonts/TTF
10 InputAgentRetryCount	Controls how many times a job can be retried. The default is 3, on the 4th try the job is placed in the failed directory.	RW	3
11 InputDirectories	Provides list of directories stored as CSV strings where input sources should look for work. Takes effect immediately.	RW	home/oracle/testinputagent/inputdir1
12 IPMVersion	The IPM version number.	R	11.1.1.5.0 (110426.1700.11020)
13 JpegImageQuality	Specifies desired quality level of rendered JPG images	RW	100
14 LogDetailedTimes	Provides detailed logging of UI activity with durations of many of the UI activities. Takes effect at server restart.	RW	false
15 MaxSearchResults	Maximum number of rows a search is allowed to return. After this value is reached, the search is stopped. Takes effect on next search.	RW	100
16 RequireBasicAuthSSL	Forces the use of SSL in all web service communication when set to true	RW	false
17 SampleDirectory	Specifies which directory holds the sample data for the input UI. Takes effect immediately.	RW	IPM/InputAgent/Input/Samples
18 TiffCompressionType	Compression algorithm used when creating TIFF images. Takes effect each time a TIFF is generated.	RW	LZW
19 Uptime	Returns the uptime of the server.	R	262:39:59
20 UseAdvancedAsDefaultViewerMode	Causes the advanced viewer to be used as the default viewer mode if a user has not set a preference. Takes effect at next login.	RW	false

oracle.imaging:Location=IPM\_server1,type=config

8. Restart IPM server.

### 8.3.4 Create SOA Connection

To create a SOA Connection:

1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to the Manage Connections section.

Figure 8–70 Manage Connections: Create Workflow Connection

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Report: Application Summary" and includes the following sections:

- Storage Policy:** Document Storage (Volume: File default) and Supporting Content Storage (Volume: File default).
- Workflow Configuration:** Workflow injection enabled. Server Properties: Connection 7:SMOKE\_LZN\_US.
- Component Properties:** Composite: default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.ReportIPMRefStoreProcess1.0; Service: reportipmrefstorebpeprocess\_client\_ep; Operation: process.
- Payload Properties:** A table mapping process fields to field values.
 

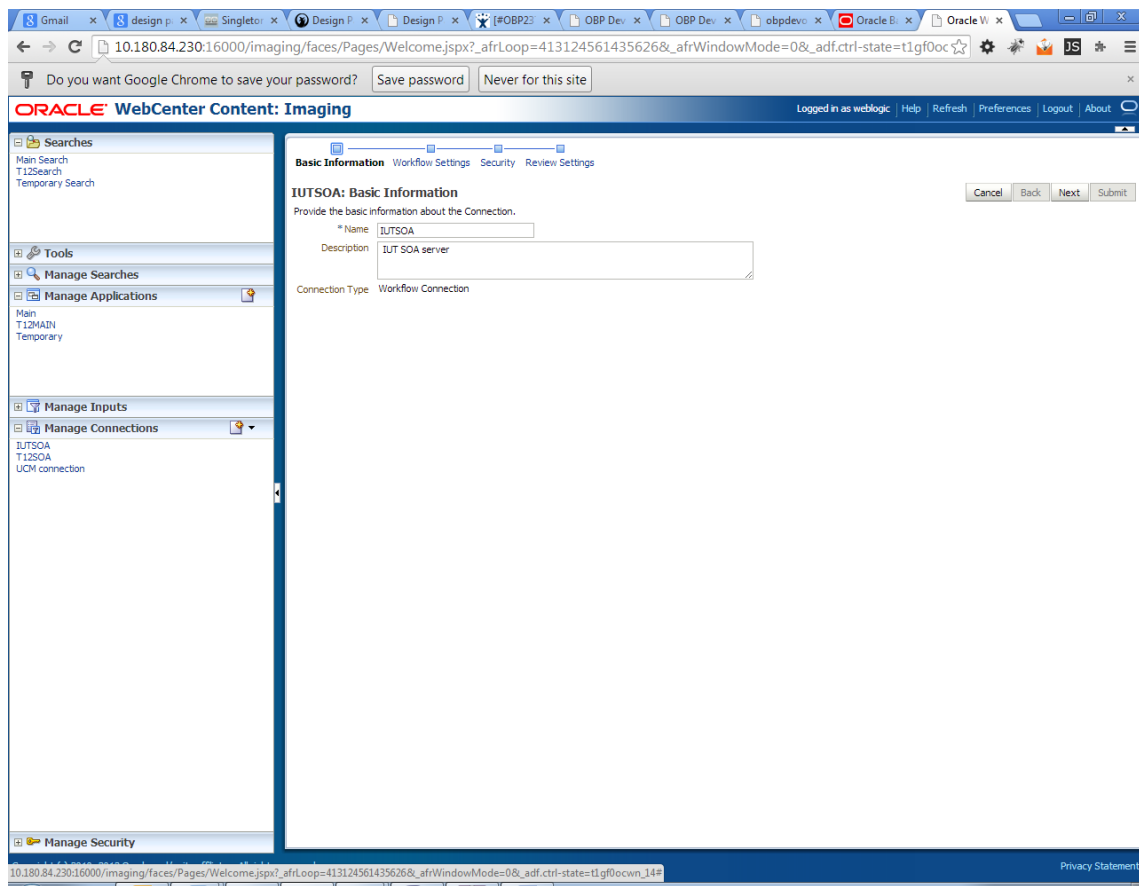
Payload ID	Mapped Value
process.bankCode	Field Value BANK_CODE
process.channel	Field Value CHANNEL
process.externalBatchNumber	Field Value EXTERNAL_BATCH_NUMBER
process.externalSystemAuditTrailNumber	Field Value EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUDIT_TRAIL_NUMBER
process.targetUnit	Field Value TARGET_UNIT
process.transactionBranch	Field Value TRANSACTION_BRANCH
process.userId	Field Value USER_ID
process.adhocReportRequestid	Field Value ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID
process.reportId	Field Value REPORT_ID
process.reportType	Field Value REPORT_TYPE
process.branchGroupCode	Field Value BRANCH_GROUP_CODE
process.reportRunDate	Field Value REPORT_RUN_DATE
process.contentReferenceId	Document Id
process.reportSplitkey	Field Value REPORT_SPLIT_KEY
- Application History:** A table showing recent changes to the definition.
 

Date	Type	User Name
10/26/2016 6:32:...	Definition Create	weblogic
10/27/2016 11:15:...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 1:02:5...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 1:50:4...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 10:43:...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 3:29:2...	Definition Modify	weblogic

The left sidebar contains navigation options: Searches (Main, Report Search, Temporary), Tools (Manage Searches, Manage Applications), Manage Inputs, Manage Connections, and Manage Security. The bottom status bar shows the URL and system time (3:29 PM, 11/3/2016).

3. Click **Create Workflow Connection**.
4. In the **Name** field, enter the name for SOA Connection as IUTSOA.

Figure 8–71 IUTSOA: Basic Information



5. In the **HTTP Front End Address** field, enter the value for SOA server.

Figure 8–72 IUTSOA: Workflow Settings

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "IUTSOA: Connection Settings" and includes the following fields:

- \* HTTP Front End Address:
- \* Credential Alias:
- Provider:

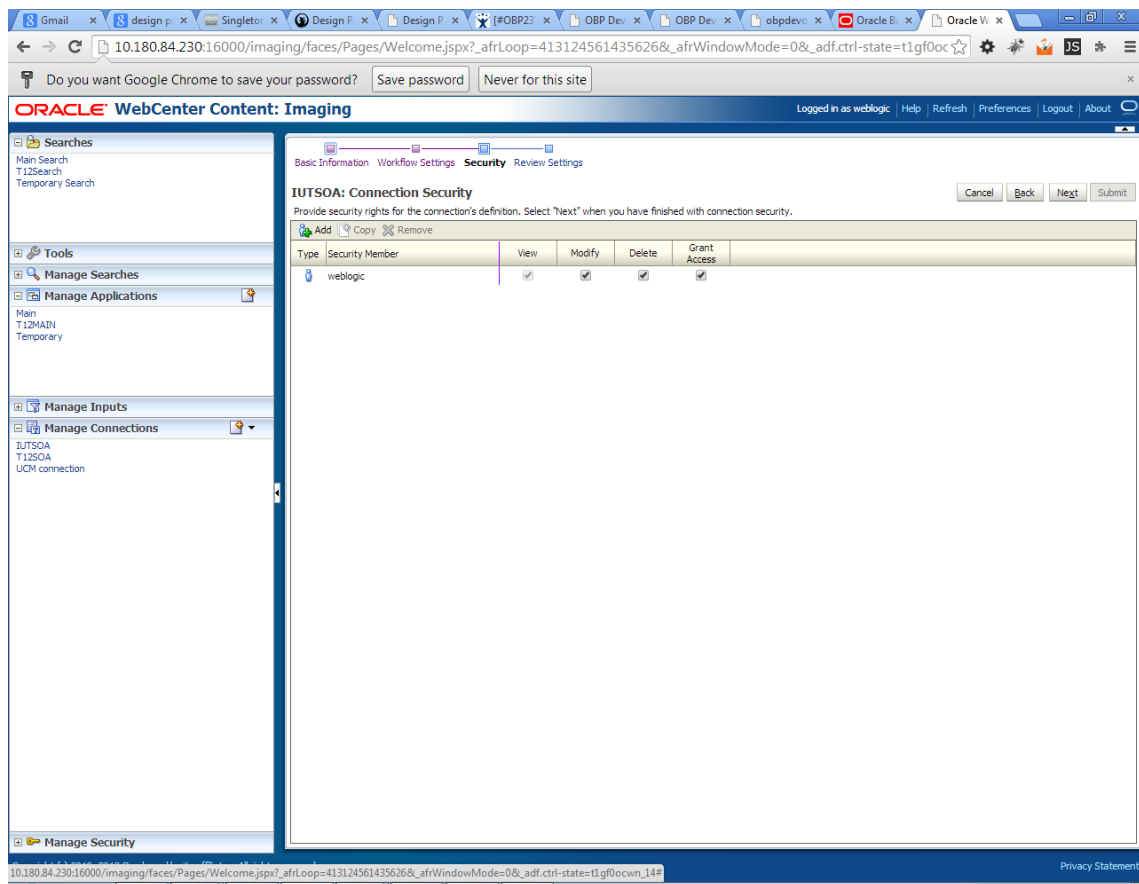
Below the form is a "Test Connection" button. A message box below the button displays:

Composite Name	Revision
No composites found	

The left sidebar contains navigation options: Searches, Tools, Manage Searches, Manage Applications, Manage Inputs, Manage Connections, and Manage Security. The "Manage Connections" section is expanded, showing "IUTSOA", "IUTSOA", and "UCM connection".

6. In the **Credential Alias** field, enter the value as basic.credentials.
7. Click **Next** to proceed. The Connection Security page appears.

Figure 8–73 IUTSOA: Connection Security



8. Provide the requisite security rights to the connection's definition.
9. Click **Submit**.
10. Click **Next**. The Review Settings page appears.

Figure 8–74 IUTSOA: Review Settings

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area displays the 'IUTSOA: Connection Summary' page. The page is organized into several sections:

- Basic Information:** Name: IUTSOA, Description: IUT SOA server, Connection Type: Workflow Connection.
- Connection Settings:** HTTP Front End Address: https://10.180.84.92:8002, Credential Alias: basic.credentials, Provider.
- Security:** A table showing security members with columns for Type, Security Member, View, Modify, Delete, and Grant Access.
- Audit History:** A table showing audit events with columns for Date, Type, and User Name.

Type	Security Member	View	Modify	Delete	Grant Access
	weblogic	✓	✓	✓	✓

Date	Type	User Name
1/7/2014	Definition Create	weblogic
3/21/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic

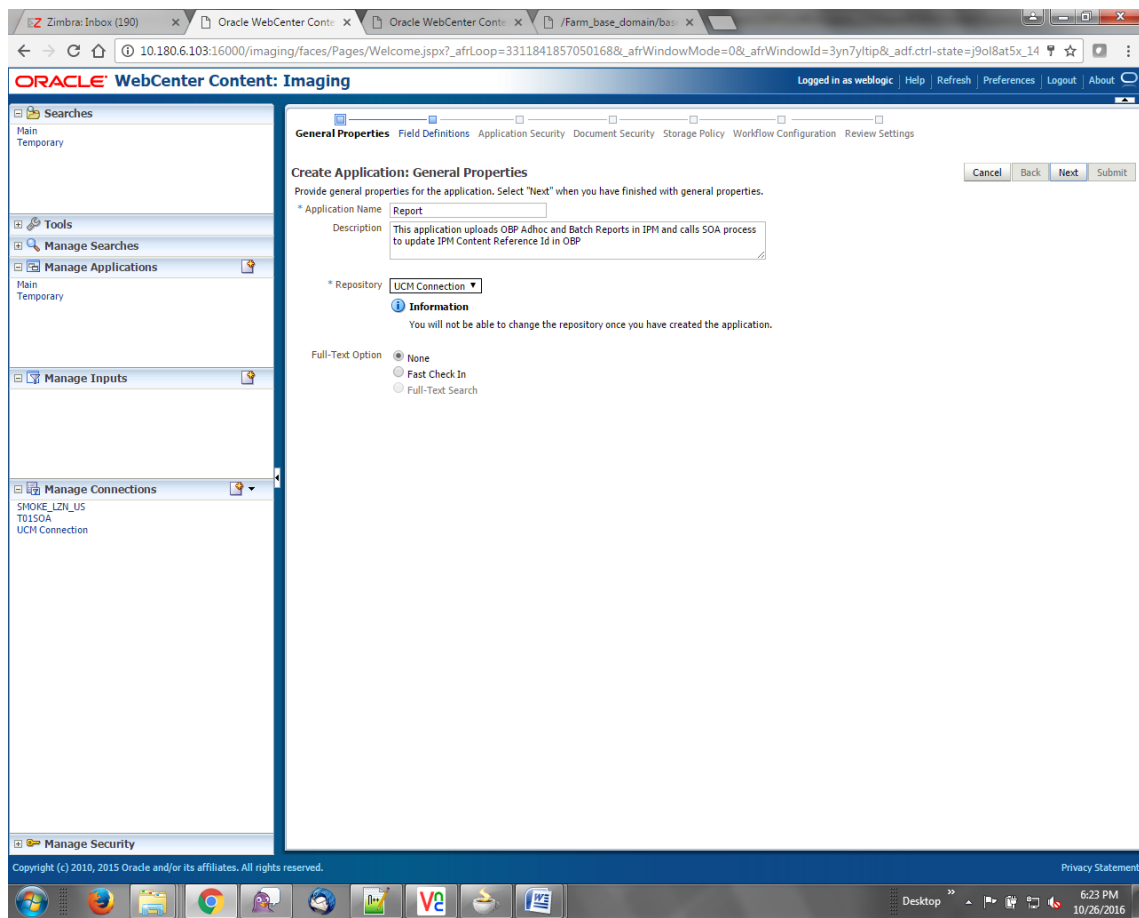
The left sidebar contains navigation options: Searches, Tools, Manage Searches, Manage Applications, Manage Inputs, and Manage Connections. The 'Manage Applications' section is currently selected, showing 'IUTSOA' and 'UCM connection'.

### 8.3.5 Manage Application Configuration

1. Navigate to the Manage Applications section.
2. Select Create New Application option. The Create Application: General Properties page appears.



Figure 8–75 Create Application: General Properties



3. Enter the general properties for the application and click **Next**. The Report: Field Definitions page appears.

Figure 8–76 Report: Field Definitions

Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging

General Properties **Field Definitions** Application Security Document Security Storage Policy Workflow Configuration Review Settings

Report: Field Definitions Cancel Back Next Submit

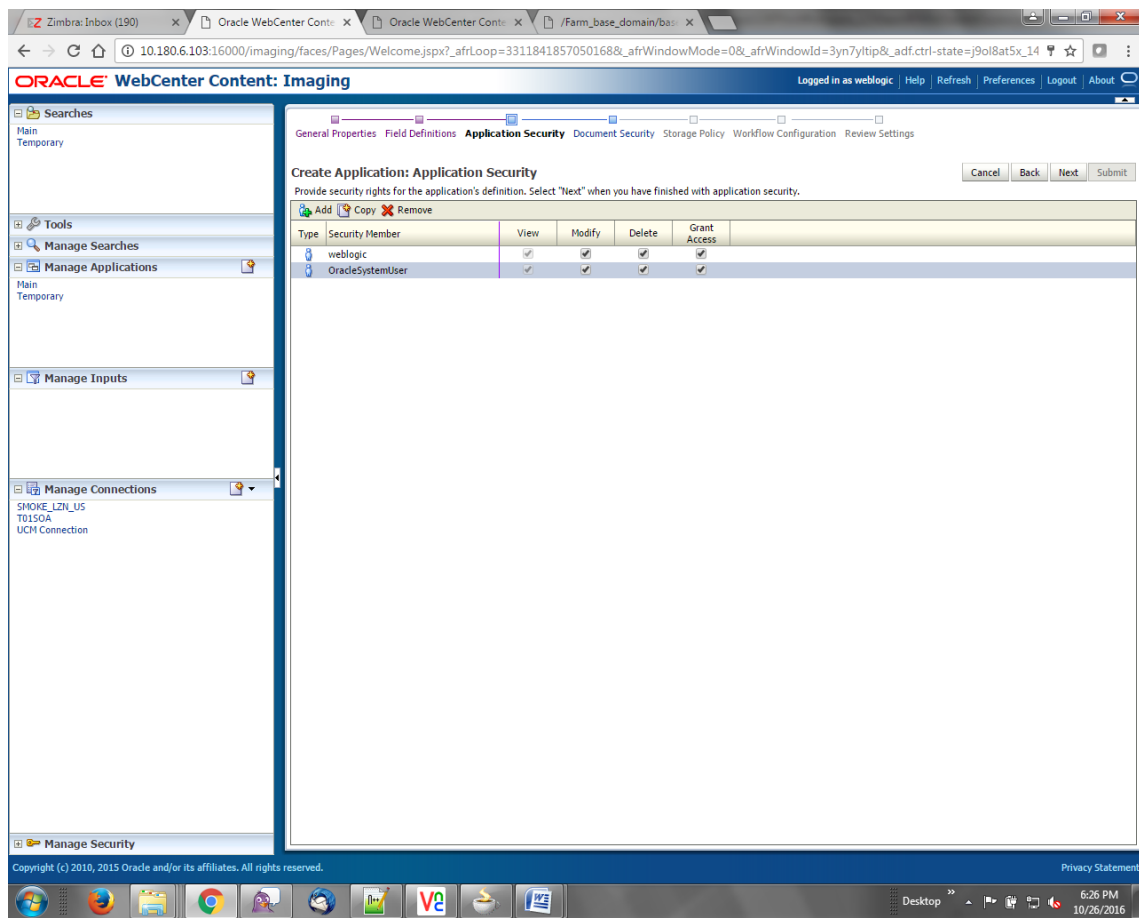
Provide field definitions for the application's content. Select "Next" when you have finished with field definitions.

Type	Name	Length	Scale	Req	Inde	Default	Value
Abc	BANK_CODE	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	CHANNEL	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	EXTERNAL_BATCH_NUMBER	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUDIT_TRAIL_NUMBER	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	TARGET_UNIT	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	TRANSACTION_BRANCH	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	USER_ID	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	REPORT_ID	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	REPORT_TYPE	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	REPORT_RUN_DATE	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	FILE_PATH	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Abc	REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

**Warning**  
If you make changes to the field definitions, you may have to redo your work in the Workflow Configuration step.

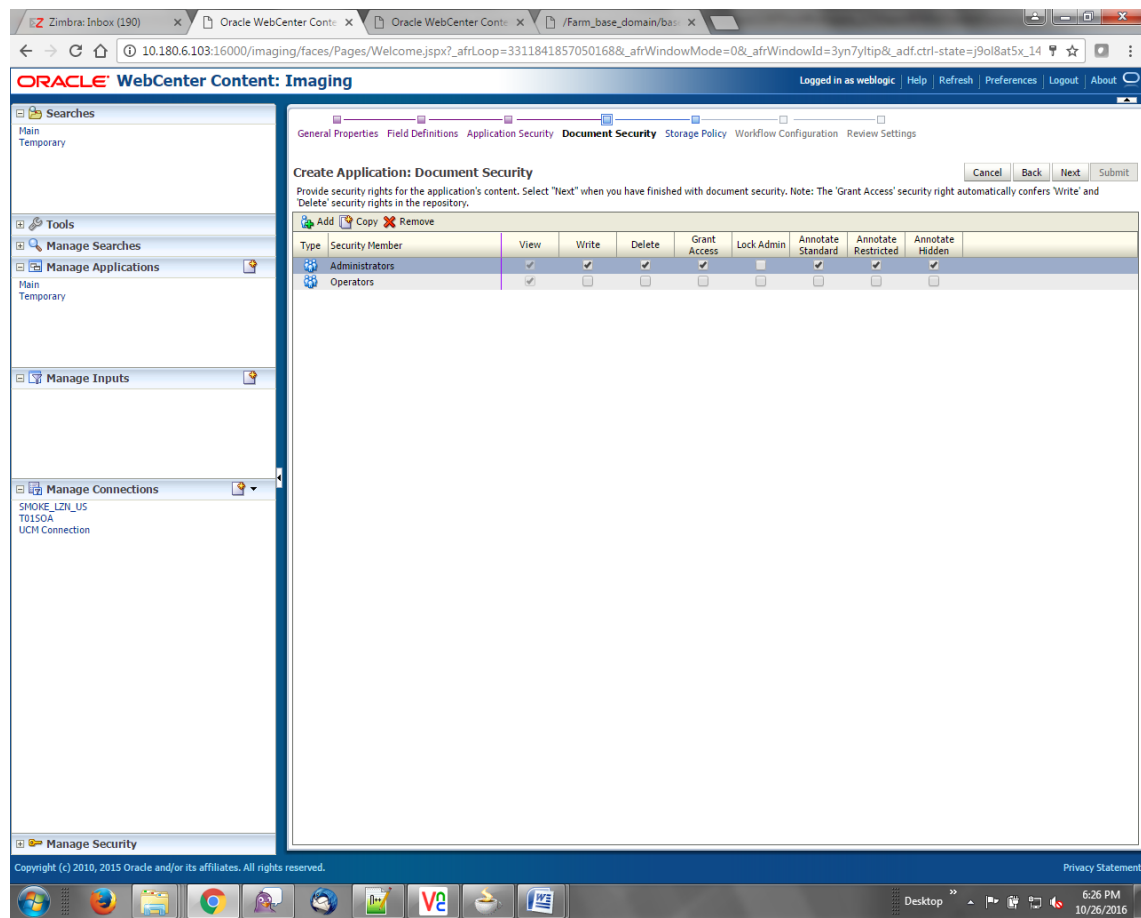
Copyright (c) 2010, 2015 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Privacy Statement

4. Enter the field definition details and click **Next**. The Create Application: Applications Security page appears.

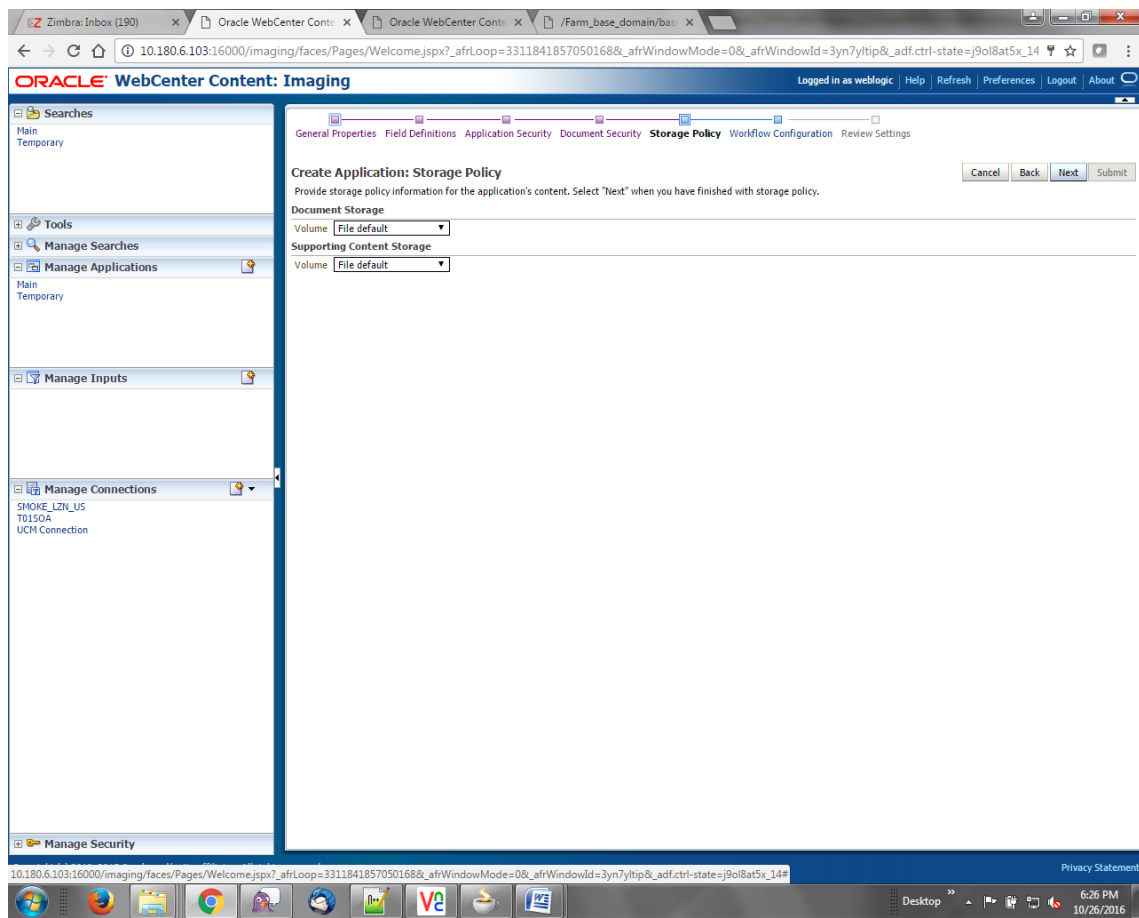
**Figure 8–77 Create Application: Applications Security**

5. In the Application Security section, select the access rights for users and click **Next**. The Create Application: Document Security page appears.

Figure 8–78 Create Application: Document Security



- In the Document Security section, select the access rights for users and click **Next**. The Create Application: Storage Policy page appears.

**Figure 8–79 Create Application: Storage Policy**

7. In Storage Policy section, select the **File Default** option in the Document Storage and Supporting Content Storage fields.
8. Click **Next**. The Report: Workflow Configuration page appears.
9. Enter the Workflow Configuration details in the Server Properties, Component Properties and Payload Properties sections as shown.

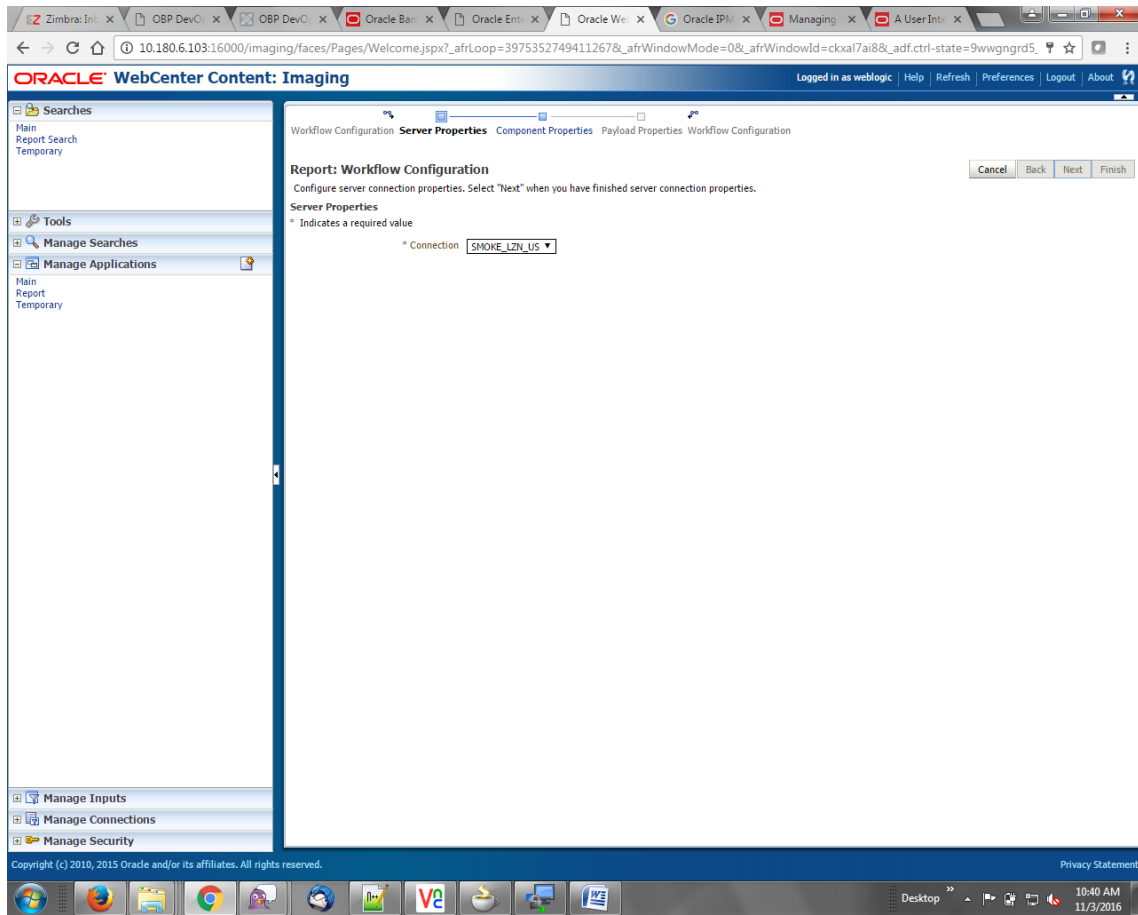
**Figure 8–80 Report: Workflow Configuration - Server Properties**

Figure 8–81 Report: Workflow Configuration - Component Properties

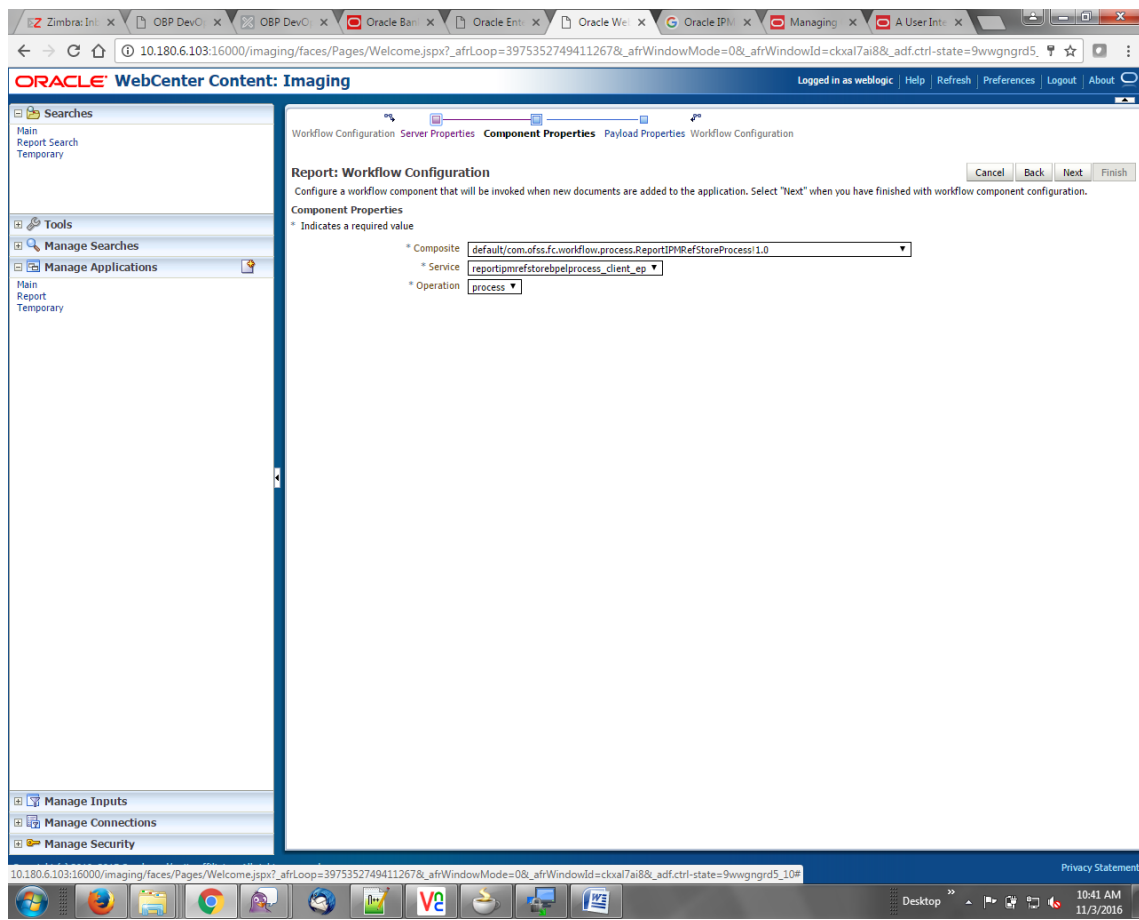


Figure 8–82 Report: Application Summary

**Report: Application Summary** [Modify] [Delete] [Close]

**Storage Policy**

Document Storage  
Volume: File default

Supporting Content Storage  
Volume: File default

**Workflow Configuration**

Workflow injection enabled.

Server Properties  
Connection: 7:SMOKE\_LZN\_US

Component Properties  
Composite: default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.ReportIPMRefStoreProcess1.0  
Service: reportipmrefstorebpeprocess\_client\_ep  
Operation: process

**Payload Properties**

Payload Id	Mapped Value
process.bankCode	Field Value: BANK_CODE
process.channel	Field Value: CHANNEL
process.externalBatchNumber	Field Value: EXTERNAL_BATCH_NUMBER
process.externalSystemAuditTrailNumber	Field Value: EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUDIT_TRAIL_NUMBER
process.targetUnit	Field Value: TARGET_UNIT
process.transactionBranch	Field Value: TRANSACTION_BRANCH
process.userId	Field Value: USER_ID
process.adhocReportRequestid	Field Value: ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID
process.reportId	Field Value: REPORT_ID
process.reportType	Field Value: REPORT_TYPE
process.branchGroupCode	Field Value: BRANCH_GROUP_CODE
process.reportRunDate	Field Value: REPORT_RUN_DATE
process.contentReferenceId	Document Id
process.reportSplitkey	Field Value: REPORT_SPLIT_KEY

**Application History**

Date	Type	User Name
10/26/2016 6:32:...	Definition Create	weblogic
10/27/2016 11:15:...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 1:02:5...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 1:50:4...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 10:43:...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 3:29:2...	Definition Modify	weblogic

- Review the summary and click **Submit**.



Figure 8–83 Create Application: Review Settings

**ORACLE WebCenter Content: Imaging** Logged in as weblogic Help Refresh Preferences Logout About

General Properties Field Definitions Application Security Document Security Storage Policy Workflow Configuration **Review Settings**

**Create Application: Review Settings** [Cancel] [Back] [Next] [Submit]

The following is a summary of the information you entered. Please review the content and click "Submit" to create the Application or "Back" to make changes.

**General Properties**

Application Name Report  
 Description This application uploads OBP Adhoc and Batch Reports in IPM and calls SOA process to update IPM Content Reference Id in OBP  
 Repository UCM Connection  
 Full-Text Option None

**Field Definitions**

Type	Name	Length	Scale	Required	Indexed	Default Value	Picklist
Abc	BANK_CODE	80			✓		
Abc	CHANNEL	80			✓		
Abc	EXTERNAL_BATCH...	80			✓		
Abc	EXTERNAL_SYSTE...	80			✓		
Abc	TARGET_UNIT	80			✓		
Abc	TRANSACTION_B...	80			✓		
Abc	USER_ID	80			✓		
Abc	ADHOC_REPORT...	80			✓		
Abc	REPORT_ID	80			✓		
Abc	REPORT_TYPE	80			✓		
Abc	BRANCH_GROUP...	80			✓		
Abc	REPORT_RUN_DATE	80			✓		
Abc	CONTENT_REFER...	80			✓		
Abc	FILE_PATH	80			✓		
Abc	REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	80			✓		

**Application Security**

Type	Security Member	View	Modify	Delete	Grant Access
	weblogic	✓	✓	✓	✓
	OracleSystemUser	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Document Security**

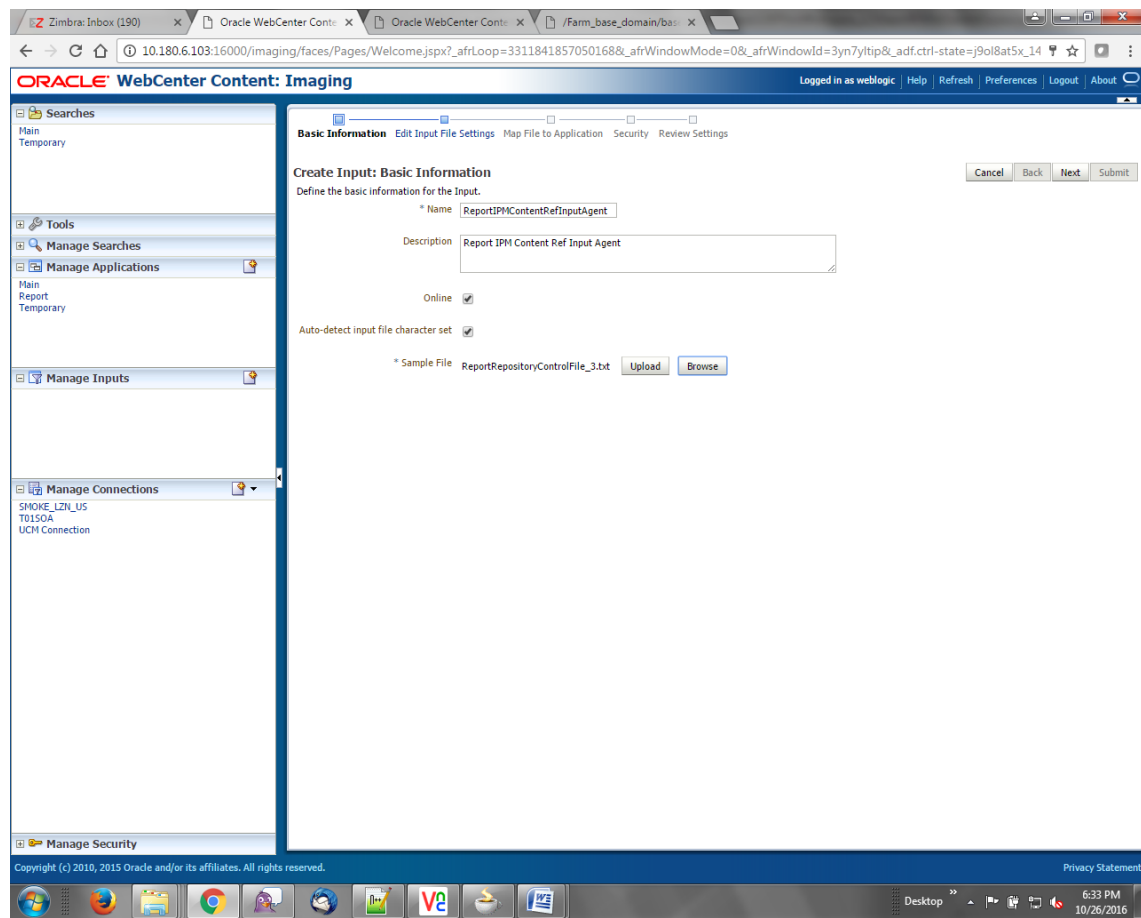
Type	Security Member	View	Write	Delete	Grant Access	Lock Admin	Annotate Standard	Annotate Restricted	Annotate Hidden
	Administrators	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	
	Operators	✓							✓

### 8.3.6 Manage Inputs for Input Agents

To manage workflow configuration:

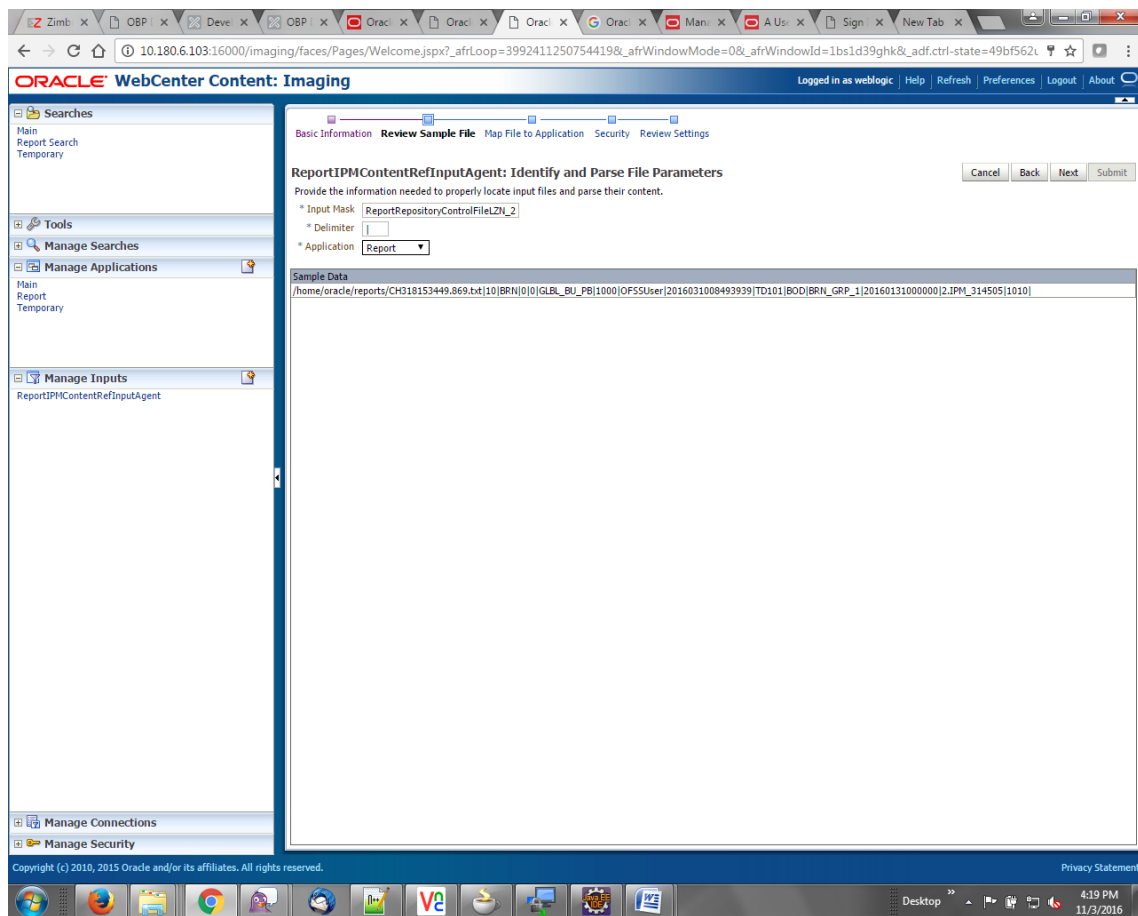
1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to Manage Inputs section.

Figure 8–84 Manage Inputs



3. Define an input agent by entering a Name. For example, bulkUploadInput.
4. Define Input Mask as ReportRepositoryControlFileLZN\*.txt.

Figure 8–85 Input Agent Details: Input Mask



5. Upload the sample file.

For example, name the sample file as ReportRepositoryControlFile.txt and add the following content to the sample file.

```
/home/oracle/reports/CH318153449.869.txt|10|BRN|0|0|GLBL_BU_
PB|1000|OFSSUser|2016031008493939|TD101|BOD|BRN_GRP_
1|20160131000000|2.IPM_314505|1010|
```

6. In the **Input Mask** field, enter the value which should be the same as the name given in table.

```
flx_fw_config_all_b
```

```
select prop_value from flx_fw_config_all_b where category_id = reports and prop_id=REPORT_
UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX;
```

appended with name given in table flx\_fw\_config\_var\_b

```
select prop_value from flx_fw_config_var_b where prop_id = env.name;
```

**Note**

Input Mask name should have a \* (asterisk character) to enable the process to read all the files whose prefix is same as the input mask value.

7. In the **Delimiter** field, enter the delimiter value as | (vertical bar character).
8. From the **Application** field, select the application to which the input agent will be applied.

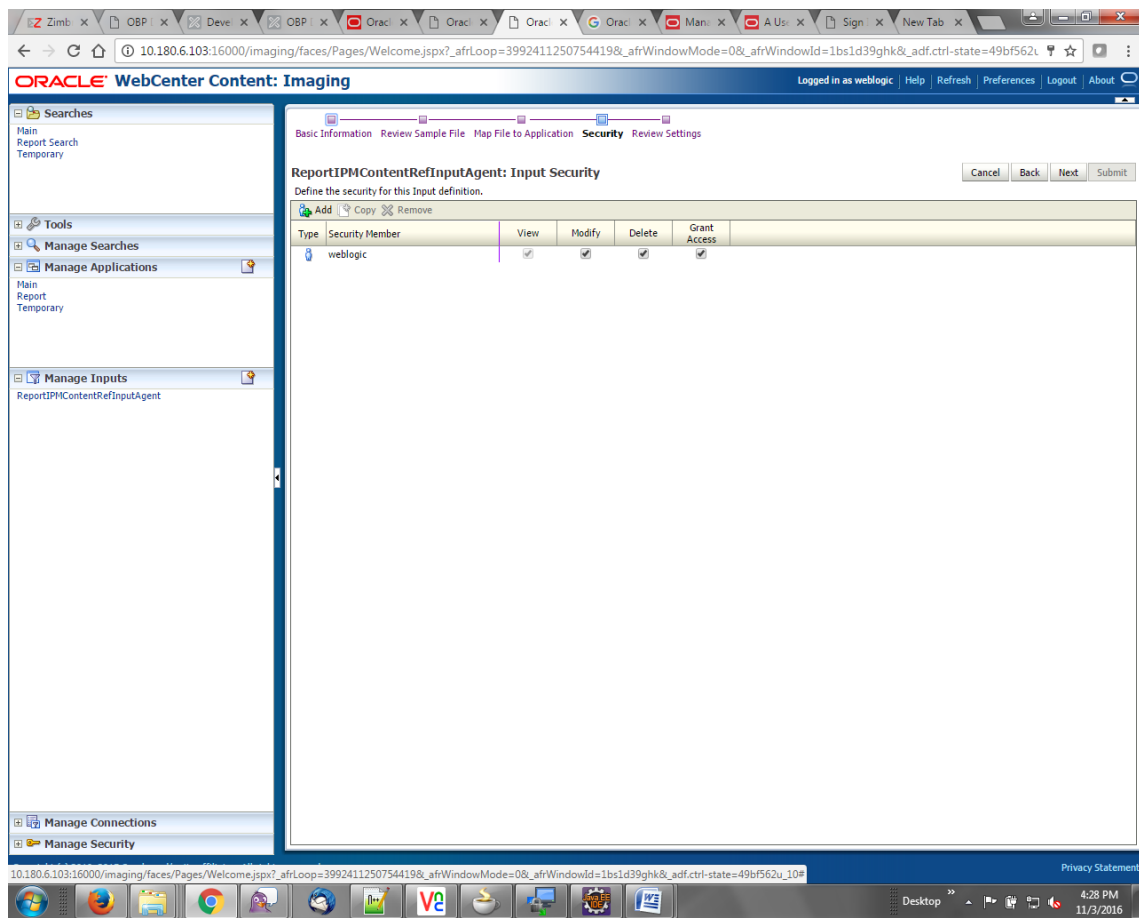
**Figure 8–86 Input Agent Details: Field Mapping**

The screenshot shows the 'Map File to Application' dialog in Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging. The dialog is titled 'ReportIPMContentRefInputAgent: Field Mapping' and includes a 'Map File to Application' tab. Below the title bar, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Back', 'Next', and 'Submit'. The main area contains an 'Input Mapping' table with the following columns: Application Fields, Input Column, Sample Data, Use Application Default, and Date Format. The table lists 15 application fields, each mapped to a specific input column and showing sample data values.

Application Fields	Input Column	Sample Data	Use Application Default	Date Format
File Path	Column 1	/home/oracle/reports/CH318153449.8...		
BANK_CODE	Column 2	10		
CHANNEL	Column 3	BRN		
EXTERNAL_BATCH_NUMBER	Column 4	0		
EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUDIT_...	Column 5	0		
TARGET_UNIT	Column 6	GLBL_BJ_PB		
TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Column 7	1000		
USER_ID	Column 8	OFSSUser		
ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_...	Column 9	2016031000493939		
REPORT_ID	Column 10	TD101		
REPORT_TYPE	Column 11	BOD		
BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Column 12	BRN_GRP_1		
REPORT_RUN_DATE	Column 13	20160310000000		
CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Column 14	2.IPM_314505		
FILE_PATH	Column 1	/home/oracle/reports/CH318153449.8...		
REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Column 15	1010		

9. Select the access rights for user in the Security section and click **Next**.

**Figure 8–87 Input Agent Details: Security**



The Input Summary appears. The Input agent must have the settings similar to those shown in the following figure.

Figure 8–88 Input Agent Details: Review Settings

The screenshot displays the 'Review Settings' page for the 'ReportIPMContentRefInputAgent' in the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The page is divided into several sections:

- Basic Information:**
  - Name: ReportIPMContentRefInputAgent
  - Description: Report IPM Content Ref Input Agent
  - Online:
  - Auto-detect input file character set:
  - Input Mask: ReportRepositoryControlFileZLN\_25\*.txt
- Field Mapping:**
  - Application: Report
  - Input Mapping:
    - File Path: Column 1
    - BANK\_CODE: Column 2
    - CHANNEL: Column 3
    - EXTERNAL\_BATCH\_NUMBER: Column 4
    - EXTERNAL\_SYSTEM\_AUDIT\_TRAIL\_NUMBER: Column 5
    - TARGET\_UNIT: Column 6
    - TRANSACTION\_BRANCH: Column 7
    - USER\_ID: Column 8
    - ADHOC\_REPORT\_REQUEST\_ID: Column 9
    - REPORT\_ID: Column 10
    - REPORT\_TYPE: Column 11
    - BRANCH\_GROUP\_CODE: Column 12
    - REPORT\_RUN\_DATE: Column 13
    - CONTENT\_REFERENCE\_ID: Column 14
    - FILE\_PATH: Column 1
    - REPORT\_SPLIT\_KEY: Column 15
  - Delimiter: |
- Input Security:**

Type	Security Member	View	Modify	Delete	Grant Access
	weblogic	✓	✓	✓	✓

The interface includes a navigation menu on the left with options like 'Main Report Search', 'Temporary', 'Tools', 'Manage Searches', 'Manage Applications', 'Manage Inputs', 'Manage Connections', and 'Manage Security'. The top navigation bar shows 'Basic Information', 'Review Sample File', 'Map File to Application', 'Security', and 'Review Settings'. The bottom status bar indicates the user is logged in as 'weblogic' and the system time is 4:28 PM on 11/3/2016.

**Note**

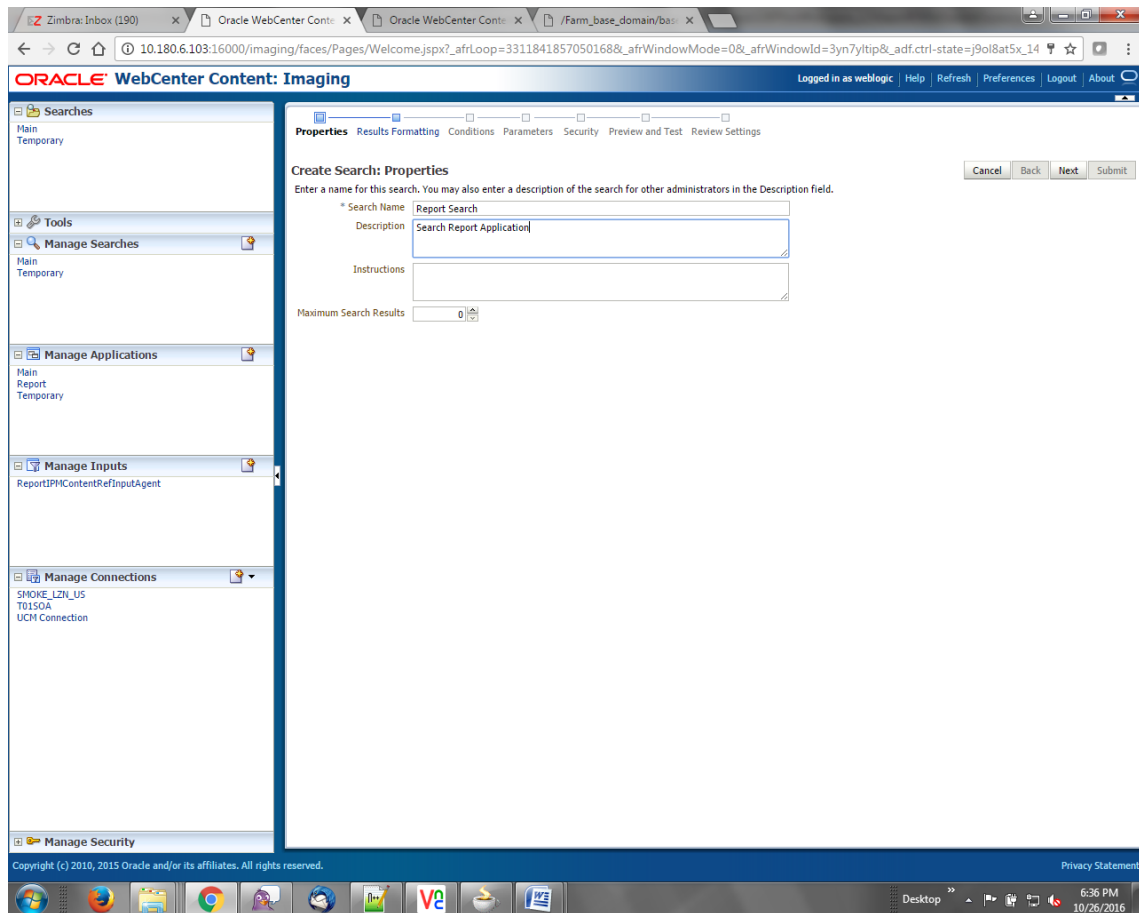
Do not forget to toggle online, else the input agent will not pick up any file for processing.

**8.3.7 Manage Searches**

To manage searches:

1. Click Manage Searches option and enter the search name with description.

**Figure 8–89 Create Search: Properties**



2. Select the source application along with its field details.

Figure 8–90 Create Search: Results Formatting

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Create Search: Results Formatting" and includes a navigation bar with tabs for Properties, Results Formatting (selected), Conditions, Parameters, Security, Preview and Test, and Review Settings. Below the title, there are instructions: "Select a source application or applications that you wish to return images from. Then select the fields in this application you wish to display to the user when their results are returned." Below this, a table lists source applications and their fields:

Source Application	BANK_CODE	TARGET_UNIT	TRANSACTION_BRA	USER_ID	ADHOC_REPORT_RE	REPORT_ID	REPORT_TYPE	BRANCH_C
Report	BANK_CODE	TARGET_UN	TRANSACTION	USER_ID	ADHOC_REPC	REPORT_ID	REPORT_TYP	BRANCH

The left sidebar contains several sections: Searches (Main, Temporary), Tools, Manage Searches (Main, Temporary), Manage Applications (Main, Report, Temporary), Manage Inputs (ReportIPMContentRefInputAgent), Manage Connections (SMOKE\_LZN\_US, T0150A, UCM Connection), and Manage Security. The bottom of the screen shows a Windows taskbar with various application icons and a system tray displaying "Desktop", "6:41 PM", and "10/26/2016".



Figure 8–91 Create Search: Conditions

**ORACLE WebCenter Content: Imaging** | Logged in as weblogic | Help | Refresh | Preferences | Logout | About

Properties Results Formatting **Conditions** Parameters Security Preview and Test Review Settings

Cancel Back Next Submit

**Create Search: Conditions**  
Select the conditions you want to use to find the images in the selected applications.

Application Selection: Report

Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
BANK_CODE	Equals	Parameter - BANK_CODE	Or
TARGET_UNIT	Equals	Parameter - TARGET_UNIT	Or
TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Equals	Parameter - TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Or
USER_ID	Equals	Parameter - USER_ID	Or
ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Equals	Parameter - ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Or
REPORT_ID	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_ID	Or
REPORT_TYPE	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_TYPE	Or
BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Equals	Parameter - BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Or
REPORT_RUN_DATE	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_RUN_DATE	Or
CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Equals	Parameter - CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Or
FILE_PATH	Equals	Parameter - FILE_PATH	Or
REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Or

**Search Conditions**  
Application: Report

Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
BANK_CODE	Equals	Parameter - BANK_CODE	Or
TARGET_UNIT	Equals	Parameter - TARGET_UNIT	Or
TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Equals	Parameter - TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Or
USER_ID	Equals	Parameter - USER_ID	Or
ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Equals	Parameter - ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Or
REPORT_ID	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_ID	Or
REPORT_TYPE	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_TYPE	Or
BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Equals	Parameter - BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Or
REPORT_RUN_DATE	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_RUN_DATE	Or
CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Equals	Parameter - CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Or
FILE_PATH	Equals	Parameter - FILE_PATH	Or
REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Or

Copyright (c) 2010, 2015 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Privacy Statement

Desktop | 6:43 PM | 10/26/2016

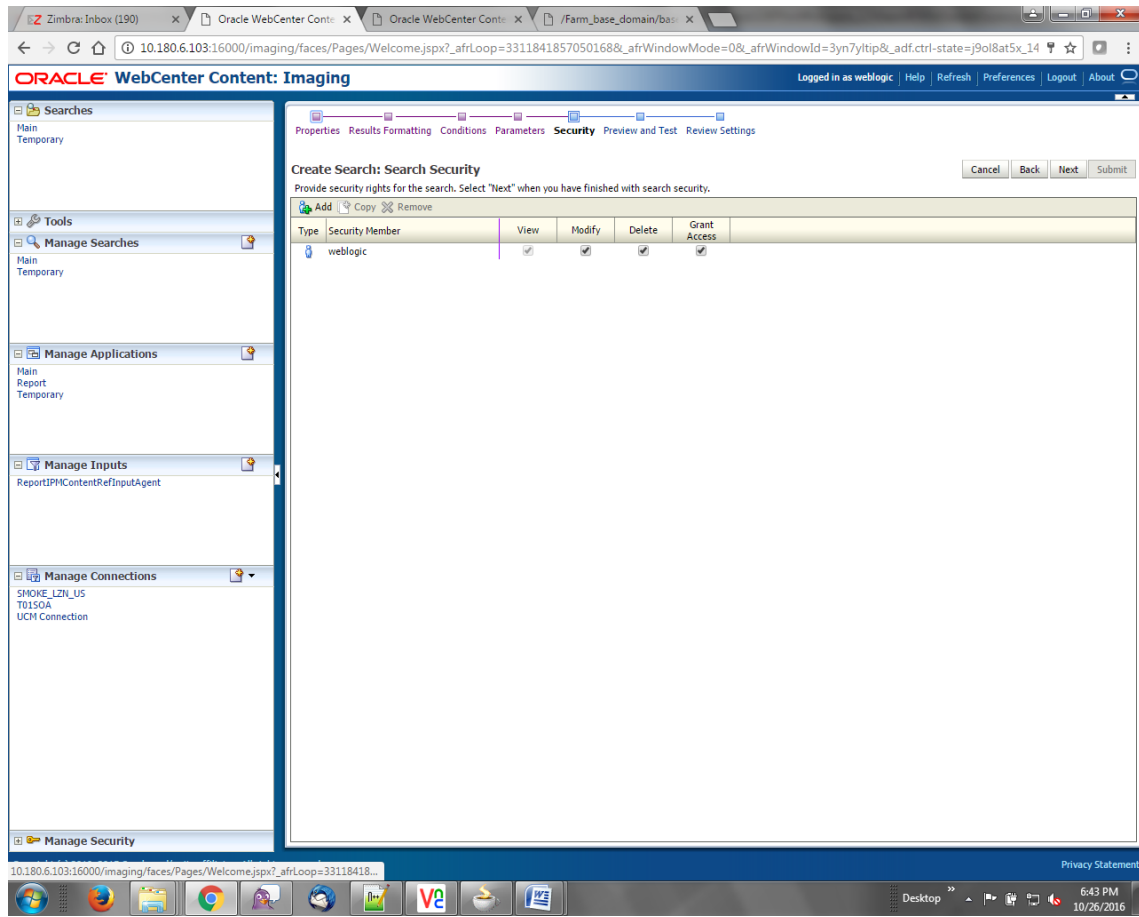
Figure 8–92 Create Search: Parameters

The screenshot displays the 'Create Search: Parameters' configuration page in Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging. The page is titled 'Create Search: Parameters' and includes a navigation bar with tabs for Properties, Results Formatting, Conditions, Parameters (selected), Security, Preview and Test, and Review Settings. Below the navigation bar, there are buttons for Cancel, Back, Next, and Submit. The main content area contains a table of parameters to be added to the search.

Parameter Name	Prompt Text	Operator Text	Default Value	Picklist	Required	Read Only
BANK_CODE	BANK_CODE	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TARGET_UNIT	TARGET_UNIT	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TRANSACTION_BR	TRANSACTION_BR	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
USER_ID	USER_ID	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ADHOC_REPORT_ID	ADHOC_REPORT_ID	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
REPORT_ID	REPORT_ID	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
REPORT_TYPE	REPORT_TYPE	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
BRANCH_GROUP_ID	BRANCH_GROUP_ID	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
REPORT_RUN_DATE	REPORT_RUN_DATE	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CONTENT_REFERENCE	CONTENT_REFERENCE	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FILE_PATH	FILE_PATH	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

3. Select the access rights for users in security configuration.

**Figure 8–93 Create Search: Security**



4. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

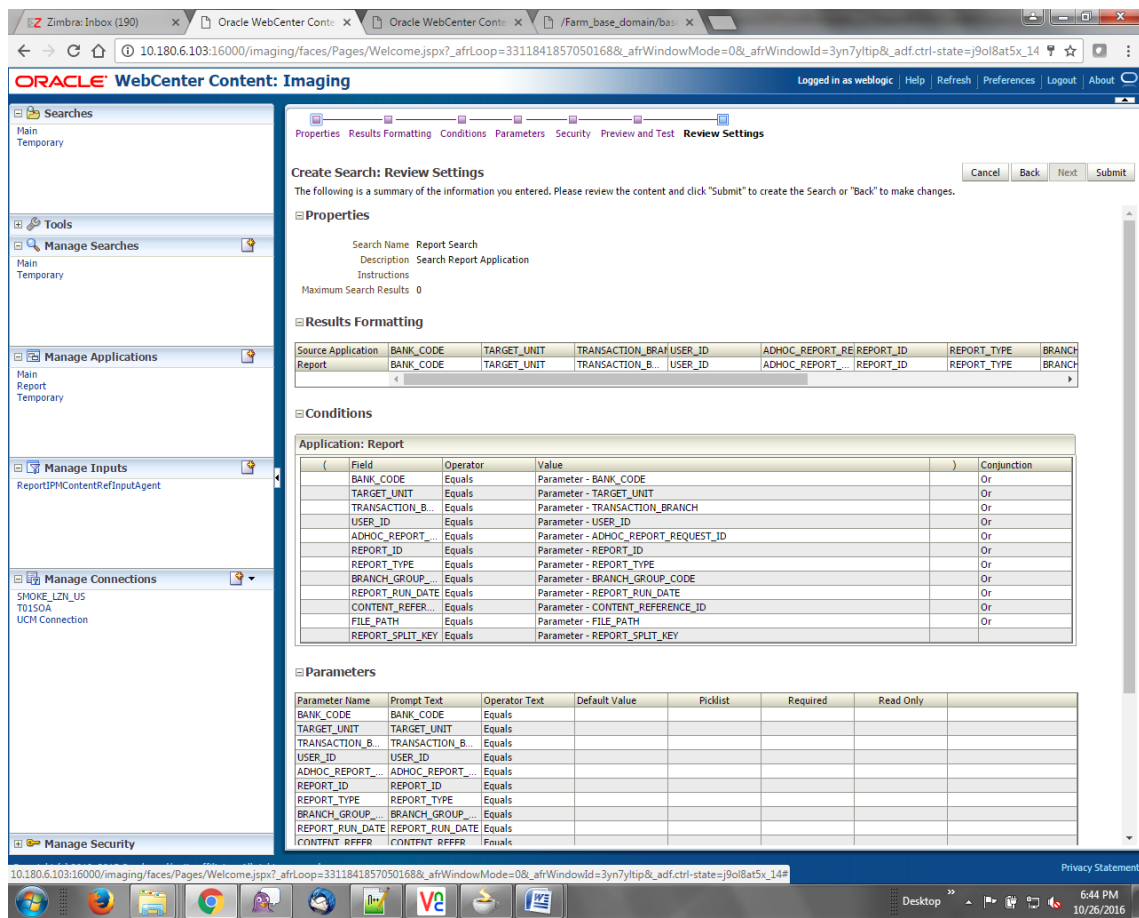
Figure 8–94 Create Search: Preview and Test

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main window is titled "Create Search: Preview and Test" and contains a search form for "Report Search". The search form includes the following fields:

Field Name	Operator	Value
BANK_CODE	Equals	<input type="text"/>
TARGET_UNIT	Equals	<input type="text"/>
TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Equals	<input type="text"/>
USER_ID	Equals	<input type="text"/>
ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Equals	<input type="text"/>
REPORT_ID	Equals	<input type="text"/>
REPORT_TYPE	Equals	<input type="text"/>
BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Equals	<input type="text"/>
REPORT_RUN_DATE	Equals	<input type="text"/>
CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Equals	<input type="text"/>
FILE_PATH	Equals	<input type="text"/>
REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Equals	<input type="text"/>

Below the search form is a "Search Form" button. The interface also includes a left-hand navigation pane with sections like "Searches", "Tools", "Manage Searches", "Manage Applications", "Manage Inputs", "Manage Connections", and "Manage Security". The top navigation bar shows "Properties Results Formatting Conditions Parameters Security Preview and Test Review Settings". The bottom status bar displays "Copyright (c) 2010, 2015 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved." and "Privacy Statement".

Figure 8–95 Create Search: Review Settings



### 8.3.8 Additional Steps

1. Update user and bankcode as follows:

update flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b set prop\_value= ofssuser where prop\_id='userid' and category\_id like contentmanager%;

2. In the flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b table, the values for PROP\_ID should be the same as mentioned for path in IPM server.

Table 8–2 PROP ID Values

PROP_ID	PROP_VALUE
FTPSEVER.DMSFILEPATH=/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/inputdir1/	Path in IPM config
FTPSEVER.REPORTPATH=/scratch/reports/	Path where files will be FTP
FTPSEVER.HOST	IPM IP
BULK_UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX	Input Mask name

PROP_ID	PROP_VALUE
	given in 1.5 Manage Inputs for Input Agents section.

3. FTP service on IPM server should be running and FTP user should be created on host user connectors.
4. For resolving the SSLHandshake between IPM and SOA server:

- a. Save the SOA Server Certificate. SOA certificate needs to be saved in Base64 (.cer) format for import to IPM server.

- b. Import the SOA server certificate on IPM server with following command.

Copy certificate at the following path on IPM server.

path:/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0\_281/jre/lib/security

```
keytool -import -noprompt -trustcacerts -alias UI_SSL_trustself -file SOACert.cer -keystore cacerts -storepass changeit
```

- c. Security policy for ReportIPMRefStoreProcess can be removed (if required).

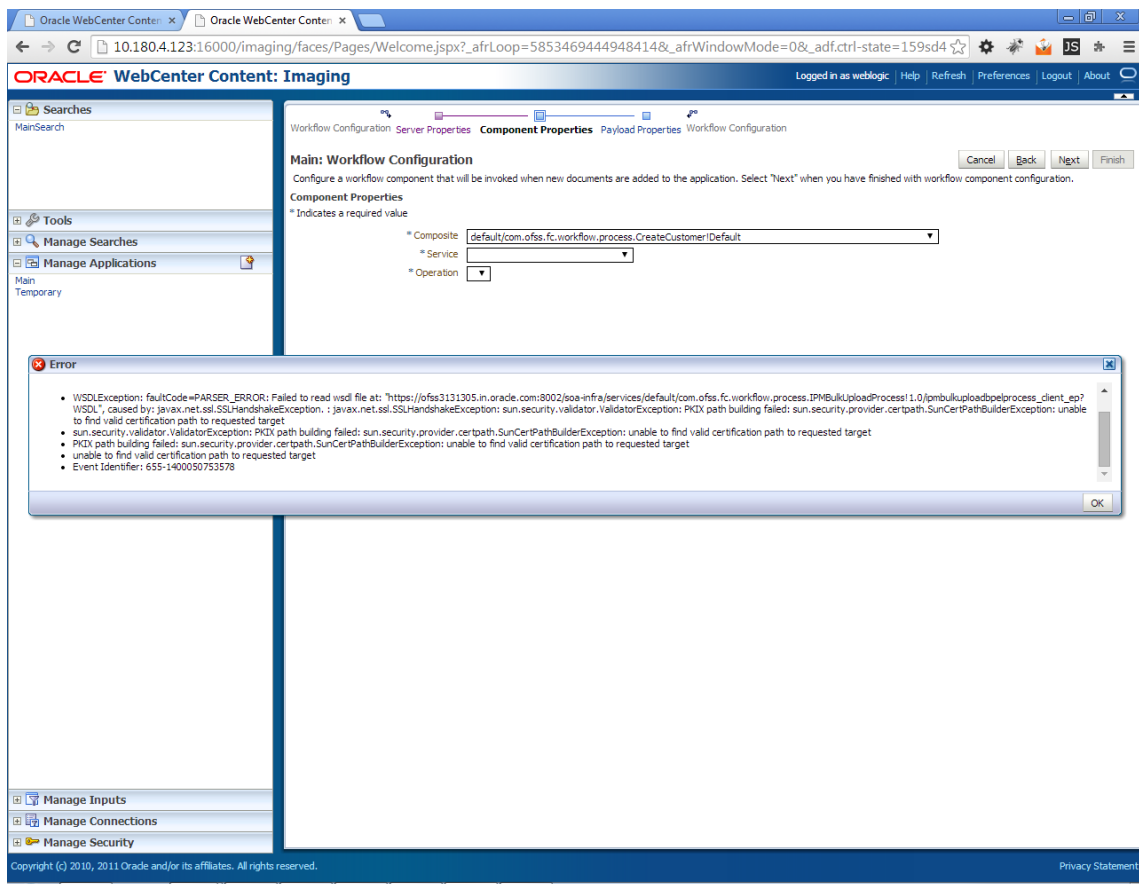
Security for called method

com.ofss.fc.app.report.ReportGenerationApplicationService.updateAdhocReportContentRefId (SessionContext, ReportRequestDTO) needs to be removed (for Development environment).

com.ofss.fc.app.report.ReportGenerationApplicationService.updateBatchReportContentRefId (SessionContext, BatchRequestDTO) needs to be removed (for Development environment).

com.ofss.fc.app.report.ReportGenerationApplicationService.updateSplitReportContentRefId (SessionContext, ReportSplitDetailDTO) needs to be removed (for Development environment).

Figure 8–96 Component Properties



# 9 OAS (BIP) Datasource Creation

This chapter explains the steps required for Oracle Analytics Server (OAS) (formerly known as BIP or Business Intelligence Publisher) datasource creation.

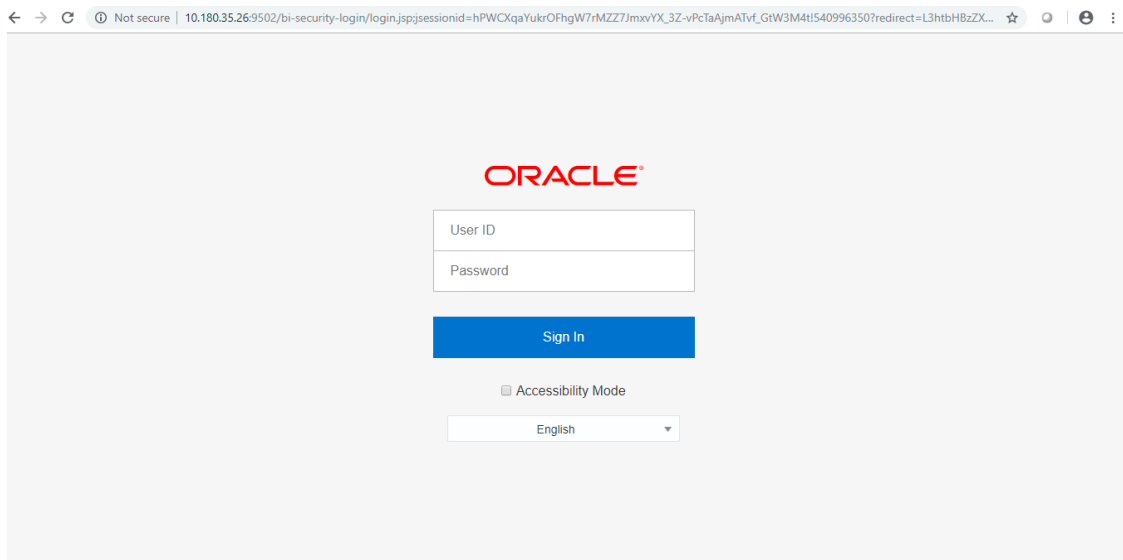
## 9.1 OAS (BIP) Datasource Creation

To use OAS (BIP), it is required to create datasource in OAS (BIP) server. This can be done after Host pre-install. The data source must point to the same db schema as given in BIP\_DATASOURCE\_NAME in installobphost.properties.

Follow the below mentioned steps to create the datasource:

1. Open a browser and navigate to:  
<BIP\_SERVER\_IP>:<BIP\_SERVER\_PORT>/xmlpserver
2. Log in using the following credentials:
  - Username: <BIP\_SERVER\_USER>
  - Passowrd: <BIP\_SERVER\_PSWD>

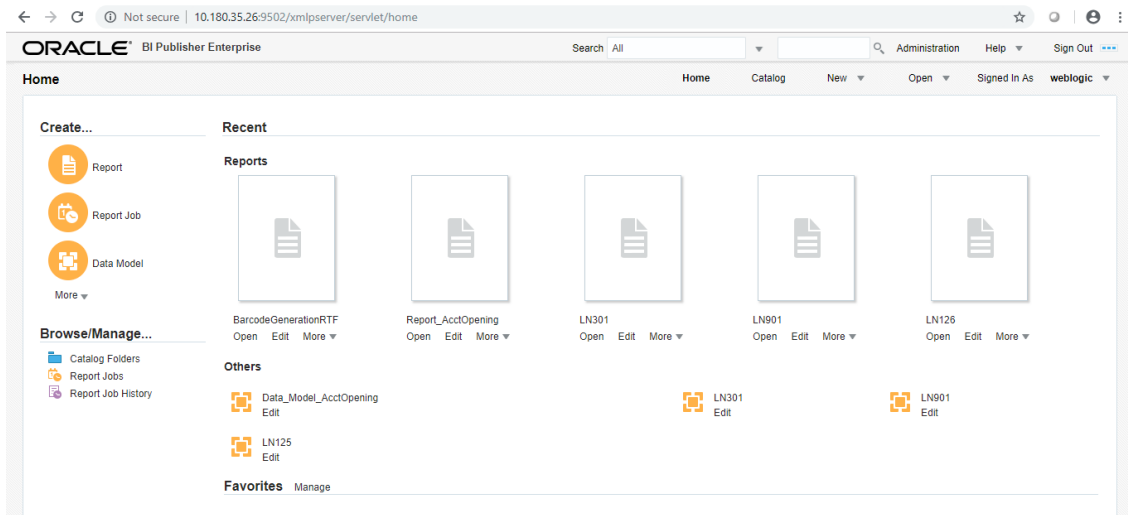
**Figure 9–1 OAS (BIP) Server Console Login**



3. After logging in, click **Administration**.

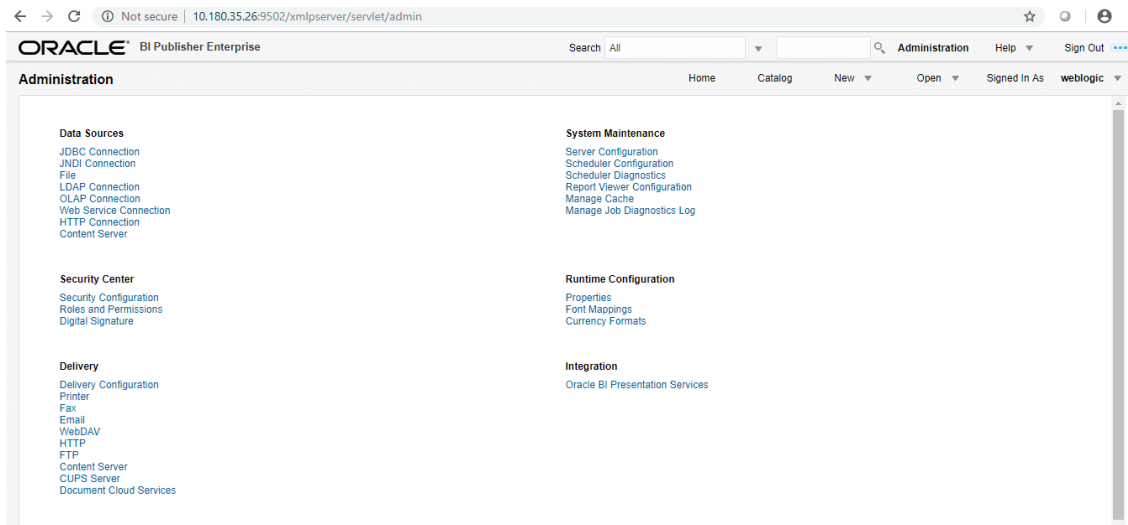


**Figure 9–2 OAS (BIP) Administration**



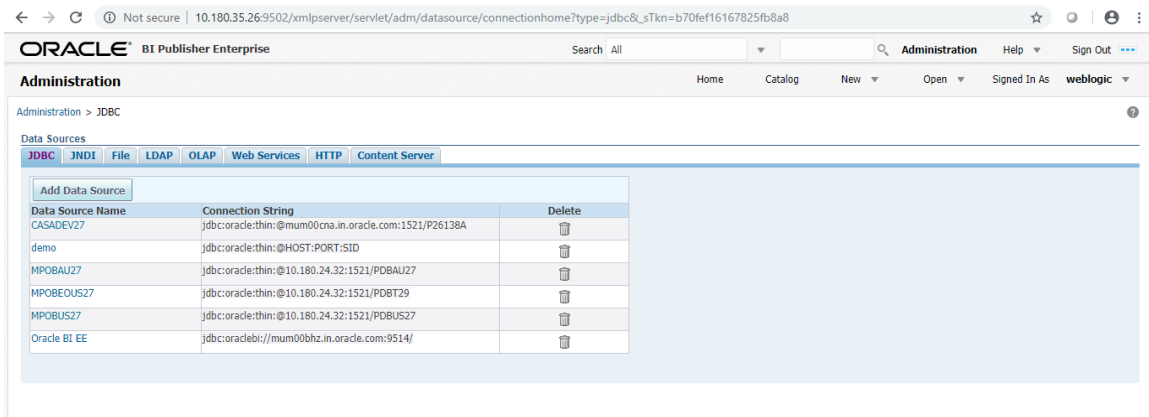
4. Click **JDBC Connection** under **Data Sources**.

**Figure 9–3 OAS (BIP) JDBC Connection**



5. Click the **Add Data Source** button.

Figure 9–4 OAS (BIP) - Add Data Source



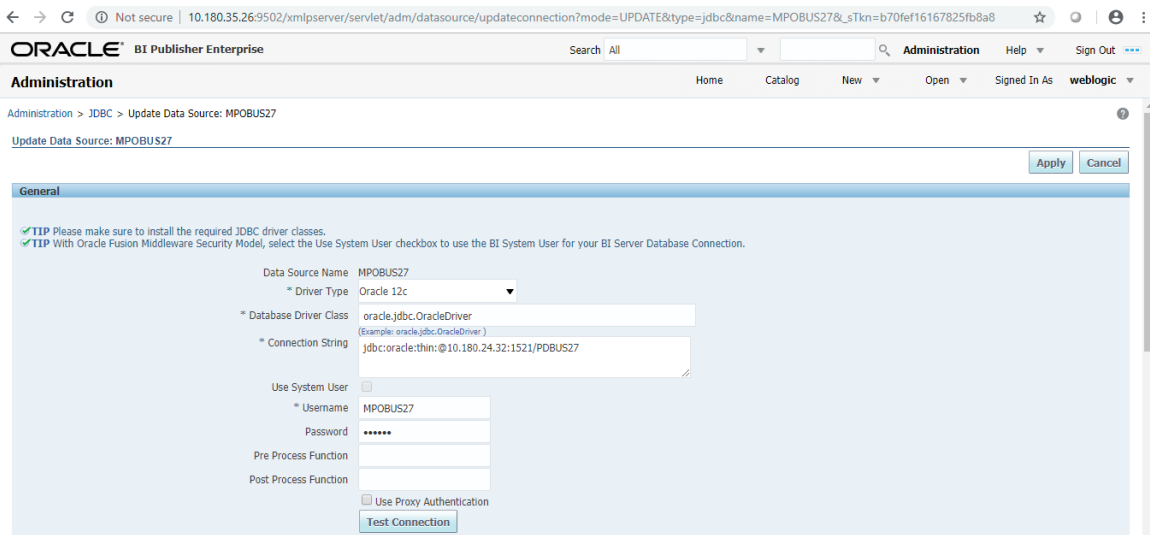
6. Fill up the following fields:

Table 9–1 Data Source Details

Field Name	Description
Data Source Name	Any name can be given here
Driver Type	Oracle 11g
Database Driver Class	oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver
Connection String	jdbc:oracle:thin:@<OBP_HOST_DB_IP>:<OBP_HOST_DB_PORT>:<OBP_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME>
Username	<BIP_DATASOURCE_NAME>
Password	<OBP_HOST_DB_PASSWORD>

7. Click **OK**.

Figure 9–5 OAS (BIP) Data Source Created



---

# 10 ODI Configuration

This chapter details steps involved in the configuration of ODI. Before configuring ODI, you need to install the required ODI version mentioned in [Section 2.1.2.1 Certification Details](#).

You can configure ODI using `odi.tar.gz`. ODI configuration zip is present inside the `ob-utils zip/Insights.zip`.

## 10.1 Configuration Procedure

Following are the steps required for ODI configuration using `ob-utils zip/Insights.zip`:

1. Create master and work repository using RCU. At the end of RCU run, master and work repository is created in one schema.
2. Create a staging area to copy all the scenarios from `ob-utils.zip\Insights.zip\odi.tar.gz\odi.tar`.
3. Set ODI Level Configurations as mentioned in Section 1 Analytics Configuration.
4. Create data source for master and work repository with schema and DB details based on step 1.
  - `odiMasterRepository` for Master Repository having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiMasterRepository`.
  - `odiWorkRepository` for Work Repository having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiWorkRepository`.
5. Create three more data sources in the ODI domain.
  - `odiOCSA` for CSA DB having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiOracleCsa`
  - `odiUploadOBP` for OBP DB having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiUploadOBP`
  - `odiOBP` for source DB having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiOBP`
6. Deploy agent from staging area in ODI domain.
7. Create one data source to access reporting db (`jdbc/FCBDataSourceODI`) with the name `OBP_HOST_ODI_XA` in host domain where batch will run.
8. Make the entry for `WSDL_URL` in `odi.properties` file in host domain where batch will run.

Example: `WSDL_URL =`

`http://<ODIDOMAINSERVER>:8080/oracle12diagent/OdiInvoke?WSDL`



# 11 Monitoring Servers Using Oracle Enterprise Manager

This chapter lists the steps required to monitor servers using Oracle Enterprise Manager (OEM).

The OBP servers can be monitored using Oracle Enterprise Manager. 'em\_monitor.zip' is available inside 'ob-utils' for this purpose. The procedure is as follows:

1. Extract the 'ob-utils' to get 'em\_monitor.zip'.
2. Extract 'em\_monitor.zip'. It contains 'obp\_em\_view\_script' folder.

For monitoring the OBP Servers, follow the procedures given in Oracle Banking Platform Management Pack Setup Guide.



# 12 Post Installation Verification

This chapter lists the steps required to verify the Oracle Banking Platform solution installation.

## 12.1 UI Domain Verification

To verify the UI domain installation:

1. Start the UI domain Admin and Managed servers.
2. In the WebLogic console (<UI\_IP>:<UI\_ADMIN\_PORT>/console), navigate to the **Summary of Deployments** page.
3. Verify that the **Status** of the following Oracle Banking Platform libraries and applications is *Active*.
  - Shared Libraries
    - ob.app.client.coll
    - ob.app.client.communications
    - ob.app.client.cz
    - ob.app.client.deposit
    - ob.app.client.fw
    - ob.app.client.lcm
    - ob.app.client.lending
    - ob.app.client.or
    - ob.app.client.party
    - ob.app.client.pm
    - ob.app.client.pricing
    - ob.app.client.sh
    - ob.app.client.broker
    - ob.ui.coll
    - ob.ui.communications
    - ob.ui.cz
    - ob.ui.deposit
    - ob.ui.fusion
    - ob.ui.lcm
    - ob.ui.lending
    - ob.ui.or
    - ob.ui.party



- ob.ui.pm
  - ob.ui.pricing
  - ob.ui.sh
  - ob.ui.tp
  - ob.ui.tp.cz
  - ob.ui.broker
  - Ears
    - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
    - com.ofss.fc.app.ui.connector
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.rest.ops
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.admin
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.admin.dashboard
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.developer
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.mds
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.obcm
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.obeo
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.obepm
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.qa
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.obca
4. In EM console (<UI\_IP>:<UI\_ADMIN\_PORT>/em), check the status of:
- Cluster
  - Managed Servers
  - Applications

Figure 11–1 UI EM Console Status Check

Information  
Certain functionality on this page is available only when you own the edit session lock. To obtain the lock, click "Lock and Edit" in the Change Center menu.

**Servers**  
2 Up

**Clusters**  
1 Up

**Deployments**  
12 Up

**Administration Server**

Name: AdminServer  
Host: mum00adi.in.oracle.com  
Listen Port: 7001  
SSL Listen Port: 7002

**Servers**

Name	Status	Cluster	Machine	State	Health	Listen Port	CPU Usage (%)	Mem Usage (MB)
AdminServer(admin)	↑			Running	OK	7001	4.31	805.6
obpul_server1	↑	obpul_cluster1	ui_machine1	Running	OK	8001	0.98	2,870.1

- In (<UI\_IP>:<UI\_ADMIN\_PORT>/wsm-pm/validator) and (<UI\_IP>:<UI\_MANAGED\_PORT>/wsm-pm/validator) screens, all policies must appear.

Figure 11–2 UI Admin wsm-pm Validator

configuration. A SAML token, included in the SOAP message, is used in SAML-based authentication with sender vouches confirmation. These credentials are provided either programmatically or through the security configuration. This policy performs dynamic identity switching by propagating a different identity than the one based on authenticated Subject. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based client.

oracle/wss_saml20_token_over_ssl_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML V2.0 token in the WS-Security SOAP header. The credentials in the SAML V2.0 token are authenticated against a SAML V2.0 login module. The policy verifies that the transport protocol provides SSL message protection. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_username_token_with_message_protection_wssc_client_policy	1	This policy provides message-level protection and authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.1 standard. Messages are protected using WS-Security's Basic 128 suite of symmetric key technologies, specifically RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption. The keystore on the client side is configured either on a per-request basis or through the security configuration. Credentials are included in the WS-Security UsernameToken header of outbound SOAP request messages. Only plain text mechanism is supported. Credentials are provided either programmatically through the current Java Authentication and Authorization Service (JAAS) subject or by a reference in the policy to the configured credential store. This policy has secure conversation enabled. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based client.
oracle/wss11_x509_token_with_message_protection_wssc_client_policy	1	This policy provides message-level protection and certificate-based authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.1 standard. Messages are protected using WS-Security's Basic 128 suite of symmetric key technologies, specifically RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption. The keystore on the client side is configured either on a per-request basis or through the security configuration. Credentials are included in the WS-Security binary security token of the SOAP message. These credentials are provided either programmatically or through the security configuration. This policy has secure conversation enabled.
oracle/wss_saml_token_over_ssl_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML tokens in the WS-Security SOAP header. The credentials in the SAML token are authenticated against a SAML login module. The policy verifies that the transport protocol provides SSL message protection. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_saml_or_username_token_with_message_protection_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML token or Username token or SAML token with confirmation method 'Bearer' in the WS-Security SOAP header or using credentials in the HTTP header against the configured identity store. Messages are protected either over transport layer using HTTPS or message level protection using WS-Security 1.1 standard. Message level protection(integrity, confidentiality) is done using WS-Security's Basic 128 suite of symmetric key technologies, specifically RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption. This policy can be attached to any SOAP based endpoint or any HTTP based endpoint

**Figure 11–3 UI managed wsm-pm validator**

Name	Latest Version	Description
oracle/binding_authorization_permitall_policy	1	This policy is a special case of simple role based authorization policy based upon the authenticated Subject. This policy permits all users with any roles. This policy should follow an authentication policy where the Subject is established. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/http_saml20_token_bearer_client_policy	1	This policy includes SAML Bearer v2.0 token in the HTTP header. The SAML Bearer v2.0 token is automatically created. The issuer name and subject name are provided either programmatically or declarative through policy. Audience restriction condition can be specified. This policy can be attached to any Http-based client.
oracle/wss_saml_token_bearer_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML Bearer token in the WS-Security SOAP header. By default, SAML Bearer token is expected to be signed with an enveloped signature. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML Sender vouches assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using client's private key.
oracle/http_wls_security_service_policy	1	This policy verifies that WLS based Security has authenticated the user and has established an identity. This policy can be applied to any Http-based endpoint in disjunction with other authentication policies.
oracle/wsmtom_policy	1	This Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) policy rejects inbound messages that are not in MTOM format and verifies that outbound messages are in MTOM format. MTOM refers to specifications <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/</a> and <a href="http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/">http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/</a> for SOAP 1.2 and SOAP 1.1 bindings, respectively.
oracle/soap_request_processing_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling support for SOAP requests on the web service endpoint.
oracle/async_web_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling and configuring JRF service-side async support.
oracle/no_atomic_transaction_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of atomic transaction support. It also disables globally attached policy of the same policy category/subcategory.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_hok_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML HOK assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using proof key material provided by STS.
oracle/no_messageprotection_client_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of a globally attached message protection policy. This will include disabling that whole global policy containing any other assertions in addition to the messageprotection assertion

## 12.2 Host Domain Verification

To verify the Host domain installation:

1. Start the Host domain Admin and Managed servers.
2. Navigate to the **Summary of Deployments** page.
3. Verify that the **Status** of the following Oracle Banking Platform libraries and applications is *Active*. Following are the details of libraries and ears:

### batchhost Server deployments

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw

- ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.client.broker
  - ob.app.host.coll
  - ob.app.host.communications
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.deposit
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.lcm
  - ob.app.host.lending
  - ob.app.host.or
  - ob.app.host.party
  - ob.app.host.pm
  - ob.app.host.pricing
  - ob.app.host.sh
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.host.broker
- Ears
    - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
    - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
    - com.ofss.fc.messaging
    - com.ofss.fc.messaging.py
    - com.ofss.fc.middleware
    - com.ofss.fc.module.rest.ops
    - com.ofss.fc.reports.communications
    - com.ofss.fc.webservices

In addition to the above, the following are the details of XD component libraries and ears. These are applicable for XD media pack installation only.

### **OBEDM Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.coll
  - ob.app.host.communications
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.sh
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.collection
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.collection
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.collection

### **OBPR Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz

- ob.app.client.deposit
- ob.app.client.fw
- ob.app.client.lcm
- ob.app.client.lending
- ob.app.client.or
- ob.app.client.party
- ob.app.client.pm
- ob.app.client.pricing
- ob.app.client.sh
- ob.app.host.cz
- ob.app.host.fw
- ob.app.host.pricing
- ob.app.host.tp
- ob.app.host.tp.cz
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.pricing
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.pricing
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.pricing

### **OBEPM Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.communications
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw

- ob.app.host.pm
- ob.app.host.sh
- ob.app.host.tp
- ob.app.host.tp.cz
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.pm
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.pm
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.pm

### **OBCSDS Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.indirectlending
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.sh
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring

- com.ofss.fc.messaging.deposits
- com.ofss.fc.middleware.deposits
- com.ofss.fc.webservices.deposits

### **OBEO Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.communications
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.or
  - ob.app.host.sh
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.or
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.or
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.or

### **OBLS Server deployments**



- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.indirectlending
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.deposit
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.indirectlending
  - ob.app.host.lending
  - ob.app.host.sh
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.lending
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.lending
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.lending

### **OBPM Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications

- ob.app.client.cz
- ob.app.client.deposit
- ob.app.client.fw
- ob.app.client.indirectlending
- ob.app.client.lcm
- ob.app.client.lending
- ob.app.client.or
- ob.app.client.party
- ob.app.client.pm
- ob.app.client.pricing
- ob.app.client.sh
- ob.app.host.cz
- ob.app.host.deposit
- ob.app.host.fw
- ob.app.host.party
- ob.app.host.sh
- ob.app.host.tp
- ob.app.host.tp.cz
- ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.party
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.party
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.party

### **OBCCM Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm

- ob.app.client.indirectlending
- ob.app.client.lending
- ob.app.client.or
- ob.app.client.party
- ob.app.client.pm
- ob.app.client.pricing
- ob.app.client.sh
- ob.app.host.coll
- ob.app.host.communications
- ob.app.host.cz
- ob.app.host.fw
- ob.app.host.lcm
- ob.app.host.sh
- ob.app.host.tp
- ob.app.host.tp.cz
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.lcm
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.lcm
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.lcm

### **JMS Modules**

JMS Modules for all XD host servers.

**JMS Modules (Filtered - More Columns Exist)**  
 Click the **Lock & Edit** button in the Change Center to activate all the buttons on this page.

New Delete Showing 1 to 17 of 17 Previous | Next

Name	Type
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsAccountingModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsAnalyticsModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsAsyncAuditModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsBatchModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsCasaModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsCollateralModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsCollectionModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsDocumentOutboundModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsDomainPublishModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsODIModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsOriginationModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsPartyModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsPaymentModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsPricingAnalysisModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsReportModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsRuleModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsWorkflowModule	JMSSystemResource

New Delete Showing 1 to 17 of 17 Previous | Next

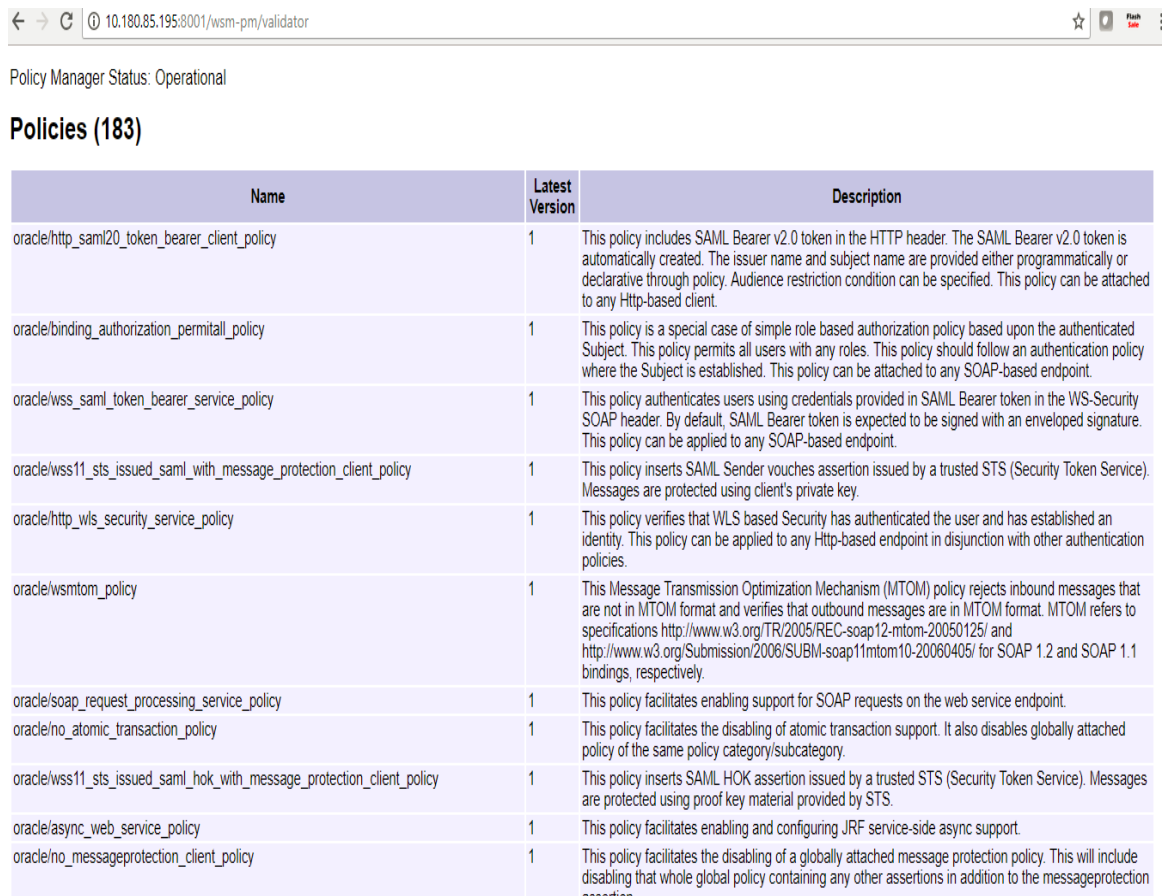
- In (<HOST\_IP>:<HOST\_ADMIN\_PORT>/wsm-pm/validator) and (<HOST\_IP>:<HOST\_MANAGED\_PORT>/wsm-pm/validator) screens, all policies must appear.

**Figure 11–4 HOST admin wsm-pm validator**

Policy Manager Status: Operational

**Policies (183)**

Name	Latest Version	Description
oracle/http_saml20_token_bearer_client_policy	1	This policy includes SAML Bearer v2.0 token in the HTTP header. The SAML Bearer v2.0 token is automatically created. The issuer name and subject name are provided either programmatically or declarative through policy. Audience restriction condition can be specified. This policy can be attached to any Http-based client.
oracle/binding_authorization_permitall_policy	1	This policy is a special case of simple role based authorization policy based upon the authenticated Subject. This policy permits all users with any roles. This policy should follow an authentication policy where the Subject is established. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss_saml_token_bearer_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML Bearer token in the WS-Security SOAP header. By default, SAML Bearer token is expected to be signed with an enveloped signature. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML Sender vouches assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using client's private key.
oracle/http_wls_security_service_policy	1	This policy verifies that WLS based Security has authenticated the user and has established an identity. This policy can be applied to any Http-based endpoint in disjunction with other authentication policies.
oracle/wsmtom_policy	1	This Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) policy rejects inbound messages that are not in MTOM format and verifies that outbound messages are in MTOM format. MTOM refers to specifications <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/</a> and <a href="http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/">http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/</a> for SOAP 1.2 and SOAP 1.1 bindings, respectively.
oracle/soap_request_processing_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling support for SOAP requests on the web service endpoint.
oracle/no_atomic_transaction_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of atomic transaction support. It also disables globally attached policy of the same policy category/subcategory.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_hok_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML HOK assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using proof key material provided by STS.
oracle/async_web_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling and configuring JRF service-side async support.
oracle/no_messageprotection_client_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of a globally attached message protection policy. This will include disabling that whole global policy containing any other assertions in addition to the messageprotection

**Figure 11–5 HOST managed wsm-pm validator**


Name	Latest Version	Description
oracle/http_saml20_token_bearer_client_policy	1	This policy includes SAML Bearer v2.0 token in the HTTP header. The SAML Bearer v2.0 token is automatically created. The issuer name and subject name are provided either programmatically or declarative through policy. Audience restriction condition can be specified. This policy can be attached to any Http-based client.
oracle/binding_authorization_permitall_policy	1	This policy is a special case of simple role based authorization policy based upon the authenticated Subject. This policy permits all users with any roles. This policy should follow an authentication policy where the Subject is established. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss_saml_token_bearer_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML Bearer token in the WS-Security SOAP header. By default, SAML Bearer token is expected to be signed with an enveloped signature. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML Sender vouches assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using client's private key.
oracle/http_wls_security_service_policy	1	This policy verifies that WLS based Security has authenticated the user and has established an identity. This policy can be applied to any Http-based endpoint in disjunction with other authentication policies.
oracle/wsmtom_policy	1	This Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) policy rejects inbound messages that are not in MTOM format and verifies that outbound messages are in MTOM format. MTOM refers to specifications <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/</a> and <a href="http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/">http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/</a> for SOAP 1.2 and SOAP 1.1 bindings, respectively.
oracle/soap_request_processing_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling support for SOAP requests on the web service endpoint.
oracle/no_atomic_transaction_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of atomic transaction support. It also disables globally attached policy of the same policy category/subcategory.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_hok_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML HOK assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using proof key material provided by STS.
oracle/async_web_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling and configuring JRF service-side async support.
oracle/no_messageprotection_client_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of a globally attached message protection policy. This will include disabling that whole global policy containing any other assertions in addition to the messageprotection assertion.

Additionally, the installer can verify the following:

- **JMS Resources and Security Credentials**

- Verify the creation of JMS resources Using admin console.
- Verify security credential mappings for resource adapter under obphost.

- **OID Integration**

- Verify that the users and groups are created under **Security --> Myrealms --> Users And Groups**. This is one of the indicators of successful OID integration.

- **SMS Policy Seeding**

- Verify from logs under `$(HOST_FWM)/obpoidinstall/PolicyStoreSetup/logs` to ensure policy seeding was complete.
- EM and OWSM should also be verified in host as in UI.

## 12.3 SOA Domain Verification

To verify the SOA domain installation:

1. Start the SOA domain Admin and Managed servers (SOA and human task).
2. Navigate to the **Summary of Deployments** page.
3. Verify that the **Status** of the following Oracle Banking Platform libraries and human task files with .ear extension is *Active*.
  - Shared Libraries
    - ob.app.client.coll
    - ob.app.client.communications
    - ob.app.client.cz
    - ob.app.client.deposit
    - ob.app.client.fw
    - ob.app.client.lcm
    - ob.app.client.lending
    - ob.app.client.or
    - ob.app.client.party
    - ob.app.client.pm
    - ob.app.client.pricing
    - ob.app.client.sh
    - ob.app.client.broker
    - ob.ui.coll
    - ob.ui.communications
    - ob.ui.cz
    - ob.ui.deposit
    - ob.ui.fusion
    - ob.ui.lcm
    - ob.ui.lending
    - ob.ui.or
    - ob.ui.party
    - ob.ui.pm
    - ob.ui.pricing
    - ob.ui.sh
    - ob.ui.tp
    - ob.ui.tp.cz
    - ob.ui.broker

- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.ui.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.mds
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.batchexceptionrecovery
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.brop
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.CapturePartyFinancialsHumanTask
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.CollectionWorkflowApplicationUI
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.common.approval
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.dda
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.FeeNegotiationApprovalTask
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.hardshiprelief
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.lcm.PerformManualAllocationUITask
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.lcm.valuation
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.loans
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.Origination
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.PartyMerge
  - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.ProcessLoanRolloverHumanTask
  - com.ofss.ob.webservice.soamanagement
- 4. Also verify that the standard SOA application soa-infra is in *Active* state.

## 12.4 BAM Installation Verification

To verify the BAM installation:

1. Bring up the Admin and Managed servers (bam\_server1).
2. Go to the BAM Login Page Link: [http://<BAM\\_IP>:9003/bam/composer/faces/designer](http://<BAM_IP>:9003/bam/composer/faces/designer)

Figure 11–6 BAM Composer

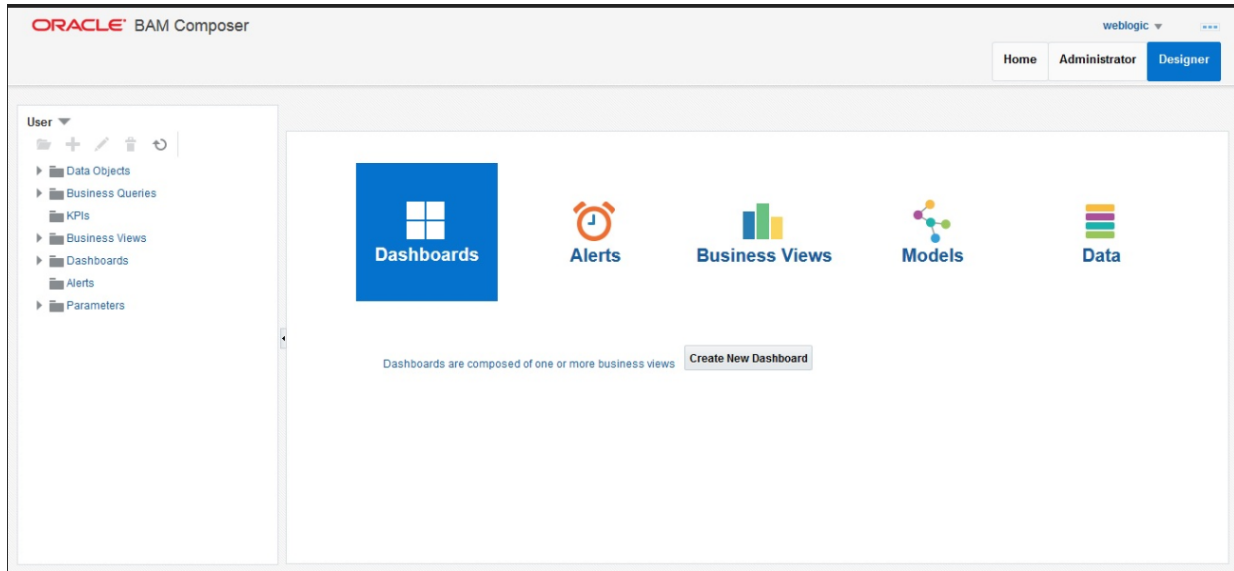


Figure 11–7 BAM Composer

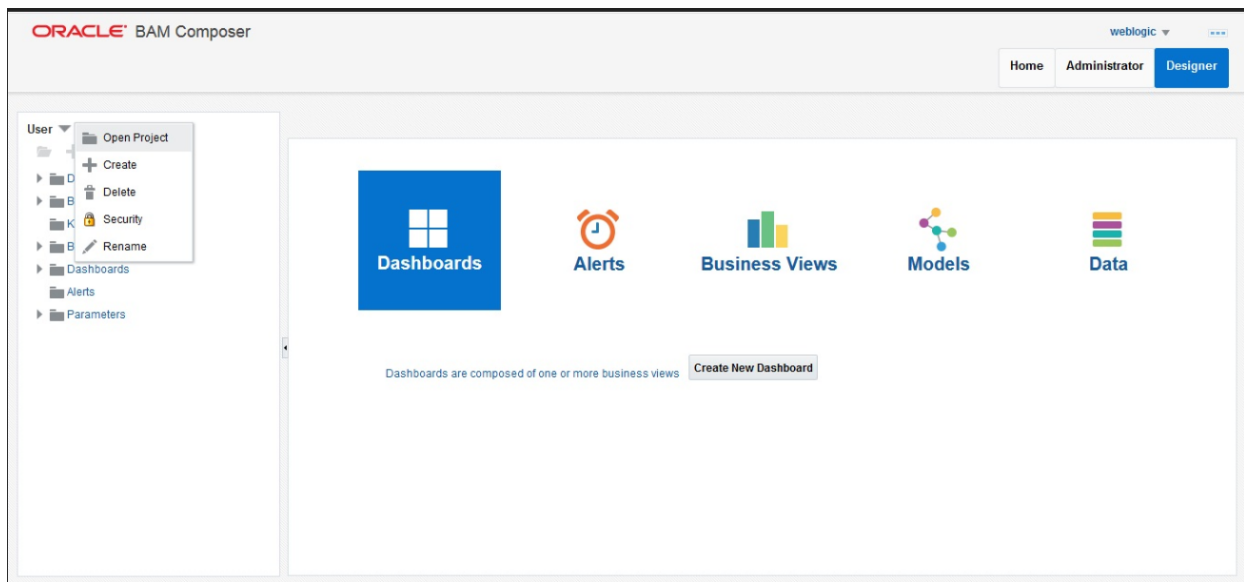
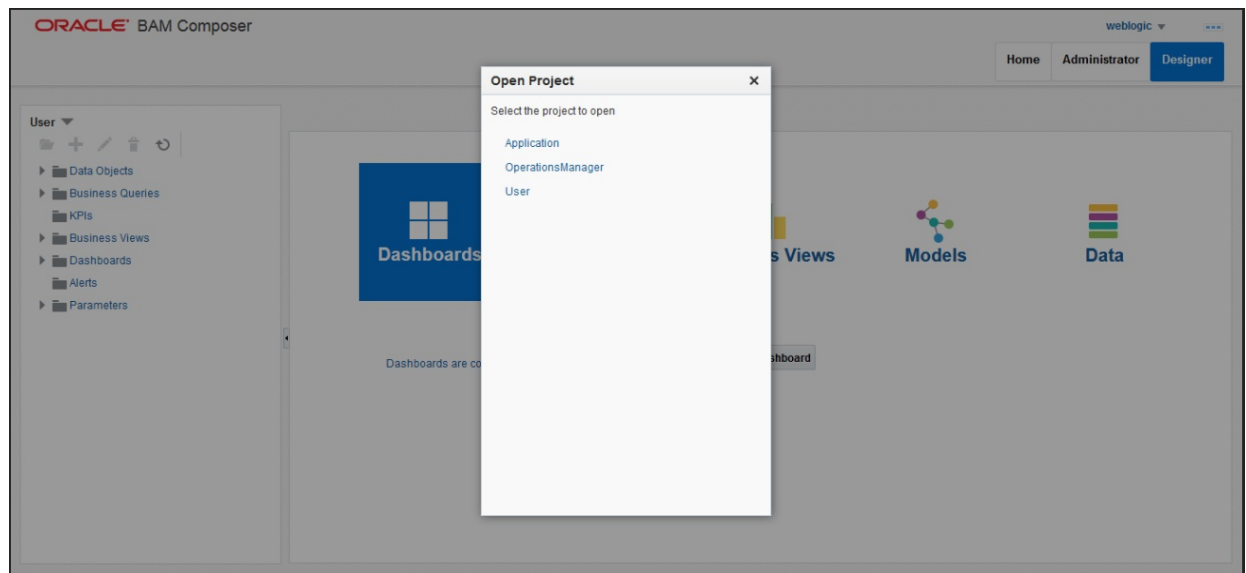




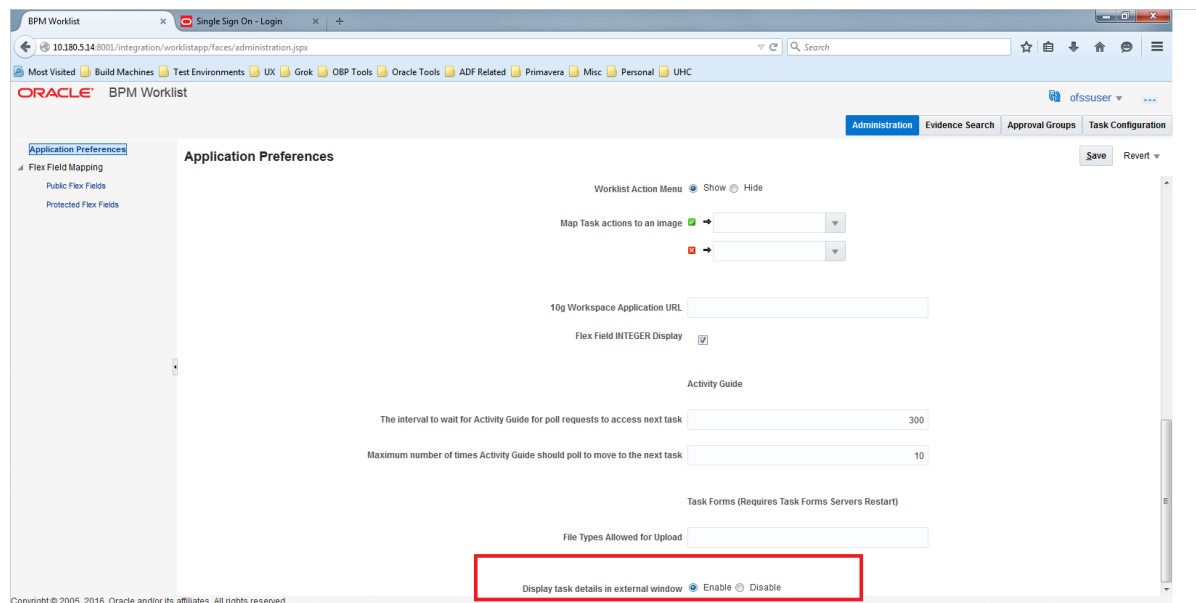
Figure 11–8 BAM Composer



## 12.5 BPM Worklist Window Setting

For BPM Worklist window setting, the option **Display task details in external window** must be set to enable mode. This option is present in administration mode of BPM Worklist as shown in Figure 11–9.

Figure 11–9 BPM Worklist Window Settings



# 13 Errors and Remedies

This chapter provides information on troubleshooting to help diagnose and remedy some of the problems encountered during installation of the Oracle Banking Platform.

## 13.1 OBP Domain Installation

In general, any environmental condition such as a network error that may lead to a halt in the installation is evident to you on the console itself. You can additionally inspect WLST logs created in logs directory under middleware for any anomalies.

While creating OBP SOA domain, ignore the following error:

Error: No domain or domain template has been read.

Error: No domain or domain template has been read.

**Figure 12–1 SOA Domain Error**

```
Welcome to WebLogic Server Administration Scripting Shell
Type help() for help on available commands

Domain creation started...
Error: No domain or domain template has been read.
Error: No domain or domain template has been read.
Read domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain to applyJRF
Target JRF components to "obpsoa_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/soa_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain in offline mode
Target JRF components to "obphumantask_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/obphuman
task_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain in offline mode
Domain created successfully
Domain /scratch Configuration started successfully
```

The domain is created successfully. Also note that for recreation of SOA, Host, and UI domain, a new set of RCU is required, otherwise the pre-installation of respective component fails.

## 13.2 OBP Security Policy Seeding

For monitoring Oracle Banking Platform application security policy seeding, you can check the logs generated in \$HOST\_FMWOBP/install/PolicyStoreSetup/logs.

## 13.3 OBP Domain Post Installation

This section lists various log files that assist in troubleshooting domain post installation as follows:

### obp-\* logs

During post installation in order to monitor errors, if any, you can check the obp-\* logs created in the OBP WebLogic domain. These logs contain adequate tracing information required to understand the current execution point of the script. This facilitates to determine the various configurations that were executed and those that need due action.

### WebLogic Admin Server Logs and stderr file

The script does domain level configurations that require several automated reboots of admin server, which can be monitored by checking the WebLogic admin server logs and stderr file created under obp-domain-dir/servers/AdminServer/stderr.log.

For instance, consider a scenario of OBP Host installation in which once the post install script for OBP host has secured itself against a LDAP (OID/OVD) it proceeds to restart the OBP Host domain admin server to produce these changes. During this if due to a momentary network failure the host machine is unable to make a connection to LDAP then the admin server would fail to start. This will result in the post install script to abruptly abort throwing a subsequent script error (again which might not be conclusive enough to point out the root cause). The 'obp-\*' logs created in the OBP Host domain would indicate an incomplete attempt by the post install script to start the admin server.

You can check the admin server logs (to find why the admin server could not start) which will ultimately yield out the actual reasons (in this case the reason being the host machine was unable to connect to LDAP).

### **stderr log, WebLogic Domain Managed Server logs, OFSS logs**

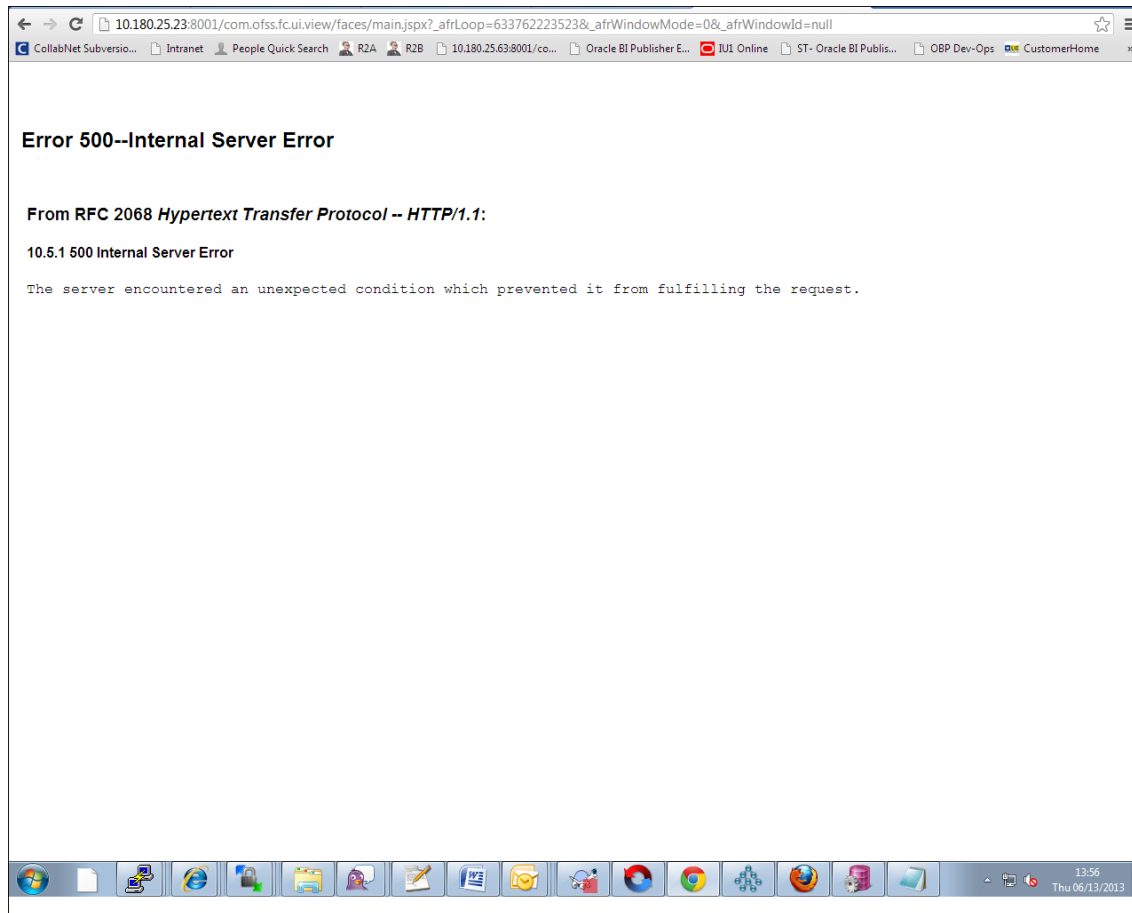
Once the post install script is completed successfully, you can start the domain servers and enter a dummy transaction to check the system correctness. If you face an error you can inspect the stderr log, the WebLogic domain managed server logs as well as the ofss logs under the domain directory.

When you start the managed servers post installation, there may occur a lot of error printing in the startup logs that you can ignore. However, ensure that the status of the applications deployed on the components is active and the server is in running mode. Even if there are errors during the startup of the managed server, you can login to the application successfully.

## **13.4 Error on First Log in**

In the first log in after installation, the following page may appear or a blank page may appear:

Figure 12–2 Error on First Log In



In this case, remove the part of the url after '/main.jspx', and then hit the rest of the url (Example: <https://10.180.25.23:8001/com.ofss.fc.ui.view/faces/main.jspx>) again.

## 13.5 Log in Issues

If there is a problem during logging in the main page, you can check whether the home branch and business unit of the user in OID are the same with the Host DB table. Use the following query to verify it in database:

```
select * from flx_cs_branches_b;
select * from flx_me_business_unit_b;
```

If there is mismatch between the database and OID, make change in OID to match with the database.

## 13.6 SOA Setup in Cluster

This section explains the error that can be encountered in SOA setup in Cluster, and its resolution.

### 13.6.1 "COMPONENTTYPE": invalid identifier error

Due to one of the one-off patches for SOA applied during the OBP installation, in SOA cluster environment, the following error might be seen in SOA server logs.

```
Internal Exception: java.sql.SQLException: ORA-00904:
```


```
"COMPONENTTYPE": invalid identifier
```

Though this is not a fatal kind of exception, it can be resolved by adding one more column **componenttype** of size **10** with **char** type in **soainfra** schema for table **cluster\_master**.

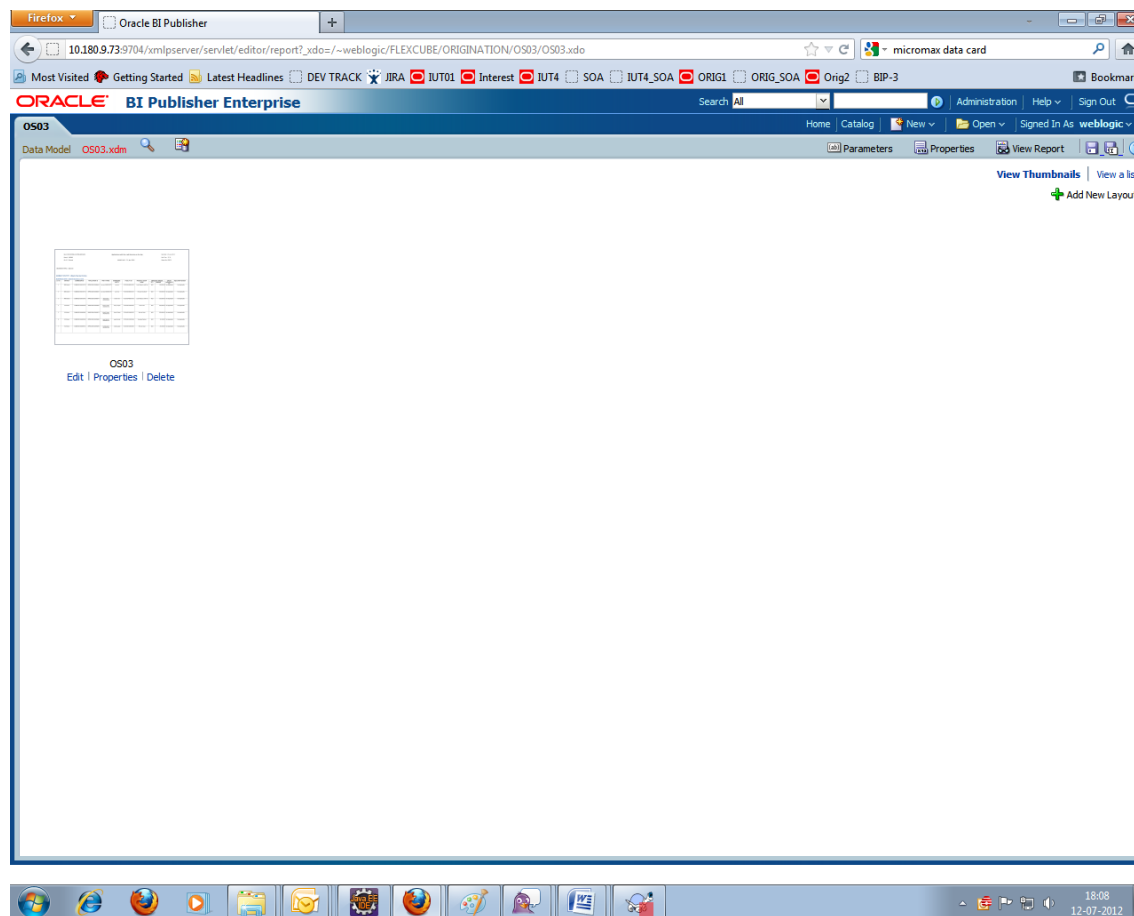
For example on Oracle database user needs to run the following command on soainfra schema:

```
alter table cluster_master add (componenttype varchar2(10));
```

## 13.7 BIP(OAS) Report Data Model Linkage Problem after Host Post Installation Step

After editing a report, click the magnifying glass icon  to select the data model associated with this report. (Here **OS03.xdm** in red indicates that the data model is not properly connected with the report or that the report is not able to find the model at the location that it is referring)

**Figure 12–3 Selecting the Data model**



### Note

The above step is to be carried out in case the data model of a report has not correctly linked with a report, after reports are deployed in BIP (OAS) server in Host Post Installation step.

## 13.8 Oracle BAM Command Utility Issue

This is not an issue. This occurs if Oracle BAM is installed for the second time on the same machine.

The following message appears:

Oracle BAM Command Utility [Build 19427, BAM Repository Version 2025] Copyright © 2002, 2015.

Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

java.lang.SecurityException: User: weblogic, failed to be authenticated.

[ErrorSource="javax.security.auth.login.LoginException: java.lang.SecurityException: User: weblogic, failed to be authenticated."]

The solution or pre-requisite before a second installation is to alter the following file:

<MIDDLEWARE\_HOME>/soa/bam/config/BAMCommandConfig.xml

In this file, remove the following tags:

```
<ICommand_Default_User_Name>weblogic</ICommand_Default_User_Name>
<ICommand_Default_
Password>HkFBFDf0t65Kuw9/I70cnwXPYIXKz/OE1h10ID+qjdw=</ICommand_
Default_Password>
```

## 13.9 BPM Worklist Task Issue

If the BPM Task (human task) is not working after installation and you get a backend error indicating access denied, then:

1. Add the following parameters in setStartupEnv.sh for obphumantask\_server1.

-

```
Djavax.xml.parsers.DocumentBuilderFactory=com.sun.org.apache.xerces.internal.jaxp.DocumentB
uilderFactoryImpl
```

| -

```
Djavax.xml.transform.TransformerFactory=com.sun.org.apache.xalan.internal.xsltc.trax.Transformer
FactoryImpl
```

-

```
Djavax.xml.parsers.SAXParserFactory=com.sun.org.apache.xerces.internal.jaxp.SAXParserFactory
Impl
```

And jps-config.xml

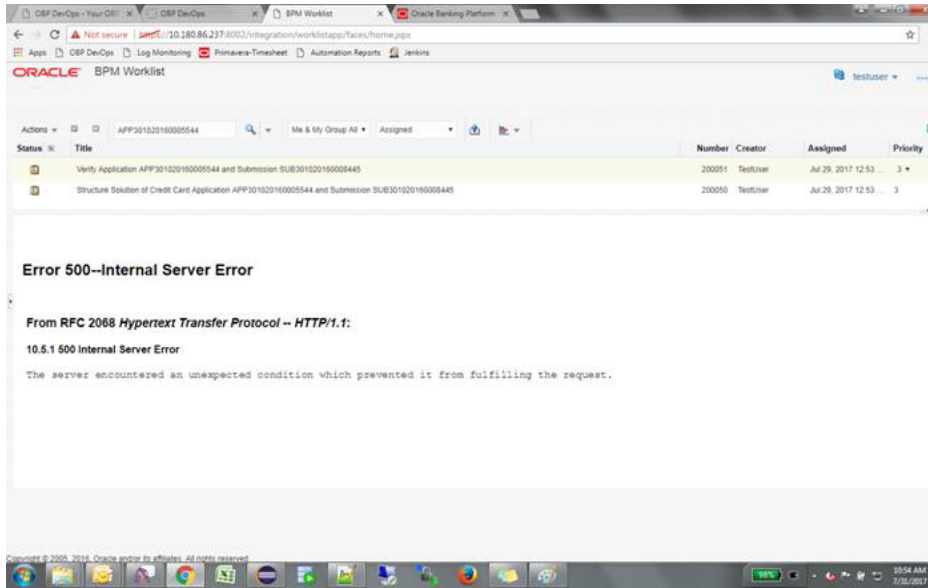
```
<property name="trust.keystoreType" value="KSS"/>
```

```
<property name="trust.keyStoreName" value="kss://opss/trustservice_ks"/>
```

```
<property name="trust.trustStoreName" value="kss://opss/trustservice_ts"/>
```

2. Restart it.

Figure 12–4 BPM Worklist Task issue



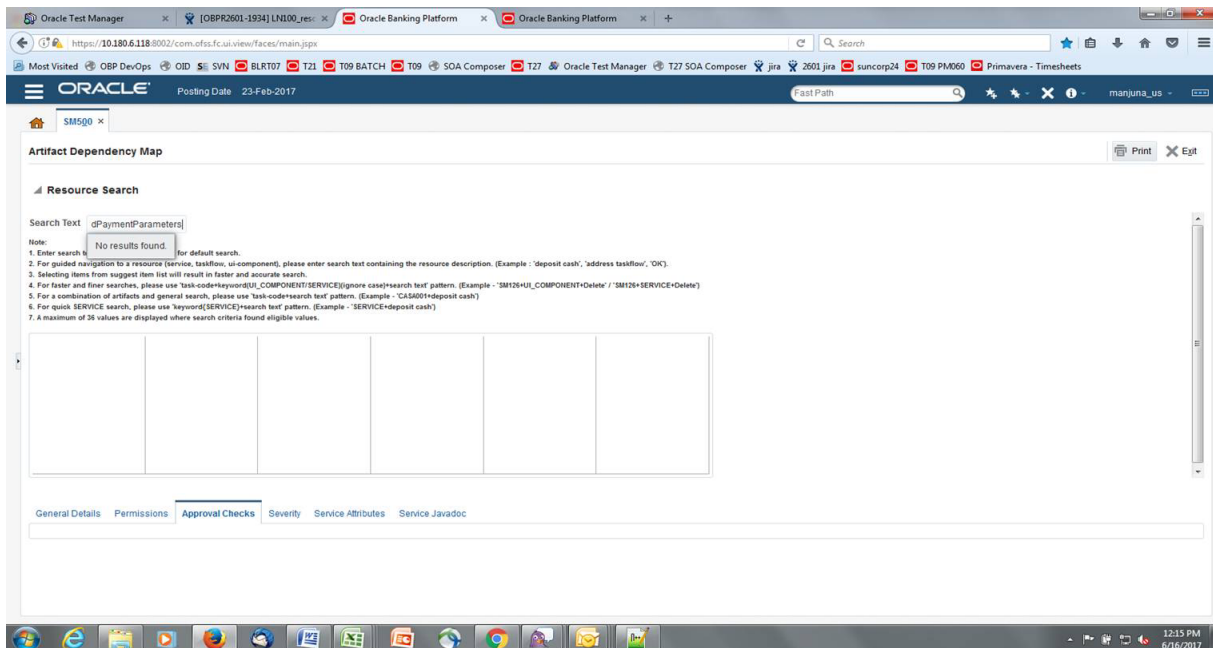
## 13.10 Artifacts Issue for SM500 page

If artifacts are not available for SM500, execute the load-artifacts.sh script present at the host installable path.

For example,

```
sh /scratch/install/ load-artifacts.sh
```

Figure 12–5 Artifacts Issue for SM500 page



## 13.11 ra/FCRJConnectorSOA connector issue

If below mentioned error is faced on Humantask server, configuration shown in the below figure has to be done to resolve issue.

Caused By: `javax.resource.spi.ApplicationServerInternalException: Unable to get a connection for pool = "ra/FCRJConnectorSOA", weblogic.common.resourcepool.ResourceUnavailableException: No resources currently available in pool ra/FCRJConnectorSOA to allocate to applications. Either specify a time period to wait for resources to become available, or increase the size of the pool and retry.`

at `weblogic.connector.outbound.ConnectionManagerImpl.getConnectionInfo`  
(`ConnectionManagerImpl.java:458`)

Set the Max Capacity size to 50 and Highest Num Waiters to 15 as shown in the below figure and redeploy the connector on Humantask server.

**Figure 12–6 Settings for `javax.resource.cci.ConnectionFactory` page**

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console interface. The main content area displays the 'Settings for javax.resource.cci.ConnectionFactory' page, specifically the 'Connection Pool' tab. The page contains a table of configuration parameters for the connection pool. Two parameters are highlighted with red boxes: 'Max Capacity' is set to 50, and 'Highest Num Waiters' is set to 15. Other parameters include Initial Capacity (1), Capacity Increment (1), Shrinking Enabled (true), Shrink Frequency Seconds (900), Highest Num Unavailable (0), Connection Creation Retry Frequency Seconds (0), Connection Reserve Timeout Seconds (-1), and Test Frequency Seconds (0).

Parameter	Value	Description
Initial Capacity	1	The initial number of connections in the pool. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Max Capacity	50	The maximum number of connections in the pool. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Capacity Increment	1	The number of connections created when new connections are added to the connection pool. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Shrinking Enabled	true	Should unused connections be removed from the pool? <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Shrink Frequency Seconds	900	The number of seconds to wait before shrinking a connection pool that has incrementally increased to meet demand. (You must also enable connection pool shrinking.) <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Highest Num Unavailable	0	The Highest Num Unavailable of this outbound connection. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Highest Num Waiters	15	The Highest Num Waiters of this outbound connection. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Connection Creation Retry Frequency Seconds	0	The number of seconds between attempts to establish connections to the database. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Connection Reserve Timeout Seconds	-1	The Connection Reserve Timeout Seconds of this outbound connection. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Test Frequency Seconds	0	The frequency, in seconds, to test connections in this outbound connection pool. <a href="#">More Info...</a>

## 13.12 Humantask Startup Issue

If Humantask server is not coming up in running mode after installation and if you face below mentioned error, <Nov 21, 2017, 7:40:52.638 PM GMT+05:30> <Error> <Socket> <BEA-000403> <IOException occurred on socket: Socket[addr=/10.180.35.5,port=57761,localport=7001]>

`weblogic.socket.MaxMessageSizeExceededException: Incoming message of size: '10000080' bytes exceeds the configured maximum of: '10000000' bytes for protocol: 't3'.`

`weblogic.socket.MaxMessageSizeExceededException: Incoming message of size: '10000080' bytes exceeds the configured maximum of: '10000000' bytes for protocol: 't3'`

at `weblogic.socket.BaseAbstractMuxableSocket.incrementBufferOffset`  
(`BaseAbstractMuxableSocket.java:212`)

at `weblogic.socket.BaseAbstractMuxableSocket.incrementBufferOffset`  
(`BaseAbstractMuxableSocket.java:188`)

at `weblogic.rjvm.t3.MuxableSocketT3.incrementBufferOffset`(`MuxableSocketT3.java:675`)

at `weblogic.socket.SocketMuxer.readFromSocket`(`SocketMuxer.java:1004`)



at weblogic.socket.NIOSocketMuxer.readFromSocket(NIOSocketMuxer.java:771)

Truncated. see log file for complete stacktrace

>

Update the setDomainEnv.sh configuration file by setting MaxMessageSize for server as,

```
EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES="{EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES} -  
Dweblogic.MaxMessageSize=50000000"  
export EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES
```

## 13.13 Collection Mocking

By default collection is enabled in enterprise application. For mocking collection, perform the following steps:

1. Execute the following SQL queries in application database:

```
update flx_fw_config_all_b set prop_value='false' where prop_  
id='collection.bootstrap' and category_id='root';  
update flx_fw_config_all_b set prop_value='false' where prop_  
id='collection.webservice.bootstrap' and category_id='root';
```

2. Update the setDomainEnv.sh configuration file on HOST server with the following parameters:

```
EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES="{EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES} -  
DAdapterFactories:INS_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:PARTY_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:LN_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:LCM_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:ACCOUNT_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:DDA_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:AC_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:CS_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true"  
export EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES
```

3. Restart the HOST managed server.

## 13.14 DDA, Party and LOAN Mocking for OBEO installer

For DDA, Party and LOAN Mocking, perform the following steps:

1. Update the setDomainEnv.sh configuration file on HOST server with the following parameters:

```
EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES="{EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES} -  
DAdapterFactories:ACCOUNT_DDA MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:ACCOUNT_LOAN MOCKED=true -  
DAdapterFactories:PARTY_ENTITLEMENT_ADPT MOCKED=true "
```

```
export EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES
```

2. Restart the HOST managed server.



# 14 Uninstalling the Application

This chapter explains the process of uninstalling the Oracle Banking Platform.

## 14.1 Manual Uninstall

Currently an installed OBP WebLogic domain can be uninstalled manually by removing following directories:

- Manually delete WebLogic domain (Middleware\_Home/user\_projects/domains) created from obpinstall template.
- Clean up middleware directory for any files or folders containing obp in their names (simply run `rm -rf *obp*` under middleware directory).
- For uninstalling any of the Oracle Banking Platform related database schemas run the RCU utility and choose the **Drop** option.